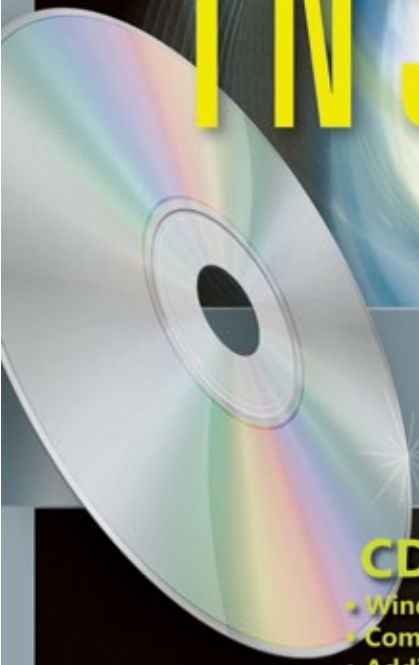
Microsoft

Ed Bott, Carl Siechert, and Craig Stinson

Windows® 7

INSIDE OUT

DELUXE EDITION

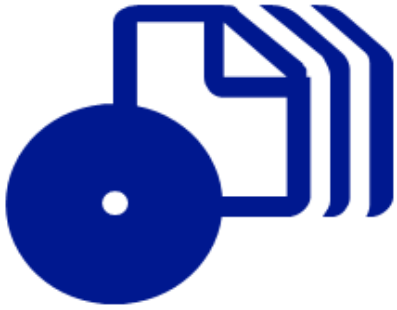


CD Inside

- Windows PowerShell® scripts
- Companion eBook
- Additional resources

- The ultimate, in-depth reference
- Hundreds of timesaving solutions
- Supremely organized book and CD

How to access your CD files



The print edition of this book includes a CD. To access the CD files, go to http://aka.ms/656925/files, and look for the Downloads tab.

Note: Use a desktop web browser, as files may not be accessible from all ereader devices.

Questions? Please contact: mspinput@microsoft.com

Microsoft Press

PUBLISHED BY
Microsoft Press
A Division of Microsoft Corporation
One Microsoft Way
Redmond, Washington 98052-6399

Copyright © 2011 by Ed Bott, Carl Siechert, Craig Stinson, and Ed Wilson

All rights reserved. No part of the contents of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without the written permission of the publisher.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2011928844

ISBN: 978-0-7356-5692-5

Printed and bound in the United States of America.

3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 QG 7 6 5 4 3 2

Microsoft Press books are available through booksellers and distributors worldwide. If you need support related to this book, email Microsoft Press Book Support at mspinput@microsoft.com. Please tell us what you think of this book at http://www.microsoft.com/learning/booksurvey.

Microsoft and the trademarks listed at http://www.microsoft.com/about/legal/en/us/IntellectualProperty/Trademarks/EN-US.aspx are trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies. All other marks are property of their respective owners.

The example companies, organizations, products, domain names, email addresses, logos, people, places, and events depicted herein are fictitious. No association with any real company, organization, product, domain name, email address, logo, person, place, or event is intended or should be inferred.

This book expresses the authors' views and opinions. The information contained in this book is provided without any express, statutory, or implied warranties. Neither the authors, Microsoft Corporation, nor its resellers or distributors will be held liable for any damages caused or alleged to be caused either directly or indirectly by this book.

Acquisitions Editor: Jeff Koch
Developmental and Project Editor: Valerie Woolley
Editorial Production: Curtis Philips
Technical Reviewer: Mitch Tulloch; Technical Review services provided by Content Master, a member of CM Group, Ltd.
Copyeditor: John Pierce
Indexer: Jan C. Wright
Cover: Twist Creative • Seattle

[2012-10-26]

In memory of
Jean Varven Stinson
1952–2010

Contents at a Glance

Part 1: Getting Started

Chapter 1
What's New in Windows 7 . . . . . **3**

Chapter 2
Installing and Configuring Windows 7 . . . . . **23**

Chapter 3
Obtaining Help and Support **85**

Chapter 4
Personalizing Windows 7 . . . . . **111**

Chapter 5
Adding, Removing, and Managing Programs **171**

Chapter 6
Using Internet Explorer **209**

Chapter 7
Internet Explorer Compatibility, Security, and Privacy **247**

Chapter 8
Adding Windows Live Programs and Services **279**

Part 2: File Management

Chapter 9
Organizing Files and Information **325**

Chapter 10
Using Windows Search **367**

Chapter 11
Advanced File Management **397**

Chapter 12
Backup, Restore, and Recovery **435**

Part 3: Digital Media

Chapter 13
Playing and Organizing Digital Media Files **475**

Chapter 14
Sharing and Syncing Digital Media **511**

Chapter 15
Using Windows Media Center **537**

Chapter 16
Digital Media for Enthusiasts **569**

Part 4: Security and Networking

Chapter 17
Security Essentials **593**

Chapter 18
Managing User Accounts, Passwords, and Logons **641**

Chapter 19
Setting Up a Small Office or Home Network **683**

Chapter 20
Sharing and Managing Network Resources **719**

Chapter 21
Advanced Windows Networking **755**

Chapter 22
Fixing and Tweaking Your Network **795**

Part 5: Tuning, Tweaking, and Troubleshooting

Chapter 23
Tuning Up and Monitoring Performance 833

Chapter 24
Performing Routine Maintenance. 871

Chapter 25
Using Advanced System Management Tools 899

Chapter 26
Deployment and Migration 949

Chapter 27
Automating Windows 7 965

Chapter 28
Troubleshooting Windows Errors and Crashes 1007

Part 6: Windows 7 and PC Hardware

Chapter 29
Setting Up and Configuring Hardware 1055

Chapter 30
Managing Disks and Drives 1099

Chapter 31
Using Pen, Touch, and Voice Input 1133

Appendixes

Appendix A
Windows 7 Editions at a Glance 1157

Appendix B
Working with the Command Prompt. 1165

Appendix C
Fixes Included in Windows 7 Service Pack 1 1185

Appendix D
Windows 7 Certifications 1235

Appendix E
Some Useful Accessory Programs. 1243

Table of Contents

Foreword to *Windows 7 Inside Out* xxiii
Foreword xxv
Introduction xxvii
Who This Book Is For xxvii
Features and Conventions Used In This Book xxix
About the CD xxx
Acknowledgments xxxiii
Support and Feedback xxxiv

Part 1: Getting Started

Chapter 1: **What's New in Windows 7 . . . . . 3**
Introducing the Windows 7 Family 5
Adjusting to the Windows 7 Interface 8
Organizing and Finding Files 11
Saving, Sharing, and Playing Digital Media 13
Networking in New Ways 16
Keeping Your PC Speedy and Safe 18
Using Internet Explorer 9 20
Updating to Service Pack 1 22

Chapter 2: **Installing and Configuring Windows 7 . . . . . 23**
Before You Start 24
Understand the Licensing Issues 25
Know Your Hardware 27
Avoiding Software Compatibility Problems 29
Backing Up Data and Settings 29
Setting Up Windows 7 30
Performing a Clean Installation 32
Setup and Your Hard Disk 42
Upgrading a Previous Windows Version 46

What do you think of this book? We want to hear from you!

Microsoft is interested in hearing your feedback so we can continually improve our books and learning resources for you. To participate in a brief online survey, please visit:

www.microsoft.com/learning/booksurvey/

Creating and Configuring a Multiboot System 49
Upgrading from Another Windows 7 Edition 56
Installing and Updating Drivers 57
Activating and Validating Windows 7 59
Entering a Product Key 60
Activating a Retail Copy of Windows 61
Activation Requirements for OEM Installations 64
Product Activation and Corporate Licensing 65
Dealing with Product Validation 65
Transferring Files and Settings from Another Computer 66
Making a Connection 67
Choosing What to Transfer 70
Restoring Files and Settings on Your New Computer 73
Tweaking and Tuning Your Windows Installation 75
Adjust Basic Display Settings 75
Update the Windows Experience Index 76
Check Your System's Security 77
Test Network and Internet Connections 78
Adjust Windows Features 78
Choose Default Programs 80
Personalize Power and Sleep Settings 81
Fine-Tune System Protection Options 82
Create Additional User Accounts 83
Set Up a Regular Backup Schedule 83

Chapter 3: **Obtaining Help and Support 85**

Using Windows Help And Support 86
Ensuring Access to Online Help Topics 87
Browsing Through Windows Help And Support 89
Searching for Help Topics 89
Connecting to Another PC with Windows Remote Assistance 90
How Remote Assistance Works 91
Asking for Assistance 94
Offering Remote Assistance via DCOM 100
Working in a Remote Assistance Session 101
Using Remote Assistance with Earlier Windows Versions 104
Maintaining Security 104
Improving Remote Assistance Performance 106
Help and Support Resources for IT Professionals 106

Chapter 4: **Personalizing Windows 7 . . . . . 111**

Working with the New Taskbar and Start Menu 112
Opening and Monitoring Programs from Taskbar Buttons 112
Opening Programs from the Start Menu 117
Using Jump Lists on the Taskbar and Start Menu 119
Personalizing the Taskbar and Start Menu 121
Changing the Taskbar's Appearance and Behavior 121
Controlling How Notifications Appear 126

Personalizing the Start Menu . . . 128
Mastering Window Management with Windows 7 Tricks . . . 134
Resizing and Moving Windows . . . 134
Viewing the Desktop and Gadgets . . . 136
Switching Between Windows . . . 137
Personalizing Theme Elements: Visuals and Sounds . . . 138
Customizing the Desktop Background . . . 140
Selecting Colors and Modifying Color Schemes . . . 143
Selecting Sounds for Events . . . 146
Choosing a Screen Saver . . . 147
Customizing Mouse Pointers . . . 148
Configuring Desktop Icons . . . 150
Saving, Sharing, and Finding Theme Settings . . . 152
Configuring Your Display . . . 154
Configuring Screen Resolution . . . 154
Configuring a Multimonitor Display . . . 155
Making Text Easier to Read . . . 157
Using Font Smoothing to Make Text Easier on the Eyes . . . 159
Calibrating Your Display's Colors . . . 160
Using and Customizing Desktop Gadgets . . . 160
Setting Power and Sleep Options . . . 162
Selecting a Power Plan . . . 163
Customizing a Power Plan . . . 164
Understanding Sleep States . . . 165
Setting Power Options with Powercfg . . . 165
Working with Fonts . . . 166
Adjusting Ease of Access Options . . . 167

Chapter 5: **Adding, Removing, and Managing Programs . . . 171**

Dealing with User Account Control . . . 172
Dealing with Compatibility Issues . . . 174
Running Legacy Applications in Windows XP Mode . . . 178
Downloading and Installing Windows XP Mode . . . 178
Running Windows XP Mode . . . 179
Installing Applications . . . 181
Sharing Data with Windows 7 . . . 183
Sharing Devices with Windows 7 . . . 183
Configuring Windows Virtual PC . . . 184
Installing Programs on 64-Bit Editions of Windows . . . 184
Managing Startup Programs . . . 186
Controlling Startup Programs with the System Configuration Utility . . . 187
Using Autoruns . . . 190
Managing Running Programs and Processes with Windows Task Manager . . . 191
Running a Program as an Administrator or Another User . . . 194
Uninstalling Programs . . . 195
Setting Default Programs, File-Type Associations, and AutoPlay Options . . . 195
Setting Default Programs . . . 196

Changing File-Type Associations . . . 198
Setting Program Access and Computer Defaults . . . 203
Turning Windows Features On or Off . . . 204
Setting AutoPlay Options . . . 205

Chapter 6: **Using Internet Explorer . . . 209**

What's New in Internet Explorer 9 . . . 210
Installing and Uninstalling Internet Explorer 9 . . . 212
Browsing with Internet Explorer . . . 214
Using the Address Bar for Faster Navigation . . . 215
Using Tabs and Tab Groups . . . 217
Setting the Home Page(s) . . . 222
Unhiding the Command Bar and Other Missing Interface Elements . . . 223
Zooming In or Out to Make Text Readable . . . 223
Managing Favorite Sites and Recent History . . . 227
Adding, Editing, and Organizing Favorites . . . 229
Working with Pinned Sites . . . 231
Using Your Browser History to Revisit Familiar Sites . . . 233
Managing and Troubleshooting Add-Ons . . . 234
Managing Toolbars and Extensions . . . 235
Adding, Removing, and Managing Search Providers . . . 237
Configuring Accelerators . . . 239
Troubleshooting Problems Caused by Add-Ons . . . 240
Working with RSS Feeds and Web Slices . . . 242

Chapter 7: **Internet Explorer Compatibility, Security, and Privacy . . . 247**

Dealing with Compatibility Issues . . . 248
Using the Compatibility View List . . . 251
Using the Compatibility View Button . . . 251
Monitoring and Maintaining Security . . . 252
Working with Protected Mode . . . 252
Controlling ActiveX . . . 254
Using and Customizing Internet Security Zones . . . 256
Using Scripts Wisely . . . 261
Identifying Deceptive (Phishing) Websites . . . 261
Protecting Your Privacy . . . 263
Protecting Yourself from Online Tracking . . . 264
Managing Cookies . . . 270
Clearing Personal Information . . . 272
Browsing Privately . . . 273
Managing Downloads . . . 274

Chapter 8: **Adding Windows Live Programs and Services . . . 279**

Getting Started with Windows Live Programs and Services . . . 280
Installing and Configuring Windows Live Essentials . . . 280
Using Windows Live Web Services . . . 283
Managing Your Windows Live ID and Profile . . . 292

Synchronizing Files and Favorites with Windows Live Mesh 295
Using Windows Live Mail 300
Managing Mail Accounts and Messages. 303
Working with Contacts. 307
Using the Calendar 308
Using Windows Live Photo Gallery. 310
Using Windows Live Messenger 321

Part 2: File Management

Chapter 9: **Organizing Files and Information 325**

Mastering Windows Explorer. 326
Navigating in Windows Explorer 330
What's What and Where in a User Profile 332
Common Profiles. 340
Customizing the Toolbar in Windows Explorer 340
Working with Libraries 343
Using Compressed (Zipped) Folders 348
Arranging Data in Windows Explorer. 350
Managing File Properties and Metadata. 360

Chapter 10: **Using Windows Search 367**

Configuring Search and Indexing Options 368
Which Files and Folders Are in the Index? 369
Monitoring the Index, and Tuning Indexer Performance 375
Other Index Maintenance Tasks 377
Basic Search Techniques 378
Searching from the Start Menu 379
Refining a Search in Windows Explorer. 383
Advanced Search Tools and Techniques 386
Searching by Item Type or Kind 388
Changing the Scope of a Search 389
Searching for Item Properties. 390
Using Multiple Criteria for Complex Searches 392
Using Wildcards and Character-Mode Searches. 392
Searching with Natural Language 393
Searching Nonindexed Locations. 394
Saving Searches and Clearing Search History. 395

Chapter 11: **Advanced File Management. 397**

Recovering Lost, Damaged, and Deleted Files and Folders 397
Recovering Files and Folders with the Recycle Bin 398
Restoring Previous Versions of Files and Folders 401
Staying in Sync with Offline Files 403
Setting Caching Options on the Server. 412
Relocating Personal Data Folders 416
Encrypting Information. 418
Using the Encrypting File System. 418

Encrypting with BitLocker and BitLocker To Go. . . . 421
Industrial-Strength File Management with Robocopy and Robocopy GUI 424
Opening Shell Folders with the Shell Command 426
Using GUIDs to Open Control Panel Items and System Folders 431

Chapter 12: **Backup, Restore, and Recovery 435**

Using the Windows Backup Program. . . . 436
Customizing a Backup 441
Creating a System Image Backup. . . . 444
Restoring Files from a Backup Set 446
Restoring a System Image Backup. . . . 448
Managing Saved Backups 451
Implementing a Backup Strategy in a Server-Based Environment 453
Configuring Computers for Backup. . . . 454
Backing Up the Server 457
Restoring Files from a Backup 459
Restoring a System Image. . . . 460
Configuring System Protection Options 461
Rolling Back to a Stable State with System Restore. . . . 466
Using System Restore. . . . 467
System Restore Dos and Don'ts 470

Part 3: Digital Media

Chapter 13: **Playing and Organizing Digital Media Files. . . . 475**

Which File Formats and Codecs Does Windows 7 Support? 477
Using Windows Media Player 481
Playing Music. . . . 484
Watching Videos and DVDs 486
Customizing the Navigation Pane 488
Working with Playlists 490
Ripping CDs. . . . 496
Choosing an Audio Format and Bit Rate. . . . 497
Deciding How to Name Your Files and Where to Store Them 501
Managing Your Media Library. . . . 503
Using Ratings. . . . 503
Managing Metadata and Album Art. . . . 504
Working with (and Around) Digital Rights Management. . . . 507

Chapter 14: **Sharing and Syncing Digital Media. . . . 511**

Sharing Digital Media over a Network. . . . 512
Sharing Media Libraries. . . . 514
Streaming Digital Media to Other PCs or Devices 516
Remote Streaming over the Internet. . . . 519
Synchronizing Digital Media with Portable Devices 520
Managing Digital Media on an iPod, iPhone, or iPad 520
Synchronizing with a Zune Player or Windows Phone. . . . 521

Syncing with Portable MP3 Players and Removable Storage Media 523
Burning Music and Other Media to CDs and DVDs 529
Using DVDs to Share Pictures and Videos 533

Chapter 15: **Using Windows Media Center 537**

Setting Up and Customizing Media Center 538
Mastering the Media Center Interface 543
Navigating and Entering Text with a Remote Control 546
Using Media Center with a Mouse or Keyboard 548
Playing Music, Pictures, Videos, and Movies 550
Using Ratings and Playing Favorites 553
CDs, DVDs, and Devices 555
Accessing Shared Libraries 556
Recording and Watching TV 556
Setting Up One or More TV Tuners 557
Recording TV Programs and Series 561
Watching and Managing Recorded TV 564
Using an Xbox 360 as a Media Center Extender 566

Chapter 16: **Digital Media for Enthusiasts 569**

Mastering the Zune Software 570
Using Zune to Manage a Digital Media Collection 575
Ripping CDs 578
Editing Album Details, Tags, and Other Metadata 579
Creating and Managing Playlists 581
Connecting a PC to a Home Entertainment System 583
Connecting Your PC to a TV and External Amplifier 584
Compensating for Overscan 585
Managing Remote Controls and Wireless Input Devices 587
Integrating an Xbox 360 into a Home Network 589

Part 4: Security and Networking

Chapter 17: **Security Essentials 593**

Understanding Security Threats 594
What's New in Windows 7 598
Monitoring Your Computer's Security 600
Blocking Intruders with Windows Firewall 604
Using Windows Firewall in Different Network Locations 608
Managing Windows Firewall 608
Enabling or Disabling Windows Firewall 609
Allowing Connections Through the Firewall 611
Restoring Default Settings 613
Advanced Tools for Managing Windows Firewall 614
Staying Secure with Windows Update 615
Using Security Software to Block Malware 617

Choosing an Antivirus Program 619
Setting Up and Using Microsoft Security Essentials 621
Manually Scanning for Malware 624
Preventing Unsafe Actions with User Account Control 629
What Triggers UAC Prompts 630
Dealing with UAC Prompts 633
Modifying UAC Settings 636
Working Around UAC Without Disabling It 638

Chapter 18: **Managing User Accounts, Passwords, and Logons 641**

Introducing Access Control in Windows 642
Permissions and Rights 646
User Accounts and Security Groups 646
Learning About Your Own Account with Whoami 650
Working with User Accounts 651
Creating a New User Account 652
Changing Account Settings 654
Using the Guest Account for Visitors 657
Deleting an Account 657
Effectively Implementing User Accounts on a Shared Computer 659
Using Other Account Management Tools 661
Setting a Logon Password 663
Creating a Secure Password 664
Setting a Password 664
Recovering from a Lost Password 666
Managing the Logon Process 668
Customizing the Logon Screen 670
Bypassing the Logon Screen 671
Logging Off, Switching Users, or Locking Your Computer 674
Controlling Your Children's Computer Access 675
Configuring Parental Controls 676
Using Other Controls to Keep Your Children Safe 681

Chapter 19: **Setting Up a Small Office or Home Network 683**

Introducing Windows 7 Networking 684
What's New in Windows 7 684
Using Network And Sharing Center 686
Understanding Network Locations 687
Configuring Your Network Hardware 689
Wired or Wireless? 691
Installing and Configuring a Network Adapter 693
Making Connections 694
Setting Up a Wireless Network 695
Understanding Security for Wireless Networks 696
Configuring a Router or Wireless Access Point 697

Connecting to a Wireless Network . . . 702
Setting Up an Ad Hoc Network . . . 708
Connecting Wireless Devices to Your Network . . . 709
Using HomeGroup to Connect Your Computers at Home . . . 710
Creating a Homegroup . . . 710
Joining a Homegroup . . . 712
Connecting to Windows Home Server . . . 714

Chapter 20: **Sharing and Managing Network Resources . . . 719**

Sharing Files, Digital Media, and Printers in a Homegroup . . . 720
Deciding What to Share—And What Not to Share . . . 721
Browsing Shared Folders and Files . . . 726
Streaming Media in a Homegroup . . . 728
Sharing a Printer . . . 729
Using HomeGroup with a Domain-Based Computer . . . 730
Leaving a Homegroup . . . 730
Disabling HomeGroup . . . 731
Sharing Resources with Older Windows Versions . . . 732
Understanding Sharing and Security Models in Windows . . . 732
Configuring Your Network for Sharing . . . 734
Sharing Files with Public Folders . . . 737
Sharing Files and Folders from Any Folder . . . 738
Using PowerShell Scripts to Manage Shared Folders . . . 747
Sharing a Printer . . . 748
Finding and Using Shared Resources on a Windows Network . . . 750
Working with Mapped Network Folders . . . 752
Connecting to a Network Printer . . . 753

Chapter 21: **Advanced Windows Networking . . . 755**

Working in a Domain-Based Network . . . 757
Differences in the Logon Process . . . 758
Security Groups and Policy Restrictions in a Domain . . . 759
Network Profiles in a Domain . . . 760
Using a Domain-Joined Computer Away from the Domain . . . 761
Connecting to Another Computer with Remote Desktop . . . 762
Configuring Your Network for Remote Desktop Connections . . . 765
Enabling Inbound Remote Desktop Connections . . . 767
Using a Remote Desktop Connection . . . 770
Connecting Remotely with Windows Live Mesh . . . 779
Connecting Remotely to a Windows Home Server Network . . . 782
Configuring Your Server and Computers . . . 783
Making a Remote Connection . . . 784
Using a Virtual Private Network for Remote Access . . . 785
Configuring a VPN Server . . . 787
Connecting to a Virtual Private Network . . . 789
Bridging Two Networks . . . 790

Chapter 22: **Fixing and Tweaking Your Network 795**
Viewing Status in Network And Sharing Center 795
Diagnosing Problems Using Network Map 797
Troubleshooting Network Problems 801
Troubleshooting HomeGroup Problems 802
Network Troubleshooting Tools 804
Troubleshooting TCP/IP Problems 806
Maximizing Network Performance 813
Changing Network Settings 815
Specifying the Order and Connection Properties of Preferred Wi-Fi Networks . . . 815
Renaming Your Workgroup 817
Renaming Your Network 819
Removing a Network 820
Managing Network Connections 821
Setting IP Addresses 824
Configuring Power Management 827

Part 5: Tuning, Tweaking, and Troubleshooting

Chapter 23: **Tuning Up and Monitoring Performance 833**
Establishing a Performance Baseline 834
Using the Windows Experience Index 835
Generating a System Health Report 839
Monitoring Performance in Real Time 841
Using Windows Task Manager 841
Using Resource Monitor 847
Basic Strategies for Improving Performance 852
Ensuring That You Have Adequate RAM 852
Ensuring That You Have an Adequate Virtual-Memory Configuration 856
Tuning and Troubleshooting SuperFetch 859
Using ReadyBoost to Compensate for a Slow Hard Disk 860
Managing Startup Programs and Services 863
Keeping Your Disks Defragmented 865
Maintaining Adequate Free Space on Your Disks 865
Avoiding Tweaks of Dubious Value 866
Advanced Performance Analysis Tools and Techniques 868

Chapter 24: **Performing Routine Maintenance 871**
Introducing Action Center 872
Keeping Your System Secure with Windows Update 875
Updating Device Drivers 879
Using Windows Update Manually 879
Removing an Update 879
Updating More Than One Computer 880
Using PowerShell Scripts to Manage Updates 881
Checking Disks for Errors 881

Defragmenting Disks for Better Performance 886
Using Disk Defragmenter 887
Running Disk Defragmenter from a Command Line 890
Defragmenting Solid-State Media 891
Managing Disk Space 892
Cleaning Up with Disk Cleanup 892
Strategies for Preserving Space on System Drives 896
Conserving Space with NTFS File Compression 897

Chapter 25: **Using Advanced System Management Tools 899**

Viewing System Information 899
Digging Deeper with Dedicated System Information Tools 901
Finding and Decoding Information in System Information 902
Exporting System Information 903
Using Microsoft Management Console 904
Running MMC Consoles 905
MMC Consoles and User Account Control 906
Running a Console in Author Mode 906
Using MMC Consoles 906
Creating Your Own MMC Consoles 909
Managing Services 914
Using the Services Console 914
Starting and Stopping Services 915
Configuring Services 916
Managing Services from Task Manager 920
Managing Services with Windows PowerShell Scripts 921
Editing the Registry 923
Understanding the Structure of the Registry 923
Registry Data Types 926
Registry Virtualization 927
Avoiding Registry Mishaps 928
Backing Up Before You Edit 928
Browsing and Editing with Registry Editor 931
Using .Reg Files to Automate Registry Changes 932
Using Group Policy 935
Understanding Multiple Local Group Policy Objects 936
Using the Local Group Policy Editor 940

Chapter 26: **Deployment and Migration 949**

Expediting Multiple Windows Installations by Installing from a USB Flash Drive 950
Creating a Bootable UFD with the Windows 7 USB/DVD Download Tool 951
Creating a Bootable UFD from a Windows 7 Setup DVD 953
Using Your Bootable UFD 954
Deploying Windows and Microsoft Office on Several Computers 956
Introducing the Windows Automated Installation Kit 957
Introducing the Express Deployment Tool for System Builders 958

Migrating User Data 960
Working with Volume Licenses 961
Activating a Volume License 962
Evaluation Programs 963

Chapter 27: **Automating Windows 7 . . . . . 965**

Using Task Scheduler 966
Creating a Task 970
Scheduling Tasks with the Schtasks Command 978
Automating Command Sequences with Batch Programs 979
Automating Tasks with Windows Script Host 980
An Introduction to Windows PowerShell 980
Starting PowerShell 982
Personalizing PowerShell 983
Interacting with PowerShell 983
Discovering PowerShell 996
Scripting with PowerShell 999
Finding Additional PowerShell Resources 1004

Chapter 28: **Troubleshooting Windows Errors and Crashes 1007**

Reporting Problems and Finding Solutions 1008
Understanding Windows Error Reporting and Privacy 1009
Understanding the Windows Error Reporting Process 1010
Setting Windows Error Reporting Options 1011
Checking for Solutions to Problems 1013
Reviewing the Problem History 1014
Using Troubleshooters to Solve Problems 1016
Using Problem Steps Recorder to Get Help 1019
Reviewing Problem Reports with Reliability Monitor 1020
Troubleshooting Hangs and Other Problems with Resource Monitor 1021
Digging Deeper with Event Viewer 1023
Types of Events 1024
Understanding the Event Logs Summary 1026
Viewing Individual Logs and Events 1026
Creating a Task to Run When a Specific Event Occurs 1031
Understanding Stop Errors 1032
Customizing How Windows Handles Stop Errors 1032
How to Read a Stop Error 1034
Dealing with Stop Errors 1036
Analyzing Crash Reports 1037
Recovering from a Crash 1040
Using Advanced Boot Options 1041
Making Repairs with the Windows Recovery Environment 1046

Part 6: Windows 7 and PC Hardware

Chapter 29: **Setting Up and Configuring Hardware 1055**

Installing a New Plug and Play Device 1056
Managing Devices with Devices And Printers 1058
Managing Printers and Print Queues 1061
Installing a Printer 1061
Installing a Non–Plug and Play Printer 1064
Using PowerShell Scripts to Manage Printers 1065
Managing Devices with Device Stage 1067
Managing Devices with Device Manager 1070
A Crash Course in Device Drivers 1076
Configuring Legacy Devices 1081
Changing Settings for an Installed Device 1082
Adjusting Advanced Settings 1083
Viewing and Changing Resource Assignments 1086
Managing Installed Drivers 1089
Updating a Device Driver 1090
Rolling Back to a Previous Driver Version 1091
Uninstalling a Driver 1091
Enabling and Disabling Individual Devices 1094
Decoding Hardware Errors 1095

Chapter 30: **Managing Disks and Drives 1099**

The Windows 7 Disk-Management Toolkit 1100
Running Disk Management 1100
Managing Disks from the Command Prompt 1102
Setting Up a New Hard Disk 1107
Installing Windows on a New Disk 1107
Adding a New Disk to an Existing Windows Installation 1108
Choosing a File System 1111
Managing Existing Disks and Volumes 1114
Extending a Volume 1114
Shrinking a Volume 1116
Deleting a Volume 1117
Converting a FAT32 Disk to NTFS 1118
Assigning or Changing a Volume Label 1118
Assigning and Changing Drive Letters 1119
Mapping a Volume to an NTFS Folder 1119
Checking the Properties and Status of Disks and Volumes 1123
Permanently Wiping All Data from a Disk 1127
Working with Virtual Hard Disks 1127
Working with Solid State Drives 1130

Chapter 31: **Using Pen, Touch, and Voice Input 1133**
Enabling and Customizing Pen and Touch Features 1134
Calibrating the Screen 1139
Changing Orientation 1139
Redefining Tablet PC Buttons 1140
Reading, Writing, and Editing with Pen and Touch Tools 1141
Using Gestures in Windows 7 1142
Using the Writing Pad and Touch Keyboard 1145
Using Speech Recognition and Voice Commands 1148
Tuning and Tweaking Windows Speech Recognition 1148
Controlling a PC with Voice Commands 1150
Using Speech to Enter and Edit Data 1152

Appendixes

Appendix A: **Windows 7 Editions at a Glance 1157**
Features Available in All Windows 7 Editions 1158
Windows 7 Starter and Home Basic 1160
Windows 7 Home Premium 1160
Windows 7 Professional 1162
Windows 7 Ultimate/Enterprise 1163

Appendix B: **Working with the Command Prompt 1165**
Starting and Ending a Command Prompt Session 1165
Starting Command Prompt at a Particular Folder 1167
Starting Command Prompt and Running a Command 1167
Using AutoRun to Execute Commands When Command Prompt Starts 1168
Using Cmd's Command-Line Syntax 1169
Using Commands 1170
Starting Programs 1171
Using File-Name and Folder-Name Completion 1171
Using Wildcards 1172
Editing the Command Line 1172
Using Command Symbols 1174
Pausing or Canceling Commands 1177
Simplifying Command Entry with Doskey Macros 1177
Using Environment Variables 1178
Viewing Environment Variables 1178
Modifying Environment Variables 1178
Customizing Command Prompt Windows 1180
Setting the Window Size and Position 1180
Selecting a Font 1181
Setting Colors 1182
Setting Other Options 1183

Appendix C: **Fixes Included in Windows 7 Service Pack 1 . . . . . 1185**

Application Compatibility 1186
Computer Management, Administration, and Tools 1187
Desktop and Shell 1190
Development Tools, Including .NET Framework and Data Components 1193
Hardware and Drivers 1197
International/Localization 1198
Internet Explorer 1199
Multimedia 1202
Networking 1203
Networking: IIS and WebDAV Issues 1205
Networking: Remote Access, VPN 1207
Offline Files 1208
Performance and Reliability 1208
Printing and Scanning Technologies 1223
Security 1224
Setup, Deployment, Backup, and Activation 1227
Sleep/Hibernation and Power Management 1227
Startup/Shutdown 1229
Storage 1230
Time Zone/Daylight Saving Time 1231
Windows Media Center 1231
Windows Media Player and Related Technologies 1232
Windows Portable Devices 1233

Appendix D: **Windows 7 Certifications 1235**

Preparing for Certification Exams 1236
Exam 70-680, Configuring Windows 7 1237
Exam 70-685, Windows 7 Enterprise Desktop Support Technician 1239
Exam 70-686, Windows 7 Enterprise Desktop Administrator 1241

Appendix E: **Some Useful Accessory Programs 1243**

Our Favorite Five 1243
Calculator 1243
Paint 1244
Snipping Tool 1245
Character Map and Private Character Editor 1246
Sticky Notes 1247
Other Handy Accessories 1248
Windows Fax And Scan 1248
XPS Viewer 1248
Sound Recorder 1249
WordPad 1249
Windows Journal 1249

System Management Tools 1249
Winver 1249
Boot Configuration Data Editor (BCDEdit) 1250
Color Management 1250
DirectX Diagnostic Tool (DXDiag) 1250
DOSKey 1250
Historical Curiosities 1251
Edlin 1251
Edit 1251
Debug 1251

Index to Troubleshooting Topics 1253

Index 1255

What do you think of this book? We want to hear from you!

Microsoft is interested in hearing your feedback so we can continually improve our books and learning resources for you. To participate in a brief online survey, please visit:

www.microsoft.com/learning/booksurvey/

Foreword to *Windows 7 Inside Out*

Individually and collectively, the three authors who wrote *Windows 7 Inside Out* have been working with Windows for as long as many of the most senior developers at Microsoft. Ed, Carl, and Craig focus on Windows from a unique perspective—they are experts and enthusiasts who want to share their expertise and enthusiasm with you.

With Windows 7, our development team was dedicated to building a brand new release of the OS while also making sure your investments in hardware and software are effectively brought forward. We took a deliberate approach to building new features, refining existing features, and making sure at every step we were true to our goals of delivering an awesome release of Windows. Ed, Carl, and Craig do an awesome job of providing readers with the ins and outs of the full range of features of Windows 7, which will help you to get the most out of the product.

As we engineered Windows 7, we opened a dialog with a broad community of enthusiasts on our Engineering Windows 7 blog (*blogs.msdn.com/b/e7*). Through this blog, we discussed the engineering side of building Windows 7—from the bottom up, so to speak. We know that for many, these topics were interesting as Windows 7 was being developed. Through the blog and through all of our forms of learning as we developed Windows 7, we were asked many questions not just about the "how" but about the "why" of features. We offered our insights from the product development perspective. With their unique perspective, few are more qualified to offer further explanations of the ins and outs of Windows 7 than the authors of *Windows 7 Inside Out*.

With Windows 7 now in the hands of customers around the world, our collective interests turn to making the most of Windows 7. I know from 15 years of following the work of Ed, Carl, and Craig that they have the same commitment to delivering real-world advice from a perspective that is grounded in experience and knowledge of how Windows works. Over the years, they've met with many teams here in Redmond to talk about Windows and how they can help you, our shared customers and readers, be more productive. I hope you enjoy *Windows 7 Inside Out*.

Steven Sinofsky
President, Windows Division
Microsoft Corporation

Foreword

When we began designing Windows 7, we thought a lot about how you use your PC. Our goal was to make your experience simpler, so that you can concentrate on the tasks you're trying to accomplish. Since we released Windows 7 in 2009, we've been gratified by the positive response to our work from hundreds of millions of customers worldwide.

We didn't stop working on launch day, and neither did the authors of *Windows 7 Inside Out*. We've delivered a steady stream of updates to Windows in the past two years, including Service Pack 1, Internet Explorer 9, and Windows Live Essentials 2011.

In this Deluxe Edition, Ed, Carl, and Craig have once again done a thorough job of explaining not just *how* Windows works but *why* we designed it the way we did. They understand that Windows isn't just a collection of features—it's a series of end-to-end experiences. They've spent a tremendous amount of time in the Windows community over the past couple years learning from you, and they've incorporated that learning into this impressively expanded edition.

The authors of *Windows 7 Inside Out* have been doing what they do for a long time. They get Windows in a way that few others do. We hope this Deluxe Edition will help you make the most of Windows 7.

Julie Larson-Green
Corporate Vice President, Windows Experience
Microsoft Corporation
June 2011

Introduction

By some measures, Windows 7 sets a new standard for usability. It needs less out-of-the-box tweaking and troubleshooting than any Windows version we've ever used. The arrangement of folders and files in Windows Explorer, basic system security, User Account Control settings, and numerous other default configuration options are well thought out. Adding a new hardware device typically requires nothing more than just plugging it in, and setting up a network no longer entails invoking supernatural help.

Despite all that—or perhaps because of it—we have plenty of good stuff to share with you in this edition of *Windows 7 Inside Out*. The good news: we don't need to spend a lot of ink on Windows 7 features that work as expected. That allows us to concentrate on the many capabilities and features that are buried just beneath the surface. We cover the handful of essential tasks—backing up your computer, for example—that aren't configured automatically. We've also brought together countless shortcuts, tips, and tricks to help you perform tasks more quickly and with less aggravation.

This *Deluxe Edition* adds several chapters not included in the original edition, giving us the space to dive deeper into media applications, networking, scripting, and deployment of Windows throughout a small organization. Perhaps more important, spread throughout this edition are additional tips and explanations based on many, many hours of poking, probing, and studying Windows 7 in the two years since its release. This book also covers the latest changes to the operating system, notably Service Pack 1, as well as a new version of Internet Explorer and an impressively updated collection of programs in Windows Live Essentials 2011.

Who This Book Is For

This book offers a well-rounded look at the features most people use in Windows. It serves as an excellent reference for anyone who wants a better understanding of how Windows 7 works. If you're a Windows expert in training, or if your day job involves IT responsibilities, or if you're the designated computer specialist managing computers and networks in a home or small business, you'll discover many sections we wrote just for you. And if you consider yourself a Windows enthusiast, well, we hope you'll find enough fun and interesting tidbits to keep you interested—because, after all, we're unabashed enthusiasts ourselves.

Assumptions About You

This book, like others in the *Inside Out* series, is designed for readers who have some experience with the subject. It touches only briefly on some of the basic topics that you'll find

covered in more detail elsewhere (for those, we recommend other Microsoft Press titles, such as *Windows 7 Step by Step* or *Windows 7 Plain & Simple*).

Whether your experience comes from Windows 7 or an earlier version, we expect that you are comfortable finding your way around the desktop, browsing folders with Windows Explorer, launching programs, using copy and paste operations, and finding information in a web browser. We don't assume that you're a hardware tinkerer, a hacker, a hardcore gamer, or a code jockey.

How This Book Is Organized

Part 1, "Getting Started," describes your initial Windows experiences: installing and configuring Windows, working with programs, adding Windows Live Essentials, personalizing Windows to your needs, and using Internet Explorer.

Part 2, "File Management," explains how to organize your folders and files, how to find those files when you need them, and how to back them up to ensure that they're always available. It also covers the ins and outs of Windows search technologies.

Part 3, "Digital Media," explores the rich media features of Windows 7, including playing, sharing, and syncing media. This edition includes expanded coverage of Windows Media Center and other Microsoft media products, such as the Xbox 360 and the elegant, powerful Zune software.

Part 4, "Security and Networking," explains how to set up a network so that you can share files, printers, Internet connections, and other resources among all your computers—and how to properly implement security measures so that you can do so safely.

Part 5, "Tuning, Tweaking, and Troubleshooting," covers routine maintenance tasks and explores tools and techniques for measuring and improving your computer's performance. Other topics include Windows PowerShell scripting, troubleshooting methods, and deployment of Windows to multiple computers.

Part 6, "Windows 7 and PC Hardware," looks at details of the devices on which Windows runs, including setup and configuration, management of hard disk drives, and use of input methods other than the keyboard and mouse (namely, pen, touch, and speech).

Part 7 comprises a handful of appendixes that provide reference information, including concise looks at the differences among Windows 7 editions, changes wrought by Service Pack 1, and accessory programs that are part of Windows.

Features and Conventions Used In This Book

This book uses special text and design conventions to make it easier for you to find the information you need.

Text Conventions

Convention	Meaning
Abbreviated commands for navigating the ribbon	For your convenience, this book uses abbreviated commands. For example, "Click Home, Insert, Insert Cells" means that you should click the Home tab on the ribbon, then click the Insert button, and finally click the Insert Cells command.
Boldface type	**Boldface** indicates text that you type.
Initial Capital Letters	The first letters of the names of tabs, dialog boxes, dialog box elements, and commands are capitalized. Example: the Save As dialog box.
Italicized type	*Italicized* type indicates new terms.
Plus sign (+) in text	Keyboard shortcuts are indicated by a plus sign (+) separating key names. For example, Ctrl+Alt+Delete means that you press the Ctrl, Alt, and Delete keys at the same time.

Design Conventions

INSIDE OUT

This statement illustrates an example of an "Inside Out" heading

These are the book's signature tips. In these tips, you get the straight scoop on what's going on with the software—inside information about why a feature works the way it does. You'll also find handy workarounds to deal with software problems.

Sidebar

Sidebars provide helpful hints, timesaving tricks, or alternative procedures related to the task being discussed.

TROUBLESHOOTING

This statement illustrates an example of a "Troubleshooting" problem statement

Look for these sidebars to find solutions to common problems you might encounter. Troubleshooting sidebars appear next to related information in the chapters. You can also use "Index to Troubleshooting Topics" at the back of the book to look up problems by topic.

Cross-references point you to locations in the book that offer additional information about the topic being discussed.

CAUTION!

Cautions identify potential problems that you should look out for when you're completing a task or that you must address before you can complete a task.

Note

Notes offer additional information related to the task being discussed.

When an example has a related file that is included on the companion CD, this icon appears in the margin. You can use these files to follow along with the book's examples.

About the CD

The companion CD that ships with this book contains many resources to help you get the most out of your Inside Out book.

If you bought a digital edition of this book, you can enjoy select content from the print edition's companion CD. Visit *http://www.microsoftpressstore.com/title/9780735656925*. to get your downloadable content. This content is always up-to-date and available to all readers.

What's on the CD

Your Inside Out CD includes the following:

- **Complete eBook** Enjoy the entire electronic version of this title.
- **Resources** Reference white papers, user assistance, and product support to help you use and troubleshoot the features of Windows 7.

- **Product Information** Explore the features and capabilities of Windows 7 and learn how other Microsoft products and technologies can help you at work and at home.
- **Tools** Link to tools for PowerShell, application compatibility, IEAK, WAIK, and Windows 7 Upgrade Advisor.
- **Sample Scripts** Discover more than 80 Windows PowerShell scripts you can customize and use to configure and manage computers running Windows 7. Here is a listing of the scripts arranged by the chapter in which each is introduced:

Chapter	PowerShell Scripts
2	DisplayProcessor.ps1 Get-OSVersion.ps1 Get-ProcessorArchitecture.ps1 Get-WindowsEdition.ps1 ListOperatingSystem.ps1
7	Clean-IE.ps1
9	Set-ExplorerCommandBar.ps1
18	AddLocalUserToLocal-Group.ps1 BackupFolderToServer.ps1 Change-LocalUser-Password.ps1 CreateLocalGroup.ps1 CreateLocalUser.ps1 EnableDisableUser.ps1 FindAdmin.ps1 Get-LocalGroupMembers.ps1 Get-LocalGroups.ps1 Get-LocalUsers.ps1 Get-SystemRestore-Settings.ps1 ListUserLastLogon.ps1 LocateDisabledUsers.ps1 LocateLockedOutUsers.ps1 Remove-LocalUserFrom-LocalGroup.ps1
20	CreateShare.ps1 DeleteShare.ps1 Get-ShareInfo.ps1 GetShareAndPermission.ps1 ListAdminShares.ps1
23	FindMaxPageFaults.ps1 Get-DiskUtilization.ps1 Get-ProcessorInformation.ps1 Get-ProcessorUtilization.ps1 GetTopMemory.ps1 TroubleshootPerformance.ps1

Chapter	PowerShell Scripts
24	Get-MicrosoftUpdates.ps1 Get-MissingSoftware-Updates.ps1 Get-PercentFreeSpace.ps1 ListFreeSpace.ps1 ScanForSpecificUpdate.ps1 Start-Defrag.ps1 TroubleshootWindows-Update.ps1 UninstallMicrosoftUpdate.ps1
24	ConfigureSoftwareUpdates-Schedule.ps1 DownloadAndInstallMicrosoft-Update.ps1 Get-DefragAnalysis.ps1 Get-DiskDriveInventory.ps1 Get-LogicalDiskInventory.ps1
25	acceptPause.ps1 AutoServicesNotRunning.ps1 ChangeModeThenStart.ps1 ChangeServiceAccount-Logon.ps1 CheckServiceThenStart.ps1 CheckServiceThenStop.ps1 CountRunningServices.ps1 EvaluateServices.ps1 GetMultipleServices.ps1 getServiceStatus.ps1 MonitorService.ps1 ServiceDependencies.ps1 StartMultipleServices.ps1 StopMultipleServices.ps1
27	Test-64Bit.ps1
28	CountErrors.ps1 FindUSBEvents.ps1 Get-DiagnosticEventLogs.ps1 GetErrorsFromAllLogFiles.ps1 GetEventLogErrors.ps1

Chapter	PowerShell Scripts
29	FindPrinterDrivers.ps1 FindPrinterPorts.ps1 Get-PrinterPorts.ps1 Get-PrintQueueStatistics.ps1 Get-SharedPrinter.ps1 InstallPrinterDriver.ps1 InstallPrinterDriverFull.ps1 ListPrinterDrivers.ps1 ListPrinters.ps1 ListSharedPrintersAddPrint-Connection.ps1 TroubleshootPrinter.ps1 WorkWithPrinters.ps1

Chapter	PowerShell Scripts
30	Get-DiskPerformance.ps1 Get-PageFile.ps1 Get-VolumeDirty.ps1 Get-VolumeInventory.ps1 Get-VolumeLabel.ps1 Set-VolumeAutoCheck.ps1 Set-VolumeLabel.ps1

System Requirements

Following are the minimum system requirements necessary to run the CD:

- A Pentium 500 megahertz (MHz) or faster processor (Pentium III is recommended as a minimum).
- Microsoft Windows XP with Service Pack (SP) 3 (32-bit), Windows Vista with SP1 (32-bit or 64-bit), Windows Server 2003 R2 (32-bit or 64-bit) with MSXML 6.0 installed, Windows Server 2008 R2, or Windows 7 (32-bit or 64-bit).
- At least 24 megabytes (MB) of random access memory (RAM); 512 MB is recommended.
- A hard drive with at least 527 MB of free space.
- A CD-ROM or DVD-ROM drive.
- A mouse or other pointing device.
- A 1024 x 768 or greater monitor display.

Other options required to use all features include the following:

- A multimedia computer for sound and other multimedia effects.
- Dial-up or broadband Internet access.
- Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 or later.

Acknowledgments

If we tried to list all the people who have helped us in one way or another on this project, we'd have to add another 50 pages. So we apologize in advance to those we don't thank by name.

We'd like to acknowledge the tremendous assistance offered for the original edition by Steve Ball, Mark Russinovich, Dan Plastina, Gabe Aul, Charlie Owen, Chris Flores, and Jerry Koh of Microsoft. They are among literally dozens of developers, product managers, and technical professionals at Microsoft who enthusiastically shared their time and their deep knowledge of Windows 7 with us.

Our thanks also to their bosses, Jon DeVaan and Steven Sinofsky, for their support in making those contacts possible.

For this edition, our coverage of Internet Explorer benefited greatly from many hours of meetings with Dean Hachamovich and his team. We also owe a big thanks to the countless bloggers, Microsoft MVPs, Windows enthusiasts, and readers who shared their questions and answers with us.

The signature feature of this edition is a collection of PowerShell scripts you'll find sprinkled throughout the book. Those would not exist without the assistance of Ed Wilson, who proved to us why they call him The Scripting Guy.

Our production team was led by our longtime collaborator Curt Philips, who somehow makes this grueling process look easier each time. Technical editor Mitch Tulloch brought his own considerable expertise to the task of making sure we got the details right; he also did a fine job putting together the companion CD. We owe a big debt to John Pierce, copy-editor, and Andrea Fox, proofreader, for helping us weed out typos and grammatical errors.

Our partners and collaborators at Microsoft Press have been a source of support for many terrific years: this edition would not have been possible without the support of Jeff Koch and the superb logistical talents of project editor Valerie Woolley.

Our literary agent and good friend Claudette Moore has provided much encouragement as we've all watched the book business transform, provided excellent guidance, talked us down a few times when it was necessary, and continued to make sure that this project came together to everyone's benefit.

Thanks to one and all.

Ed Bott, Carl Siechert, and Craig Stinson
June 2011

Support and Feedback

The following sections provide information on errata, book support, feedback, and contact information.

Errata & Support

We've made every effort to ensure the accuracy of this book and its companion content. Any errors that have been reported since this book was published are listed on our Microsoft Press site:

http://www.microsoftpressstore.com/title/9780735656925.

If you find an error that is not already listed, you can report it to us through the same page.

If you need additional support, email Microsoft Press Book Support at *mspinput@microsoft.com*.

Please note that product support for Microsoft software is not offered through the addresses above.

We Want to Hear from You

At Microsoft Press, your satisfaction is our top priority, and your feedback our most valuable asset. Please tell us what you think of this book at

http://www.microsoft.com/learning/booksurvey

The survey is short, and we read *every one* of your comments and ideas. Thanks in advance for your input!

Stay in Touch

Let's keep the conversation going! We're on Twitter: *http://twitter.com/MicrosoftPress*.

CHAPTER 1

What's New in Windows 7

Introducing the Windows 7 Family 5
Adjusting to the Windows 7 Interface 8
Organizing and Finding Files 11
Saving, Sharing, and Playing Digital Media 13
Networking in New Ways 16
Keeping Your PC Speedy and Safe 18
Using Internet Explorer 9 20
Updating to Service Pack 1 22

WHAT has changed since we wrote the first edition of this book? For starters, PC manufacturers have sold hundreds of millions of new desktop and laptop systems running Windows 7. A few tens of millions of people have upgraded to Windows 7 from earlier versions. We've had nearly two years' worth of hands-on experience with Windows 7 ourselves—tweaking, testing, tuning, and occasionally troubleshooting, often in response to questions and comments from our readers.

Microsoft has been busy since then as well, releasing new security tools, new digital media software, and significant new releases of Internet Explorer and Windows Live Essentials—not to mention a steady stream of updates to improve the performance, reliability, and security of Windows 7. Oh, and many of those updates and hotfixes have been rolled into the first service pack, which was released in February 2011.

What's in Your Edition?

Microsoft offers Windows 7 in several editions, with a mix of features and capabilities intended for different hardware platforms, personal preferences, and business needs. In this book, we focus primarily on the three editions that you are most likely to encounter on new and upgraded PCs—Windows 7 Home Premium, Windows 7 Professional, and Windows 7 Ultimate (which is nearly identical to the Enterprise edition available for large corporate customers). A sidebar box like this one, typically placed at the beginning of each chapter, summarizes the differences in each edition as they relate to the content of that chapter. For a more detailed discussion of the differences between each edition, see Appendix A, "Windows 7 Editions at a Glance."

For recent upgraders, this is the question we hear most often: Is Windows 7 a major upgrade or just a collection of refinements? The answer depends on your starting point. If you've been using Windows Vista, the upgrade to Windows 7 should be relatively

straightforward. Windows 7 is built on the same foundation as Windows Vista, so you've already sorted out compatibility hassles with programs and devices. After you learn the basics of the revamped Windows 7 desktop and adapt to changes in search and file management, you should feel right at home.

For those who are moving to Windows 7 from Windows XP, the learning curve will be steeper. You'll find fundamental changes in nearly every aspect of the operating system, and many of the expert techniques that you've learned through the years won't work any longer. Three feature sets that were introduced in Windows Vista will be of particular interest to anyone upgrading from Windows XP:

- Search capabilities are a key part of just about every Windows task. In Windows XP, this capability is available as an add-on that installs a search box on the taskbar. In Windows 7, you'll find a search box on the Start menu, in the upper right corner of any window or dialog box based on Windows Explorer, and in Control Panel.

- For anyone obsessed with performance and troubleshooting (we suspect most of our readers fall into this group), Windows 7 includes an impressive set of diagnostic and monitoring tools. Collectively, they offer a level of detail about system events that can be eye-opening and overwhelming.

- User Account Control was one of the most controversial and misunderstood additions to Windows Vista. This feature has been greatly modified in Windows 7, but anyone upgrading from Windows XP might be surprised by the extra layer of consent dialog boxes required for some common administrative tasks, especially when settling in with a new PC.

If you've upgraded from Windows Vista, you'll notice changes throughout Windows. In most cases, these refinements fall into the "fit and finish" category. Many of the changes are subtle enough that you might not even notice them at first. Some longstanding Windows annoyances are fixed, although others remain. You'll notice that some everyday tasks require fewer keystrokes and mouse clicks, and we predict you'll see fewer warnings and notifications as you go about your daily Windows routine.

Regardless of where you come from, our goal in this book is to help you navigate through this period of transition as quickly as possible, so that you can unlearn old habits, discover new features, and become comfortable and productive with Windows 7.

In this chapter, we take you on a quick tour of noteworthy features and capabilities in Windows 7, with appropriate pointers to chapters where you'll find more detailed information and advice.

The Missing Pieces

When you upgrade to Windows 7, you might be surprised to find some familiar programs have vanished. The most notable entry on the missing-programs list is an e-mail client or news reader. Likewise, Windows 7 includes only the bare-bones Photo Viewer program. To fill in the gaps, you need to seek out Windows Live Essentials 2011 (*w7io.com/20801*). This package includes Windows Live Mail, which replaces Outlook Express in Windows XP and Windows Mail from Windows Vista. It also includes Windows Live Photo Gallery, Windows Live Messenger, and Windows Live Movie Maker, among other programs. (For more details on Windows Live Essentials, see Chapter 8, "Adding Windows Live Programs and Services.")

The other piece of software you need to add as part of your initial installation of Windows 7 is a good antivirus program. You can download a free antivirus program called Microsoft Security Essentials that works well with any edition of Windows 7, or choose from a variety of third-party options. For information on what to look for, see "Using Security Software to Block Malware" on page 617.

If you purchase a new PC with Windows 7 already installed, don't be surprised to find that it already includes Windows Live Essentials 2011 and an antivirus program (often as a feature of an all-in-one security package). As always, if you prefer a different solution you are free to replace the included software with any Windows-compatible alternative.

Introducing the Windows 7 Family

When you begin to delve into details about how Windows 7 works, the discussion can quickly become complicated. The primary reason for confusion is that the operating system is actually distributed and sold in multiple editions. The lineup of available editions is less complicated than for Windows Vista, but you can still get tripped up if you read about an advanced feature and don't realize that it's missing from your edition.

How can you tell which Windows 7 edition is installed on your PC? The easiest way is to look at the top of the System window in Control Panel—click System in Control Panel; right-click the Computer icon on the Start menu and then click Properties; click Computer on the Start menu and then click System Properties on the command bar; or use the keyboard shortcut Windows logo key+Break. Under the Windows Edition heading, you will see the current installed edition, as shown in Figure 1-1.

Figure 1-1 System in Control Panel shows which Windows 7 edition is installed. It also lets you see whether a service pack has been installed.

In this book, we concentrate on the three Windows 7 editions you are most likely to encounter on a mainstream home or business PC:

- **Windows 7 Home Premium** This is the edition you are most likely to find installed on a new PC in the computer section at your local warehouse store or consumer electronics specialist. It includes roughly the same mix of features as its predecessor, Windows Vista Home Premium.

- **Windows 7 Professional** This edition is the successor to Windows Vista Business and incorporates the same features as that operating system, notably advanced networking features that work with networks based on the Windows Server family. In a noteworthy change, however, Windows 7 Professional is a superset of Home Premium and thus includes all features (including Windows Media Center) found in the lesser edition.

- **Windows 7 Ultimate** and **Windows 7 Enterprise** These editions are essentially identical, with the names reflecting the sales channel of each: Ultimate is available on retail and original equipment manufacturer (OEM) editions; Enterprise is available as an upgrade only to customers who buy volume licenses of Windows. This edition contains all features found in the Home Premium and Professional editions plus some advanced networking features, BitLocker encryption, and support for multiple languages. The Enterprise edition includes some additional usage rights available in the volume license agreement.

All of these editions are available in x86 (32-bit) and x64 (64-bit) options. When we wrote the previous edition of this book, 64-bit Windows was still a fairly exotic choice for most Windows users. Within just a few years, thanks in no small measure to the plummeting price of memory chips, that balance has shifted dramatically. Today, 64-bit Windows 7 is commonly installed on new computers, especially on systems with 4 GB or more of RAM.

Note

The default settings we describe in this book are those you will see if you perform a clean install of Windows 7 using a shrink-wrapped retail copy. If you purchase a new PC with Windows 7, your settings might be different. Computer manufacturers have the right to customize Windows when they install it on a new system; they can change default settings, customize desktop backgrounds and screen savers, tweak the home page and Favorites list in Internet Explorer, install third-party software, and configure the system so that it uses a different media player or browser than the Windows 7 default settings.

In this book, we offer only limited coverage of two specialized Windows 7 editions:

- **Windows 7 Starter** This edition is available for sale only on low-powered hardware, such as lightweight "netbooks," and is limited in its feature set.

- **Windows 7 Home Basic** Although its predecessor was available worldwide as the entry-level edition of Windows Vista, Windows 7 Home Basic is available only in emerging markets and is not authorized for sale in the United States, Western Europe, and the rest of the so-called developed world. It lacks support for the Aero interface and does not include Windows Media Center.

We also ignore the handful of variations of standard Windows 7 editions that have been modified to satisfy terms dictated by courts in various parts of the world. We never heard from a single reader who actually used the N or K versions of Windows Vista, which had Windows Media Player removed and were offered for sale in Europe and Korea, respectively. Windows 7 offers similar packages, and our experience suggests they have been equally unpopular, if not completely invisible.

Adjusting to the Windows 7 Interface

The basic building blocks of the Windows interface have remained unchanged for years, with only relatively minor tweaks to break the familiar routine. With Windows 7, those familiar pieces get the biggest makeover they've had since the turn of the century. In this section, we present a whirlwind tour of the Windows 7 desktop; you'll find more details (and our exclusive Inside Out advice on how to tweak things to match your preferences) in Chapter 4, "Personalizing Windows 7."

The basic layout of the Windows taskbar is the same as it has been for more than a decade: a Start button on the left side, a clock and some small icons on the opposite side, and room in between for buttons that represent programs.

By default, those taskbar buttons are noticeably bigger than the ones you're accustomed to from earlier Windows versions. They also serve a dual purpose: to start up programs and to switch between running application windows. You can pin program shortcuts to the taskbar so that they're always available (even when the program they represent isn't running) and drag buttons left or right to reorder them.

When you move your mouse over a taskbar button that represents a running program, the Aero interface shows you a live thumbnail preview of every window associated with that button. Hover the mouse over a preview, and a nifty new feature called Aero Peek hides other windows to show you only the one you've highlighted. Move the mouse away from the preview, and Windows restores your desktop.

For programs that support lists of recently opened files, you can right-click to display a Jump List, like the one shown in Figure 1-2. You can "pin" frequently used items to this list as well so that they're always available. If Internet Explorer 9 is installed, you can also create shortcuts to individual websites and pin them to the taskbar.

Every Windows user has, at some point in their computing lifetime, watched in horror as the number of icons in the notification area rose to double digits and threatened to overwhelm the rest of the taskbar. In Windows 7, notifications are hidden by default. You can customize individual notifications so that they're always visible, or click the arrow to the left of the visible icons to reveal and work with the collection of hidden icons. In the Notification Area Icons dialog box (shown in Figure 1-3), you can adjust each icon's behavior individually or use the links at the bottom of the dialog box to globally change the appearance and behavior of this area.

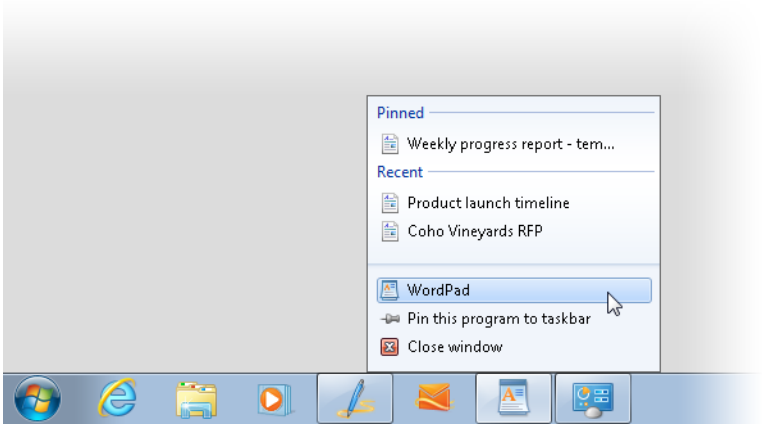


Figure 1-2 Jump Lists give you easier access to documents you've opened recently. With Internet Explorer 9 installed, you can also pin shortcuts for websites to the taskbar, like the shortcut to Hotmail, the third one from the right.

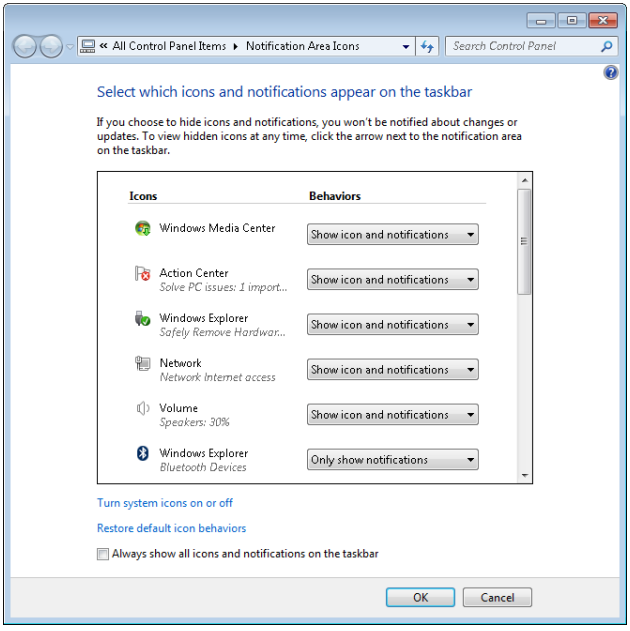


Figure 1-3 Use the Notification Area Icons dialog box to adjust the behavior of every icon in the notification area.

Arguably, personalizing the Windows environment with custom desktop backgrounds, sounds, and screen savers has only a minor impact on productivity. But those tweaks are still psychologically important. In Windows 7, the entire collection of personalization settings is consolidated in a single dialog box, shown in Figure 1-4.

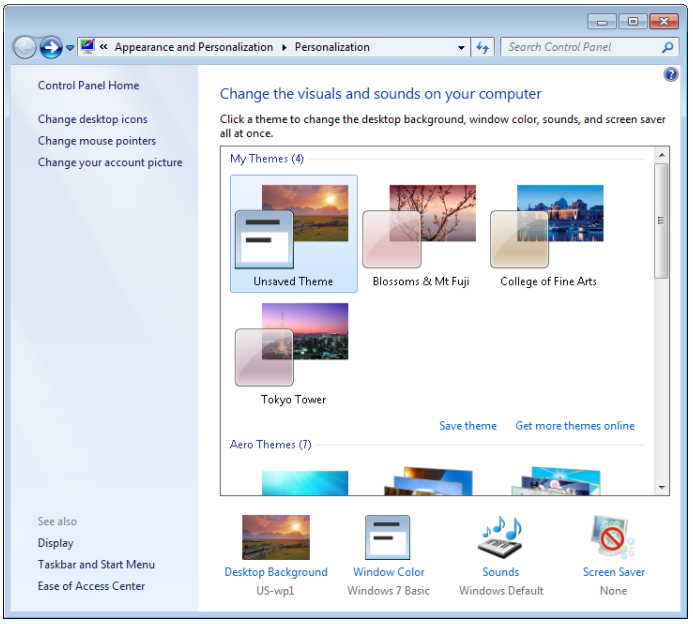
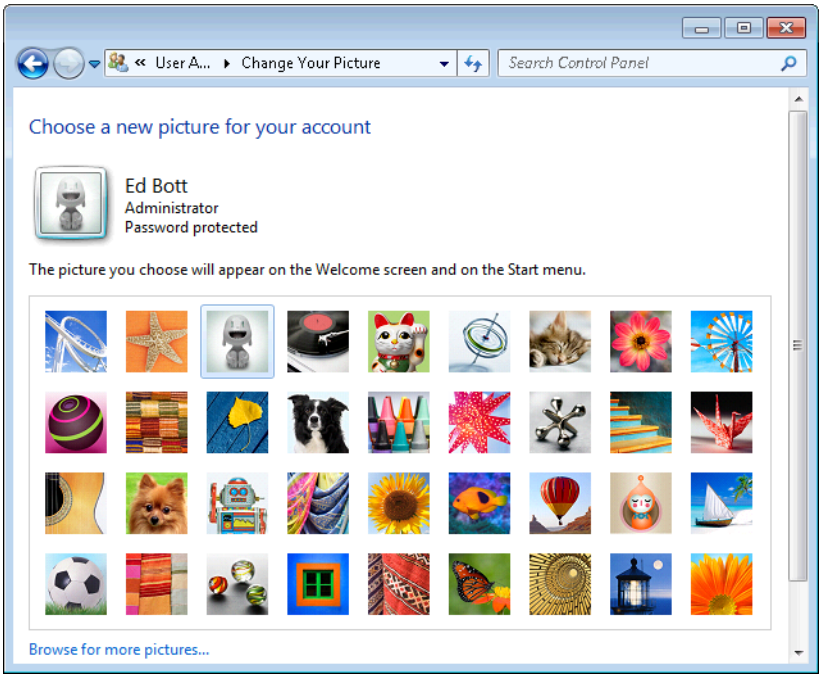


Figure 1-4 In Windows 7, all personalization options are consolidated in a single control panel.

If you dig deep enough into the many categories under the Personalization heading in Control Panel, you'll find a large and interesting selection of desktop backgrounds, which can be chained together into sets that refresh automatically at intervals you specify, plus new sound schemes and even an expanded collection of pictures that identify your user account, as shown next. You'll find our Inside Out advice on how to master the full range of personalization options in Chapter 4.



And finally, Windows 7 refines the concept of gadgets. These minimalist programs perform simple tasks such as displaying a clock or your favorite pictures in a small desktop window, retrieving RSS feeds, or monitoring CPU and network activity. In Windows Vista, gadgets reside by default in the sidebar and have to be dragged manually to the desktop. In Windows 7, gadgets float on the desktop at all times. Although the host process is still Sidebar.exe, the confining sidebar itself is gone, and a simple keyboard shortcut (Windows logo key+G) allows you to temporarily move all running gadgets to the top of the desktop, above any program windows, for easy reference.

Organizing and Finding Files

Over the years, Windows Explorer has evolved dramatically. In its earliest incarnation, it was a simple file browser to make it easier to traverse hierarchical directories on hard drives without having to use DOS commands. Today, Windows Explorer is a full-featured shell that helps you manage practically every aspect of the operating system. It still functions as a file manager, but old-timers might be surprised to note that drive letters and folder trees are de-emphasized in Windows 7, in favor of a navigation system that emphasizes a new file-organizing feature called *libraries*.

The concept behind libraries can be confusing, especially if you're accustomed to navigating through the traditional Windows Explorer folder tree. A library is a virtual folder that contains links to actual folders located on your system or on a network. When you view a library in Windows Explorer, the contents pane displays every file and folder contained in the locations that are a part of that library. You can search this unified view, filter it, or display it using sorting and grouping that is appropriate to the type of data contained in that library. As part of a default installation, Windows 7 sets up four libraries: Documents, Music, Pictures, and Videos. Figure 1-5 shows the Pictures library with one additional local folder added to it.

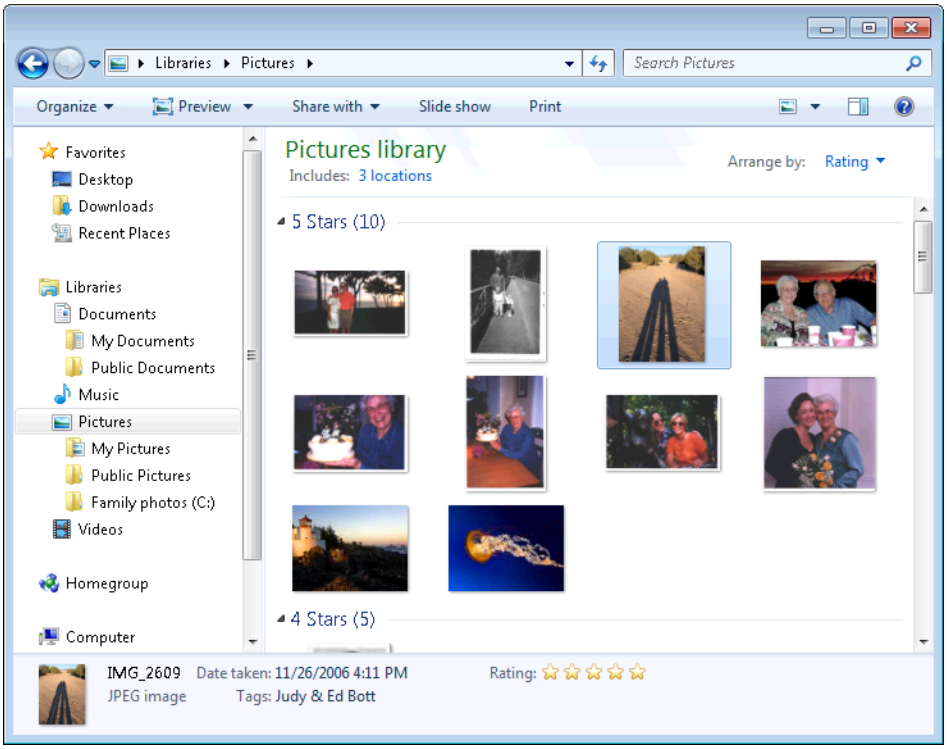


Figure 1-5 Libraries present a unified view of data files stored in multiple locations, allowing you to search, filter, sort, and group the entire collection.

The other major change in Windows Explorer is its excellent support for indexed searches, which can seem practically magical when you're looking for one particular document on a hard drive filled with thousands of files. Windows 7 removes many of the form-based, fill-in-the-blank, "select this check box" search tools that you might have learned to use in Windows XP or Windows Vista. Instead, context-sensitive options in the search box help you refine a search, as the example in Figure 1-6 shows.

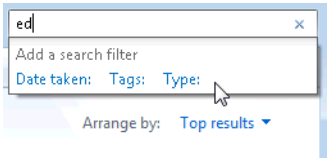


Figure 1-6 Enter free-form text in a search box to filter the contents of a library or folder, and then click to refine the search further using these filters.

Mastering Windows Explorer is a crucial stop on the way to becoming a Windows expert. That's why, in this edition, we devote two full chapters to the topic. Chapter 9, "Organizing Files and Information," introduces the building blocks of Windows Explorer, including a detailed discussion of libraries, metadata, and basic search techniques. In Chapter 10, "Using Windows Search," we document the powerful but sometimes arcane Windows Search syntax and provide examples of its effective use.

Saving, Sharing, and Playing Digital Media

These days, practically all of the media we consume is digital. Digital cameras have almost completely eliminated film, and more music is downloaded (legally or otherwise) than is sold on CDs. Even movies and TV are increasingly being delivered to your home as a stream of bits rather than on a shiny disc.

The natural hub for managing all these media files is a PC. In this book, we cover two full-featured tools included with Windows 7 that allow you to manage, play, and share digital music, movies, and photos: Windows Media Player and Windows Media Center. For this edition, we also add coverage of the Zune software, which provides a slick and modern alternative for managing and playing a music and video collection.

> **Note**
>
> **As we noted earlier in this chapter, some digital media tools previously included as a part of earlier Windows versions are not included with Windows 7. On a clean installation of Windows 7, for example, you can import pictures from a digital camera and view them using Windows Explorer or Windows Photo Viewer. To edit those imported photos, however, you must use Windows Live Photo Gallery (part of Windows Live Essentials 2011) or third-party software.**

Windows Media Player 12 is the latest incarnation of the core media manager/player program included in Windows. It's superficially similar to its predecessors in layout—with a navigation pane on the left side, a contents pane in the center, and tabs on the right for

displaying lists of items to be played, synced, or burned to CD or DVD. Figure 1-7 shows Media Player in operation, with a selection of songs queued up and ready to play.

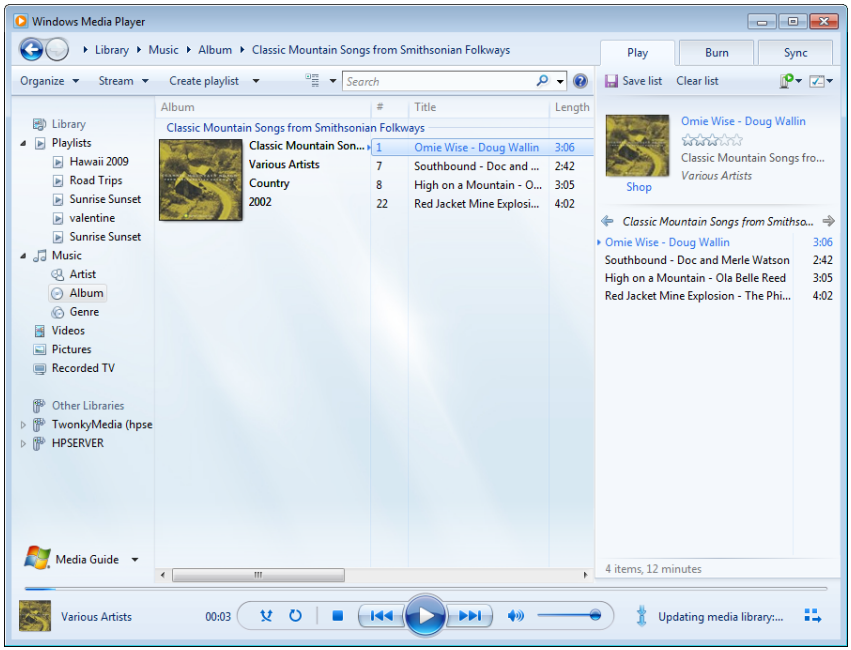


Figure 1-7 The default three-pane layout of Windows Media Player.

Most simple tasks in Windows Media Player work without any customization. If you double-click an album in the library, it begins playing through the default playback device (normally, your PC's speakers). When you insert a DVD, the player starts, switches to full-screen mode, and begins playing back the movie immediately.

What's new in Windows Media Player 12? The most significant change is one you might not notice immediately: the player now supports playback of additional file types, including standard and high-definition movies recorded on digital cameras and saved in H.264 and AVC formats. If you previously had to install a third-party package such as Apple's QuickTime to play back those movies, you'll be pleasantly surprised to find that you can now play them using Windows Media Player.

The other significant new digital-media feature in Windows Media Player 12 is the ability to stream media between devices on a Windows network. After you enable this capability, you can select a remote device (such as the Xbox 360 shown in Figure 1-8) and use the Play To menu to send the contents of a playlist from your Windows 7 PC to that device over the network.

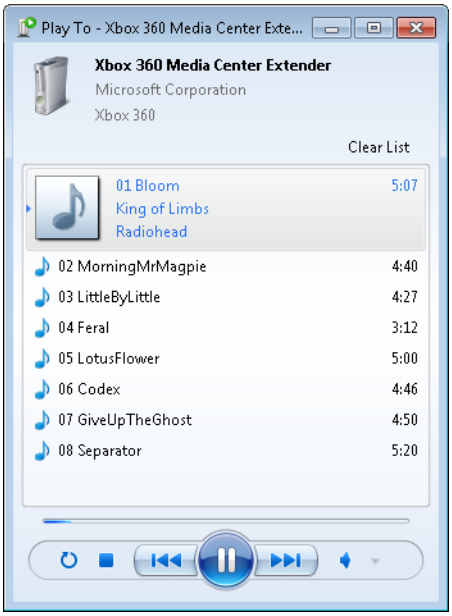


Figure 1-8 Use the media-streaming capabilities in Windows Media Player 12 to send digital music or movies from a PC to another device over your network.

We explain the fundamentals of building, maintaining, and enjoying a library of music and movies in Chapter 13, "Playing and Organizing Digital Media Files." For step-by-step instructions on how to set up and use media streaming, check out Chapter 14, "Sharing and Syncing Digital Media."

The other major media program in Windows 7 is Windows Media Center. For playing back media files, it shares much of the code from Windows Media Player. (One major capability that Media Center has that is not in Media Player is the ability to record TV from a TV tuner device.) Media Center uses what is known as a 10-foot interface, designed to be used in a living room with a remote control (although it's quite functional on a laptop or desktop PC as well). For more details about how to build your own media hub, see Chapter 15, "Using Windows Media Center."

For this edition, we've added an entirely new chapter for digital media fanatics. In Chapter 16, "Digital Media for Enthusiasts," we cover the nuts and bolts of using a PC in the living room, how to make best use of an Xbox 360 console on a PC network, how to master the Zune software, and how to manage tags and convert digital media file formats.

Networking in New Ways

In Windows Vista, Microsoft introduced the Network And Sharing Center as the one place to go for most network-related tasks. The concept annoyed some longtime Windows users, who discovered that common network tasks they had learned to accomplish with simple shortcuts in Windows XP now required extra clicks or keystrokes.

The Windows 7 Network And Sharing Center (shown in Figure 1-9) gets a usability overhaul designed to reduce clutter and make common tasks easier to find.

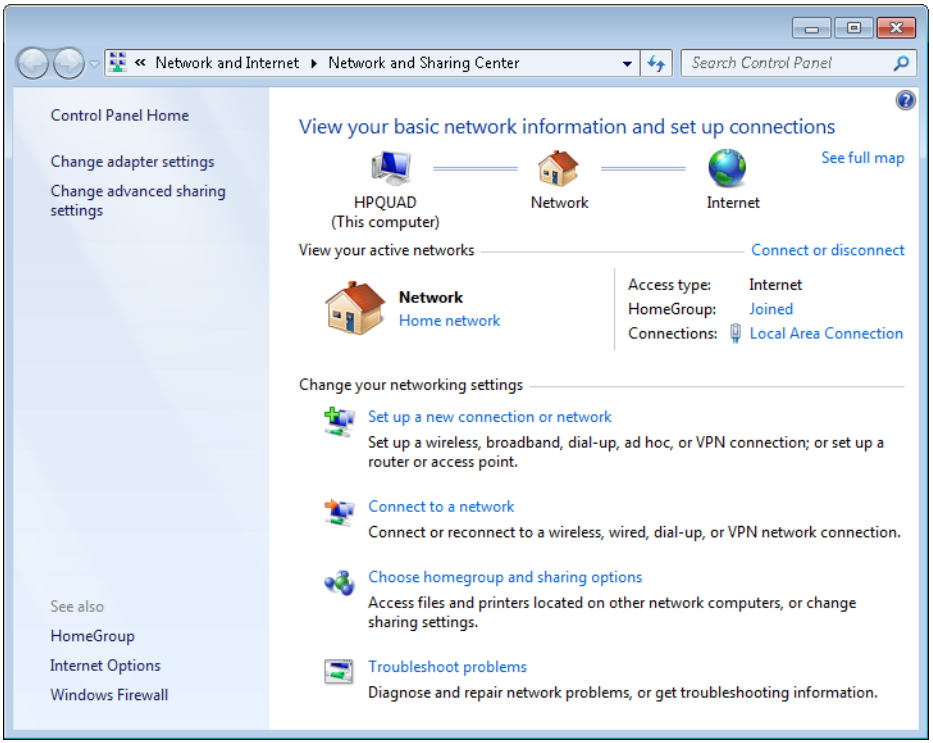


Figure 1-9 Most common networking tasks are accessible within a click or two of the Network And Sharing Center.

If you're accustomed to networking in Windows XP, you have a lot of catching up to do. In the networking section of this book, we explain how Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) and Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4) work together, for example, and how the Link Layer Topology Discovery subsystem helps you build a visual map of your network. Networking changes that are new in Windows 7 include a much-improved interface for connecting to wireless access points.

The most significant addition to the networking capabilities in Windows 7 is the HomeGroup feature, which allows two or more computers running Windows 7 to share files and printers and stream media without the hassle of managing individual user accounts and permissions. Figure 1-10 shows the interface for managing shared files in a homegroup.

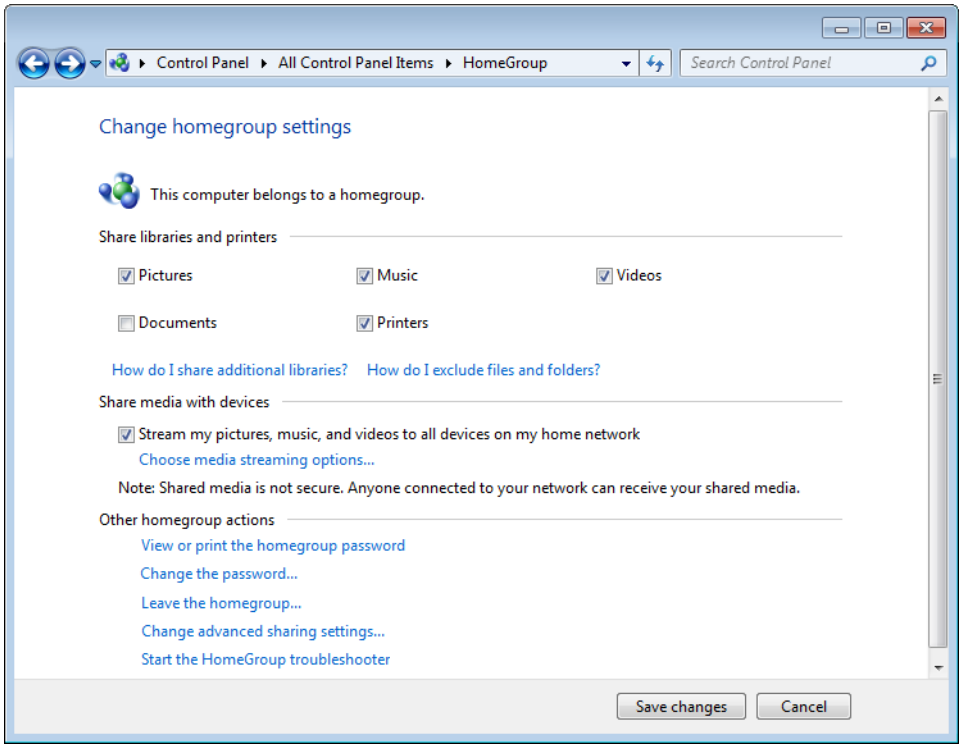


Figure 1-10 The HomeGroup feature offers a simplified interface for sharing files, printers, and digital media between computers running Windows 7.

If your network includes computers running earlier versions of Windows, you need to set up shared access by using more traditional techniques. The differences from Windows XP–based networks are profound. You can specify different levels of security for sharing, and on individual files and folders stored on NTFS volumes, you can specify which accounts and groups, if any, are allowed to access those files.

Our coverage of Windows 7 networking begins in Chapter 19, "Setting Up a Small Office or Home Network."

Keeping Your PC Speedy and Safe

The secret of remaining happy and productive with Windows, day in and day out, is to ensure that the system runs at peak performance, with no unexplained hangs or crashes to interrupt work or play. We know from talking to Microsoft developers that they made many kernel-level changes that collectively make Windows 7 feel faster than its predecessors. But that still leaves plenty of room for tweaking and, inevitably, troubleshooting. Fortunately, Windows 7 includes excellent tools for helping you monitor performance, diagnose balky programs and hardware, and fix problems when they occur.

The most noteworthy addition to the Windows 7 system-management toolkit is the Action Center. It consolidates messages, troubleshooting tools, and basic system-management functions in a single location. You can access it from its ever-present icon in the notification area or from the System And Security heading in Control Panel. Figure 1-11 shows a pair of security and maintenance messages, which are color-coded on your screen as red or yellow to indicate the level of importance.

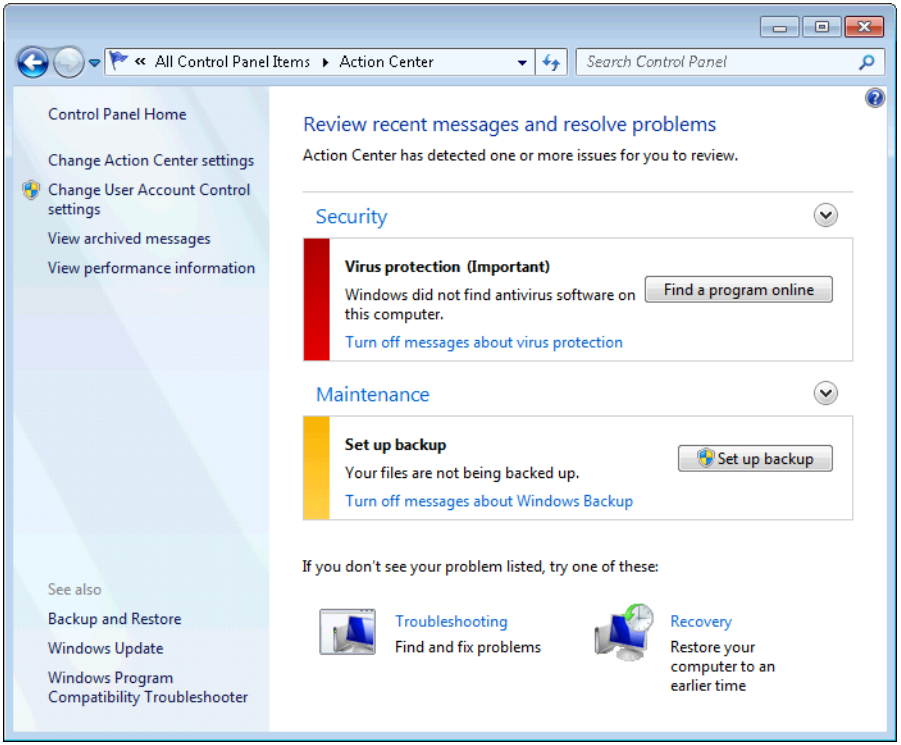


Figure 1-11 Click the down arrow to the right of the Security and Maintenance headings to see more messages.

We cover the ins and outs of Action Center and its companion tools in Chapter 24, "Performing Routine Maintenance."

When you're trying to troubleshoot problems such as application crashes or hardware failures, it's useful to have a log of important events. That's the function of the new Reliability Monitor, shown in Figure 1-12. It plots important system events, such as successful and unsuccessful installations of drivers and software as well as application crashes, on a timeline. By filtering the timeline to a specific day or week, you can identify individual events that might provide important clues to the cause of a problem.

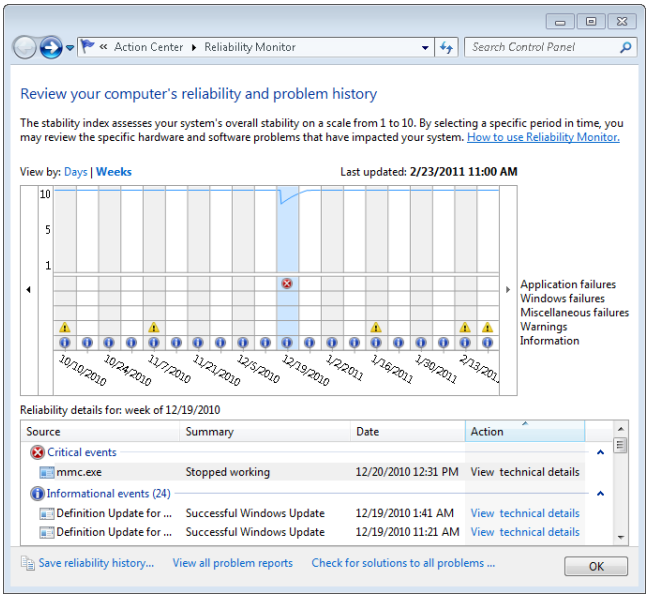


Figure 1-12 Reliability Monitor provides a convenient timeline of critical events and changes to your system configuration.

Finally, there's Resource Monitor, which debuted in Windows Vista but has been significantly enhanced for Windows 7. The amount of technical detail available here—covering CPU load, memory usage (shown in Figure 1-13), disk activity, and network performance—can be overwhelming, at least initially. We explain how to filter the useful information from the noise in "Monitoring Performance in Real Time" on page 841.

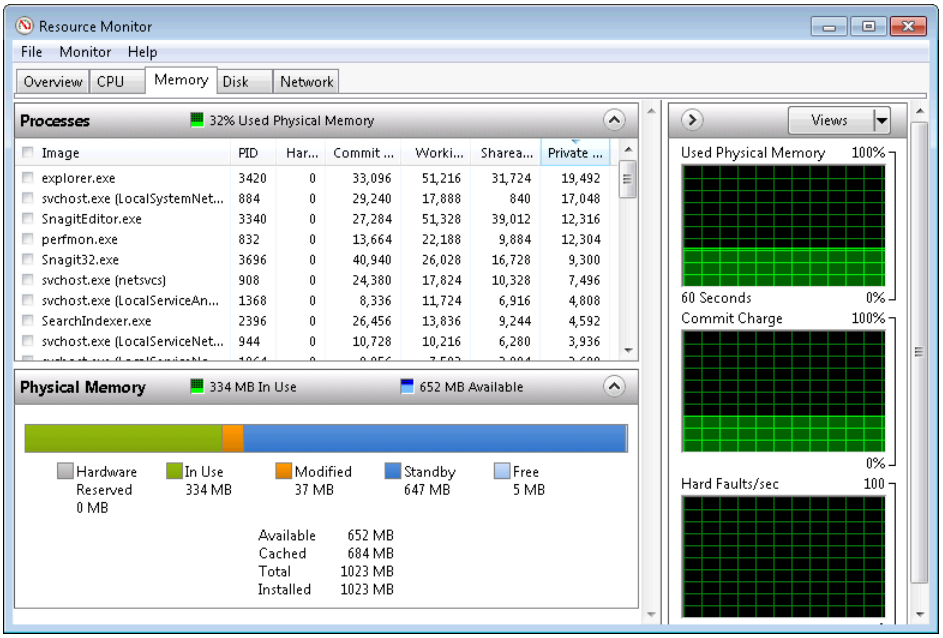


Figure 1-13 Resource Monitor displays in-depth information about every major aspect of system performance.

Using Internet Explorer 9

Windows 7 includes Internet Explorer 8 as its default program for browsing web pages and displaying HTML-formatted content. Even if you're new to Windows 7, you're probably already familiar with the features in Internet Explorer 8, which has been available as an upgrade for Windows XP and Windows Vista since early 2009.

In 2011, after a long public beta test, Microsoft released Internet Explorer 9, which is available as an upgrade for Windows Vista and Windows 7. Unless you have a compelling reason to continue using Internet Explorer 8, we strongly recommend upgrading. When you do, here's what you get:

- **Performance** Internet Explorer 9 is able to tap into the graphics processing unit (GPU) on a modern PC and use its considerable horsepower to assist in displaying graphics. Other areas of the browser received extensive attention from developers to improve speed and responsiveness as well. If you thought previous versions of Internet Explorer were sluggish, you might be pleasantly surprised by this one.

- **Security** In Windows Vista, Microsoft introduced the concept of Protected Mode browsing, which provides a significant layer of protection from potentially hostile

web pages, scripts, and downloads. That architecture is present in Windows 7 as well, along with a host of new security features such as a SmartScreen filter that blocks known sources of dangerous code. Internet Explorer 9 includes a major new set of Tracking Protection tools that give you fine-grained control over your privacy, as shown in Figure 1-14.

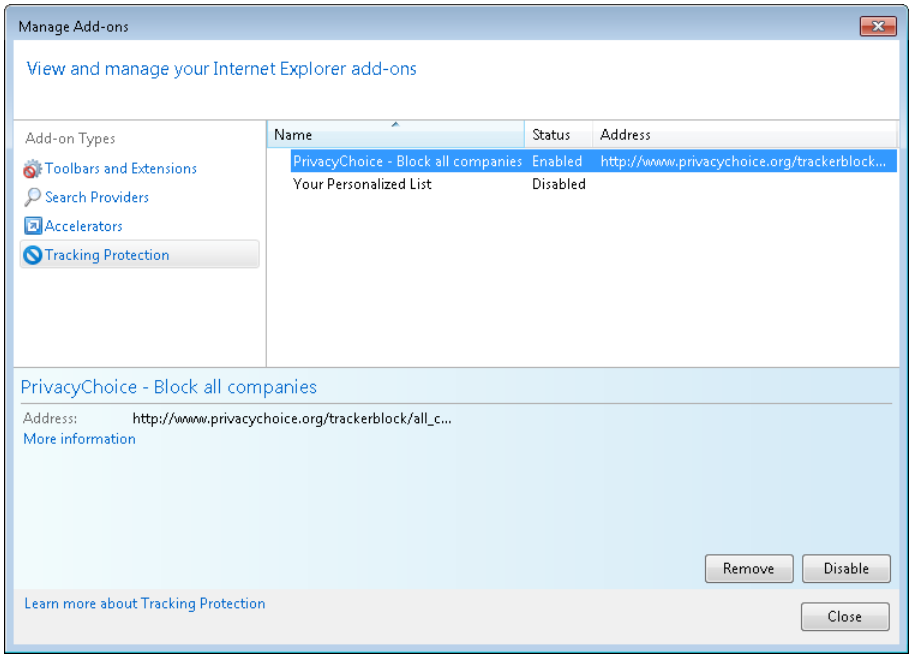


Figure 1-14 By adding a Tracking Protection list and enabling it, you can block websites that try to build a profile of you based on your online activities.

- **Usability** What's most notable about the Internet Explorer 9 interface is what's missing. The address bar and search box have been combined. Toolbars, menus, and buttons are hidden. The window frame is thinner, and there's no text at all in the title bar. The overall effect is that the browser recedes into the background, allowing the website itself to take center stage. In addition, you can pin a website to the taskbar and return to that site (or a group of sites) with a single click.

- **Compatibility** Over the years, Internet Explorer has earned its share of brickbats from web designers, who complained that it ignores web standards and requires custom code to handle its many design and layout quirks. By contrast, Internet Explorer 9 was designed to conform to modern web standards. The changes in both Internet Explorer 8 and 9 are so sweeping, in fact, that you might experience problems properly displaying pages that were tweaked to display properly in earlier versions

(especially Internet Explorer 6). We explain why formatting glitches occur and list the full range of solutions in "Dealing with Compatibility Issues" on page 248.

Internet Explorer is a large and complex program—so big, in fact, that it deserves two chapters in this edition. If you choose to use it as your default browser, you'll benefit greatly from a close reading of Chapter 6, "Using Internet Explorer," and Chapter 7, "Internet Explorer Compatibility, Security, and Privacy."

Updating to Service Pack 1

In February 2011, Microsoft officially released Windows 7 Service Pack 1. This package consolidates previously released updates for system reliability, program compatibility, and security into a single package. For a comprehensive listing of all included updates, see Appendix C, "Fixes Included in Windows 7 Service Pack 1." For more information about service packs in general, including links to the latest release for a specific Windows version, see Microsoft's official Service Pack information page at *support.microsoft.com/sp*.

You don't need to do anything special to update your system to Service Pack 1. For homes and small businesses, Windows Update handles this task automatically, downloading a relatively small update file and installing it as part of your regular update routine. No intervention is required on your part.

If you're an IT professional setting up one or more new PCs for the first time, check the installation media you're using. Packages manufactured after the release of Service Pack 1 should contain the necessary files already integrated into the setup DVD. If you're using an original Windows 7 disc, you can download the service pack files and "slipstream" them into an installation image for deployment in your organization. See Chapter 26, "Deployment and Migration," for details.

CHAPTER 4

Personalizing Windows 7

Working with the New Taskbar and Start Menu 112
Personalizing the Taskbar and Start Menu 121
Mastering Window Management with Windows 7 Tricks 134
Personalizing Theme Elements: Visuals and Sounds . . . 138
Configuring Your Display 154
Using and Customizing Desktop Gadgets 160
Setting Power and Sleep Options 162
Working with Fonts 166
Adjusting Ease of Access Options 167

One of the most obvious changes that Microsoft made in moving from Windows Vista to Windows 7 is the taskbar, which has a bold new look, lots of new functionality, and new ways to customize, all of which we explain in this chapter. We also cover the many new techniques that make it easier to perform various window tasks, such as maximizing, resizing, and so on.

A subtler change is the inclusion of the word *Personalize* prominently in the user interface of the new operating system. Certainly, earlier versions of Windows could be tailored, customized, and modified to suit a user's needs and preferences—in a word, personalized. But the *P* word itself was missing. Now, when you right-click your desktop, the shortcut menu that pops up features an icon-festooned Personalize command. Personalize Windows is also one of the items that appear in the new operating system's Getting Started task list.

So the message is clear: It's your operating system; make it reflect your tastes, your needs, your style. Make it work for you. More than any previous version of Windows, Windows 7 provides myriad tools for doing just that—tools that we survey in this chapter.

What's in Your Edition?

The ability to personalize your computing environment by changing desktop backgrounds, window colors, and sounds is not available in Windows 7 Starter edition. Lack of Aero support in Starter edition means you can't get transparent window frames, live taskbar previews, and other visual effects, and Aero Peek is unavailable. And Starter edition does not support the use of multiple monitors. All other features described in this chapter are available in all editions.

Working with the New Taskbar and Start Menu

The *taskbar* is that strip of real estate along one screen edge (bottom by default) that contains the Start menu button, program buttons, and status icons. The taskbar made its first appearance in Windows 95. In the years since, it has slowly evolved: installing Internet Explorer 4 in Windows 95 also added a Quick Launch toolbar and other toolbars; Windows XP reduced clutter by introducing taskbar grouping; and Windows Vista added taskbar previews, small window representations that increased your chances of clicking the correct taskbar button for the program you wanted to bring to the front.

The evolution continues in Windows 7, but at a generation-skipping pace. The Windows 7 taskbar (see Figure 4-1) continues to serve the same basic functions as its progenitors—launching programs, switching between programs, and providing notifications—but in a way that makes these basic tasks easier and more efficient.

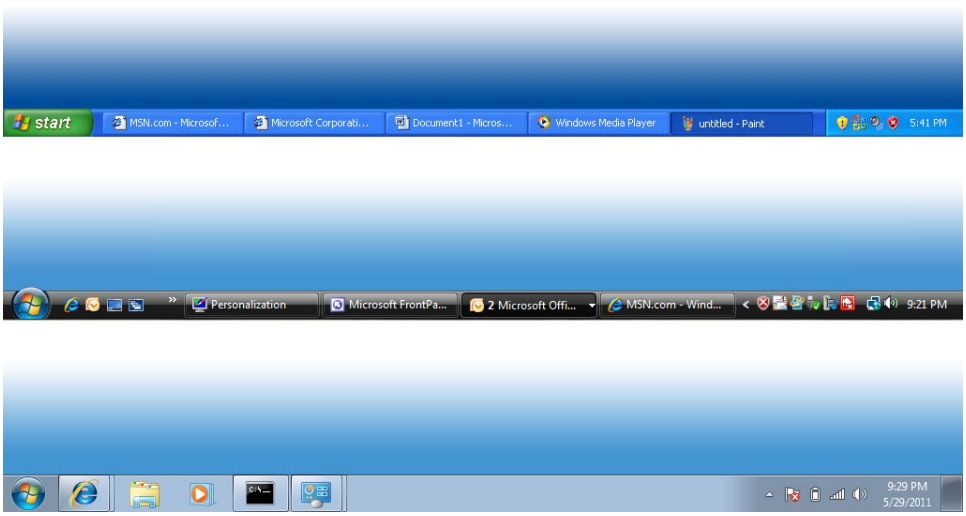


Figure 4-1 Although the taskbar designs in Windows XP (top), Windows Vista (center), and Windows 7 (bottom) contain the same basic elements, the appearance has evolved a bit—and the functionality has advanced by leaps and bounds.

Opening and Monitoring Programs from Taskbar Buttons

As in previous Windows versions, the taskbar houses the Start menu button, a button for each running program, and the notification area. You can use these task buttons to switch from one running program to another. You can also click a task button to minimize an open window or to restore a minimized window. But in a departure from earlier Windows

versions, which had separate bands dedicated to a Quick Launch bar (from which you can open programs) and to taskbar buttons (which represent programs that are currently running), the Windows 7 taskbar combines these functions. That is, buttons between the Start button and the notification area can be used both for opening programs and for switching between programs.

Adding and Removing Pinned Programs, Documents, and Folders

Programs that you use often (the ones that you might've had on the Quick Launch toolbar in the past) can be easily pinned to the taskbar so that a single click launches them. To open a program that is pinned to the taskbar, you don't need to open the Start menu or dig down to find a desktop shortcut. To pin a program to the taskbar, simply drag its icon or a shortcut (from the desktop, from the Start menu, or from any other folder) to the taskbar. Alternatively, right-click a program icon wherever you find it and choose Pin To Taskbar.

To remove a pinned program from the taskbar, right-click the pinned icon and choose Unpin This Program From Taskbar. This command also appears on other shortcuts to the program, including those on the desktop and on the Start menu.

You can also pin frequently used documents and folders to the taskbar by using similar methods:

- To pin a document to the taskbar, drag its icon or a shortcut to the taskbar. If the taskbar already has a button for the program associated with the document, Windows adds the document to the Pinned section of the program's Jump List. (For more information about Jump Lists, see "Using Jump Lists on the Taskbar and Start Menu" on page 119.) If the document's program is not on the taskbar, Windows pins the program to the taskbar and adds the document to the program's Jump List.
- To pin a folder to the taskbar, drag its icon or a shortcut to the taskbar. Windows adds the folder to the Pinned section of the Jump List for Windows Explorer.
- To open a pinned document or folder, right-click the taskbar button and then click the name of the document or folder.
- To remove a pinned document or folder from the Jump List, right-click the taskbar button and point to the name of the document or folder to be removed. Click the pushpin icon that appears.

INSIDE OUT

Restore the Quick Launch toolbar

Some habits die hard. If you just can't bear to give up the Quick Launch toolbar, you can display it in Windows 7. To do so, add the hidden Quick Launch folder as you would any other folder. (For details, see "Using Additional Toolbars" on page 124.) In the New Toolbar dialog box, type %AppData%\Microsoft\Internet Explorer\Quick Launch in the Folder box.

To mimic the appearance of the Quick Launch toolbar in previous Windows versions, unlock the taskbar. (Right-click the taskbar and, if there's a check mark by Lock The Taskbar, choose that command.) Right-click the Quick Launch toolbar and clear the Show Title and Show Text commands. Then drag the handle (the dotted line) on the left side of the Quick Launch toolbar so that it's next to the Start button, and drag the handle on the right side of the toolbar to set the width you want. Then relock the taskbar.

If you later decide you don't need the Quick Launch toolbar after all, right-click the taskbar and select Toolbars, Quick Launch to remove the check mark and the toolbar.

Opening Programs

To open a program, click its taskbar button. A few simple (but not obvious) tricks let you do more:

- To open a new instance of a program, Shift+click its taskbar button. This is useful for programs that are already running, for which an ordinary click switches to the existing instance or, if you already have multiple open instances, displays the window thumbnails. (If you have a wheel mouse or other three-button mouse, middle-click serves the same purpose as Shift+click.)
- To open a new instance with administrative privileges, Ctrl+Shift+click a taskbar button.

Switching Tasks

When you open a pinned program, the appearance of its taskbar button changes to indicate that the program is running, as shown in Figure 4-2. The icon for a running program has a buttonlike border, and when you mouse over the button, the background color becomes similar to the program's window colors. A program that has more than one window or tab open appears as a stack of buttons. Opening other programs adds a button for each program to the taskbar.

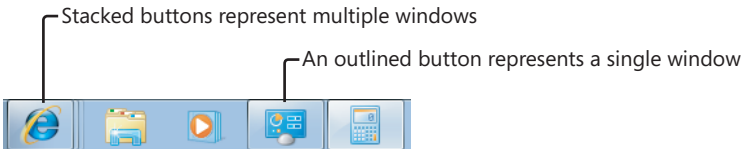


Figure 4-2 Taskbar buttons for programs that are not running have an icon but no border and share the same background as the taskbar itself.

As in previous Windows versions, you can switch to a different program by clicking its taskbar button. Much of the guesswork required to pick the correct taskbar button in previous versions is gone in Windows 7, however. Now, when you hover the mouse pointer over a taskbar button, a thumbnail image of the window appears next to the taskbar button. If a taskbar button represents more than one window (because the program has multiple open windows), hovering the mouse pointer over the taskbar button displays a preview of each window.

Still not sure which is the correct window? Use another new Windows 7 feature, *Aero Peek*. Hover the mouse pointer over one of the preview images, and Windows brings that window to the fore and indicates the location of all other open windows with outlines, as shown in Figure 4-3.

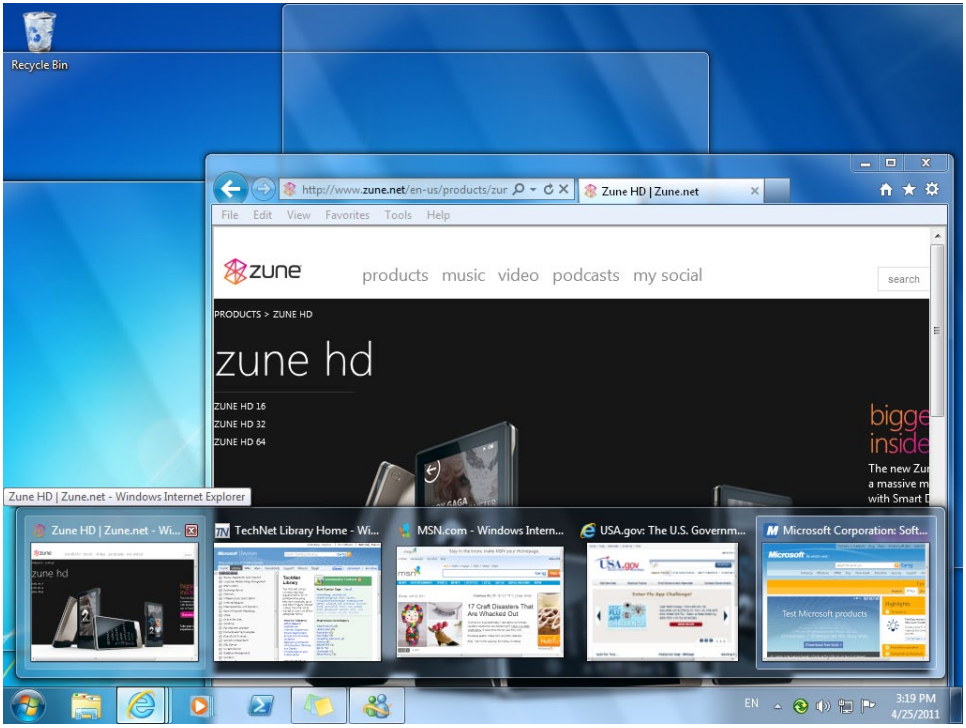


Figure 4-3 Aero Peek makes it easy to see the contents of a window, even when it's buried among a stack of open windows.

Note

Taskbar preview images and Aero Peek are available only when you use an Aero theme. (For more information about Aero and themes, see "Understanding and Using Windows Aero" on page 139.) If you're not using an Aero theme, hovering the mouse pointer over a taskbar button displays each window's full title.

When the preview (or the title bar, if you're not using Aero) of the window you want is displayed, simply click that preview to switch to that window. You also have the option of closing a window by clicking the red *X* in the upper right corner of the preview or by middle-clicking anywhere in the preview image. Other basic window tasks are available on the context menu that appears when you right-click the preview image.

INSIDE OUT

Use shortcut keys for taskbar buttons

The first 10 taskbar buttons are accessible by keyboard as well as by mouse. Press Windows logo key+1 for the first, Windows logo key+2 for the second, and so on (using 0 for the tenth). Using one of these shortcuts is equivalent to clicking the corresponding taskbar button: if the button's program isn't running, it starts; if it has a single open window, you switch to that window; if it has multiple open windows, Windows displays previews of all windows and a "peek" view of the first window.

Note that you can move taskbar buttons, which therefore determines the key number that opens a particular icon. To move a taskbar button, simply drag it to the location you want.

Another useful shortcut key is Windows logo key+T, which brings focus to the first item on the taskbar, as indicated by a faint glow at the bottom of that taskbar button. At that point, you can repeatedly press Windows logo key+T, Shift+Windows logo key+T, or the arrow keys to select other taskbar buttons. When a taskbar button is selected, you can press Spacebar to "click" the button, press the Menu key to display its Jump List, or press Shift+F10 to display its context menu.

As you use Windows 7, you'll notice other enhancements to the taskbar. Some taskbar previews do more than simply show a thumbnail image of the window; for example, the preview for Windows Media Player includes basic player controls (Previous, Pause/Play, and Next). And with some taskbar buttons, you don't even need to display a preview to know what's going on with the program; windows or dialog boxes that show a progress bar, for example, indicate their progress with a colored background in the taskbar button itself.

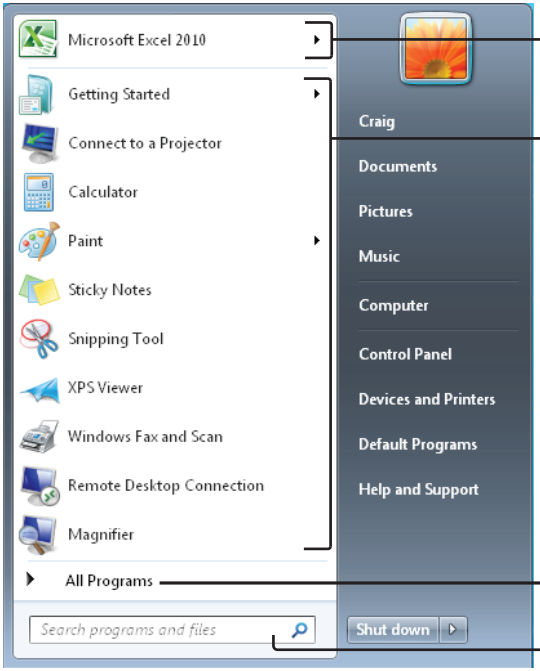
INSIDE OUT

Use Ctrl+click to cycle through windows

If you're not using Aero, you don't get thumbnail previews and you can't use Aero Peek to view full-size windows or tabs before you switch to them. However, if you hold down the Ctrl key while you click a taskbar button that represents a group of windows, you'll see each window in turn. Release the Ctrl key when you see the one you want.

Opening Programs from the Start Menu

Although improvements to the taskbar in Windows 7 have reduced the number of necessary trips to the Start menu (shown here), the Start menu continues to provide access to nearly everything you need to do in Windows.



Like the default Start menu in Windows XP and Windows Vista, the Windows 7 Start menu is a two-column affair, the left side of which is reserved for the programs you use most often or that you have used most recently. Windows 7 devotes the right side of the menu to various important system folders, such as your Documents and Pictures folders, Control Panel, and Devices And Printers.

Four areas of the Start menu make it easy to run the programs and open the documents you need most. They are listed here in descending order of convenience and ease of use:

- **Pinned programs** The area in the upper left corner of the Start menu, above the horizontal line, is reserved for the programs you want to be accessible at all times. After you pin an item to this part of the Start menu, it stays there (unless you subsequently remove it).
- **Recently used programs** Windows populates the area directly below pinned programs with programs that you have used recently. You can change the number and types of programs that appear here; for details, see "Customizing the Left Side of the Start Menu" on page 130.
- **Start menu search box** The Start menu includes a search box (at the bottom on the left, directly below All Programs). You can get to anything on the menu, no matter how deeply nested it might be, by typing a few characters into this box. In the preceding illustration, for example, Microsoft OneNote 2010 does not appear on the left side of the menu because we haven't pinned it to the top of the menu or used it recently. Navigating to this program's menu entry would require a couple of clicks and a bit of scrolling (one click to open All Programs, another to open Microsoft Office). As Figure 4-4 shows, three characters in the search box are enough to bring Microsoft OneNote 2010 to the Programs area of the search results, at the top of the Start menu.

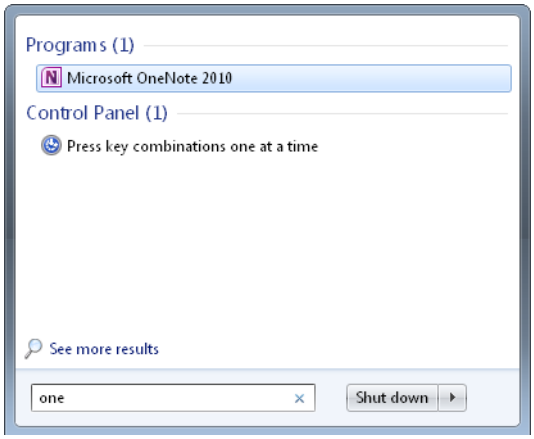


Figure 4-4 Typing **one** into the search box is sufficient to bring Microsoft OneNote 2010 to the top of the Start menu.

Provided you're not completely averse to typing, the search box pretty much eliminates the hassle of finding items that are buried several folders deep within the menu structure. The Start menu search box doesn't limit its searches to programs, however;

it's an entry point to the full-fledged search capabilities of Windows 7. For complete details, see Chapter 10, "Using Windows Search."

- **All Programs folder** Clicking All Programs opens a hierarchically arranged list of program icons similar to that found in earlier Windows versions. The All Programs menu is generated by merging the contents of two folders:
  - A personal folder, located at %AppData%\Microsoft\Windows\Start Menu\Programs
  - An "all users" folder, located at %ProgramData%\Microsoft\Windows\Start Menu\Programs

  As you might expect, items stored in the personal folder appear only on your own Start menu. Items stored in the "all users" folder appear on the Start menu of everyone who has an account on your computer.

Adding and Removing Pinned Programs

To add a program to the pinned programs area of the Start menu, right-click it wherever you see it (elsewhere on the Start menu, for example) and choose Pin To Start Menu. The item will take up residence at the bottom of the pinned programs area. If you'd like to give it a more prominent location, drag it upward.

> **Note**
>
> **If no shortcut menu appears when you right-click an item, and you can't drag the item to the pinned programs area, open the Customize Start Menu dialog box. (For details, see "Personalizing the Start Menu" on page 128.) In the list of options, select Enable Context Menus And Dragging And Dropping.**

To remove an item from the pinned programs area, right-click it and choose Unpin From Start Menu.

Using Jump Lists on the Taskbar and Start Menu

A powerful addition to the taskbar and Start menu is the *Jump List*, a menu of options closely related to the program associated with a taskbar button or an entry on the Start menu. Programs that are written to take advantage of Jump Lists in Windows 7 might include on the Jump List various common commands and tasks that can be performed with that program.

Jump Lists can be big timesavers even with older programs. For those programs, Windows adds to the Jump List a list of recently used documents, making it easy to reopen a recent document quickly.

In addition, each taskbar Jump List includes commands to open the program, to pin (or unpin) the program to the taskbar, and to close all open windows represented by the button.

Figure 4-5 shows Jump Lists for Internet Explorer.

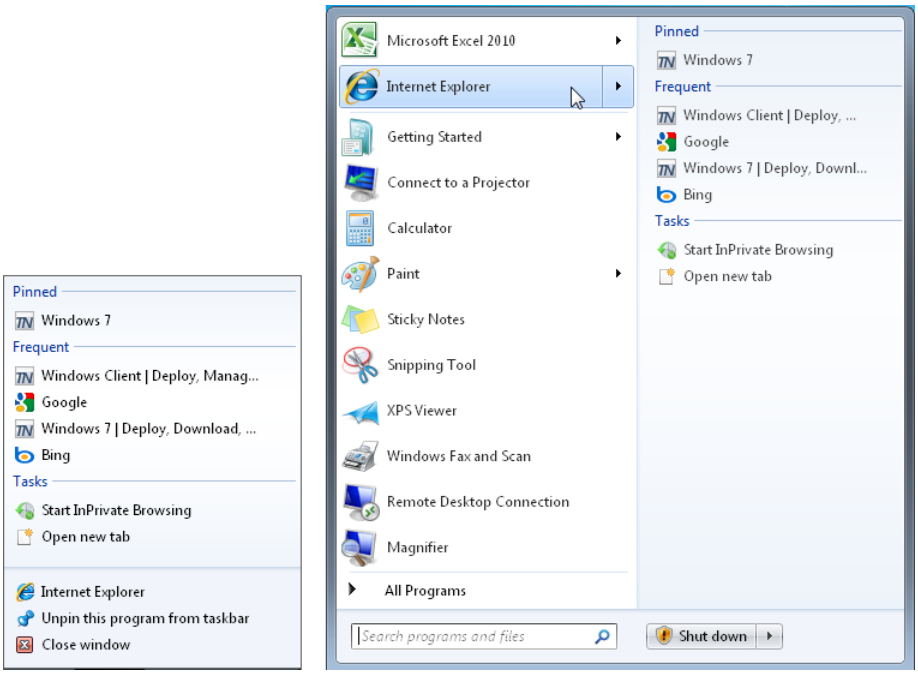


Figure 4-5 A taskbar Jump List (left) usually includes commands not on a Start menu Jump List (right).

To open a taskbar Jump List, use one of these techniques:

- Right-click the taskbar button.
- Using a stylus (or your finger, if you have a touch-capable computer), drag the taskbar button away from the edge of the screen in a flicking motion. When you release, the Jump List appears.
- The preceding technique was created for use with tablet and touch computers, but it also works with a mouse: point to the taskbar button, press the left mouse button, drag away from the taskbar, and release the mouse button.

On the Start menu, a Jump List is available only for programs that have been pinned and those in the recently used list. To display the Jump List associated with a Start menu item,

click the arrow next to the program name or simply hover the mouse pointer over the menu item.

Most of the Jump List content is created by the program's author or, in the case of recent items, generated by Windows. To keep favorite documents always available on the Jump List, you can pin an item in the recent documents list: point to it and click the pushpin icon, or right-click it and choose Pin To This List.

To protect your privacy or simply to clean up a cluttered list, you can remove an item from the recent list or the pinned list: right-click and choose Remove From This List (or, for pinned items, Unpin From This List).

INSIDE OUT

Clear recent items from all Jump Lists

The recent items lists on Jump Lists, grouped by program, largely replace the need for a Recent Items menu on the Start menu, which is disabled by default in Windows 7. (If you want to restore the Recent Items menu, open the Customize Start Menu dialog box and select Recent Items.) Like the Recent Items menu in previous Windows versions, the recent items shown on Jump Lists are derived from the contents of the folder %UserProfile%\Recent. Note that you can't add items to recent lists by making direct additions to %UserProfile%\Recent. For the purposes of building these lists, Windows simply ignores anything in the Recent folder that it didn't put there itself.

To clear all recent items (but not pinned items) from Jump Lists and from the Recent Items menu, right-click the Start button and choose Properties. On the Start Menu tab of the Taskbar And Start Menu Properties dialog box, clear the Store And Display Recently Opened Items In The Start Menu And The Taskbar check box. Windows clears out the %UserProfile%\Recent folder when you do this.

Personalizing the Taskbar and Start Menu

The new look of the taskbar and the default selection of commands on the Start menu are not for everyone. In this section, we describe the tools and methods for customizing them to work the way you like.

Changing the Taskbar's Appearance and Behavior

As described in the following sections, you can modify the order, size, appearance, and grouping of taskbar buttons and change the overall taskbar size and location. Many of these changes are made most easily through the Taskbar And Start Menu Properties dialog

box (see Figure 4-6), which you can open by right-clicking an unoccupied area of the taskbar and choosing Properties.

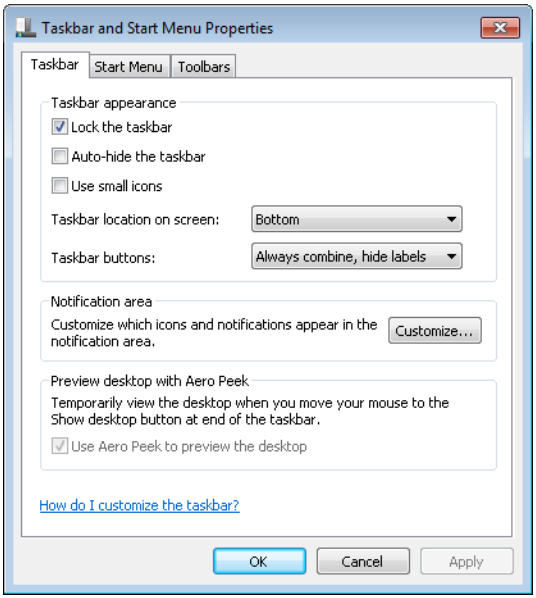


Figure 4-6 You can also display this dialog box by right-clicking the Start button, choosing Properties, and clicking the Taskbar tab.

Changing the Order of Taskbar Buttons

One of the most useful personalizations you can make doesn't require a visit to any dialog box. To change the order of buttons on the taskbar, simply drag them to the place you want. Pinned program icons retain their order between sessions, allowing you to quickly find your most used programs in their familiar (to you) location.

Changing the Size, Appearance, and Grouping of Taskbar Buttons

Two items on the Taskbar tab of Taskbar And Start Menu Properties control the size and appearance of taskbar buttons:

- **Use Small Icons** Select Use Small Icons if you want to reduce the height of taskbar buttons, making them similar to the button size in earlier Windows versions.
- **Taskbar Buttons** The default setting for Taskbar Buttons is Always Combine, Hide Labels. This setting suppresses the display of labels (window titles) and causes Windows to always group multiple windows from a single application into a single taskbar button.

With either of the other settings (Combine When Taskbar Is Full or Never Combine), Windows displays the window title (or as much as it can fit) on the taskbar button, much like it does in earlier versions of Windows. (See Figure 4-7.) The difference between these settings is that with Combine When Taskbar Is Full, each window gets its own separate taskbar button until the taskbar becomes too crowded, whereupon Windows groups windows from a program into a single taskbar button. With Never Combine, taskbar buttons continue to diminish in size as you open more windows.

Figure 4-7 Selecting Use Small Icons and Combine When Taskbar Is Full results in a taskbar similar to what you see in Windows XP or Windows Vista.

Changing the Taskbar's Size and Appearance

The default height of the taskbar is enough to display one taskbar button. (If you switch between large and small icons, the taskbar automatically adjusts its height to fit.) You can enlarge it—and given the typical size and resolution of computer displays these days, enlarging it is often a great idea. Before you can change the taskbar's dimensions, you need to unlock it. Right-click an unoccupied area of the taskbar, and if a check mark appears next to the Lock The Taskbar command, click the command to clear the check mark. Then position the mouse along the border of the taskbar farthest from the edge of the screen. When the mouse pointer becomes a two-headed arrow, drag toward the center of the screen to expand the taskbar. Drag the same border in the opposite direction to restore the original size.

Getting the Taskbar Out of Your Way

By default, the taskbar remains visible even when you're working in a maximized program. If that's inconvenient for any reason, you can tell it to get out of the way. In the Taskbar And Start Menu Properties dialog box, shown in Figure 4-6, select Auto-Hide The Taskbar. With this option selected, the taskbar retreats into the edge of the desktop whenever any window has the focus. To display the taskbar, move the mouse pointer to the edge of the desktop where the taskbar is "hidden."

Note

Regardless of how you set the auto-hide option in the Taskbar And Start Menu Properties dialog box, you can make the taskbar visible at any time by pressing the Windows logo key or Ctrl+Esc.

Moving the Taskbar

The taskbar docks by default at the bottom of the screen (the main screen, if you have more than one), but you can move it to any other edge, including any edge of a secondary screen. To move the taskbar, select a Taskbar Location On Screen option in Taskbar And Start Menu Properties.

As an alternative, you can manipulate the taskbar directly: Unlock it (right-click an unoccupied spot and choose Lock The Taskbar—unless no check mark appears beside that command, which means that the taskbar is already unlocked). Then drag any unoccupied part of the taskbar in the direction you want to go. (Don't drag the edge of the taskbar closest to the center of the screen; doing that changes the taskbar's size, not its position.)

Using Additional Toolbars

A seldom-used feature of the taskbar is its ability to host other toolbars. Optional toolbars might provide shortcuts to folders, documents, and applications, or they might be miniapplications that operate entirely within the confines of the taskbar. Toolbars you can choose to install include the following:

- **Address** The Address toolbar provides a place where you can type an Internet address or the name and path of a program, document, or folder. When you press Enter or click the Go button, Windows takes you to the Internet address, starts the program, opens the document, or displays the folder in a Windows Explorer window. The Address toolbar is functionally equivalent to the Start menu's Run command or the address bar in Windows Explorer or Internet Explorer.

- **Links** The Links toolbar provides shortcuts to Internet sites; it is equivalent to the Links toolbar in Internet Explorer.

- **Tablet PC Input Panel** The Tablet PC Input Panel toolbar provides a single tool—an icon you can click (or, more likely, tap with a stylus) to display or hide the panel that encompasses the writing pad and touch keyboard. (For details about using the Tablet PC Input Panel, see "Using the Writing Pad and Touch Keyboard" on page 1145.)

- **Desktop** The Desktop toolbar provides copies of all the icons currently displayed on your desktop. In addition, it includes links to your Libraries, Homegroup, Computer, Network, Control Panel, and other user profile folders. When you click the toolbar's double arrow, a cascading menu of all the folders and files on your system appears.

> **Note**
>
> **Pinned icons on the taskbar obviate the Quick Launch toolbar, a regular taskbar feature since the days of Windows 95. But if you prefer to use it, we show you how: see the tip "Restore the Quick Launch toolbar" on page 114.**

Installing and Removing Toolbars To install a new toolbar or remove one you're currently using, right-click any unoccupied part of the taskbar or any existing toolbar. Choose Toolbars from the shortcut menu that appears, and then choose from the ensuing submenu. A check mark beside a toolbar's name means that it is already displayed on the taskbar. Clicking a selected toolbar name removes that toolbar.

> **Note**
>
> **You can also display any of the predefined toolbars (listed earlier) or remove any currently displayed toolbar by using the Toolbars tab of the Taskbar And Start Menu Properties dialog box.**

Sizing and Positioning Toolbars Before you can change a toolbar's size or position on the taskbar, the taskbar itself must be unlocked. To do that, right-click an unoccupied area of the taskbar and, if a check mark appears next to the Lock The Taskbar command, click the command to clear the check mark.

When the taskbar is not locked, a dotted vertical bar appears at the left edge of every toolbar. (If the taskbar is displayed vertically against the left or right edge of the desktop, the bar is horizontal and appears at the top of the toolbar.) This is the toolbar's handle. To reposition a toolbar within the taskbar, drag the handle.

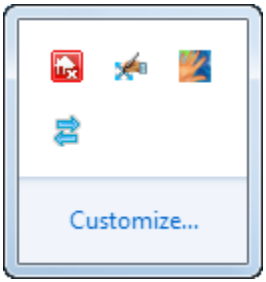
> **Note**
>
> **Unlike Windows XP, Windows 7 insists that toolbars be docked to the taskbar.**

Creating a New Toolbar Any folder on your system can become a toolbar. To create a new toolbar, right-click an existing toolbar or a spot on the taskbar, choose Toolbars, and then choose New Toolbar. In the next dialog box, navigate to a folder and click Select Folder.

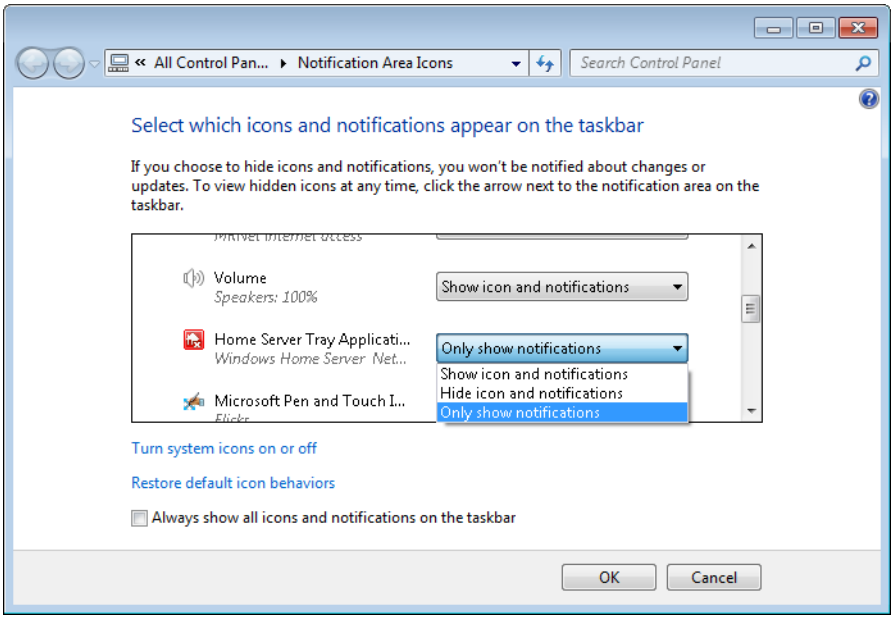
The folder's name becomes the name of the new toolbar, and each item within the folder becomes a tool.

Controlling How Notifications Appear

In previous versions of Windows, the *notification area* (also sometimes called the system tray or the status area) often becomes crowded with tiny icons—many of which don't "notify" you of anything. To deal with notification-area congestion, Windows 7, by default, keeps a few icons visible at all times but hides the icons that you aren't actually using. And unlike in previous Windows versions, the notification area doesn't consume an increasingly large chunk of the taskbar; new icons are corralled in a box that appears only when you click the arrow at the left end of the notification area to display the hidden items.



You can personalize this behavior in the Notification Area Icons control panel. To get there, display the hidden notification area icons and click Customize. Alternatively, begin typing **notification** in the Start menu search box or the Control Panel search box, and then click Notification Area Icons.



For each notification area icon, you can select one of three options:

- **Show Icon And Notifications** Selecting this option displays the icon on the taskbar at all times.
- **Hide Icon And Notifications** With this option, the icon appears only when you click the arrow at the left end of the notification area. Notifications from the program are squelched.
- **Only Show Notifications** Like the previous option, this one hides the icon, but it allows its program to pop up notification messages.

The system icons (Clock, Volume, Network, Power, and Action Center) can be remanded to the box of hidden icons by selecting either of the last two options. But if you'd rather banish one or more of them altogether, click Turn System Icons On Or Off. The dialog box shown in Figure 4-8 appears.

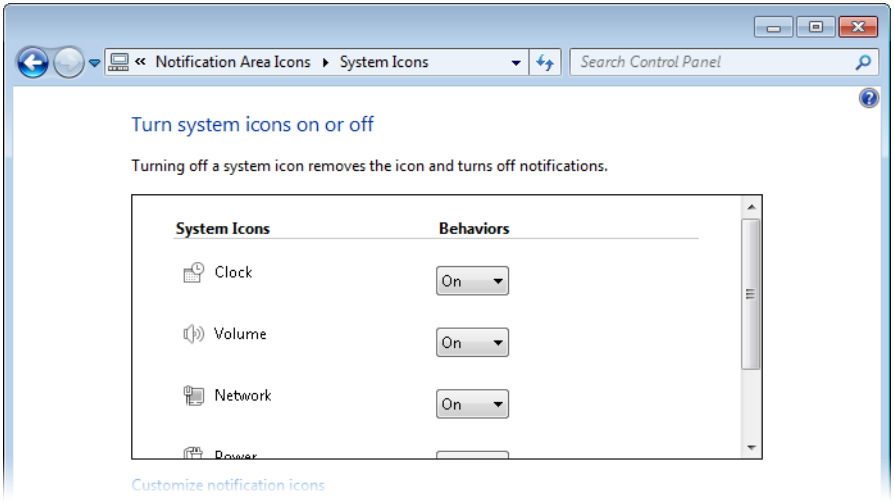


Figure 4-8 Windows displays four (or five, for battery-powered computers) notification area icons unless you modify the System Icons options here.

One final option can come in handy if you don't like having to click the arrow to display hidden icons (and you don't mind having a string of notification area icons as long as your arm). If you want to see all your notification area icons at all times, select Always Show All Icons And Notifications On The Taskbar. This is an all-or-nothing proposition, but remember that you can turn off any of the system icons you don't use. Also, some well-behaved programs have an option (usually accessible by clicking the notification area icon and choosing Options) to not display their icons.

INSIDE OUT

Drag notification area icons

Perhaps the easiest way to specify the appearance option for a notification area icon is to simply drag the icon—a technique you can apply to system icons (except Clock) as well as to other notification area icons. Dragging an icon to the hidden area sets it to Only Show Notifications, whereas dragging it to the taskbar is equivalent to selecting Show Icon And Notifications. Dragging also lets you specify the order of icons in each area.

INSIDE OUT

Use a keyboard shortcut for notification area tasks

If you're one of those users whose fingers never leave the keyboard, you can press Windows logo key+B to move the focus to the notification area. Use the arrow keys to highlight different icons on the taskbar, or, when the arrow is highlighted, press Spacebar to display the hidden icons. You can then use arrow keys to select an icon, and the Menu or Shift+F10 keys to display the icon's menu.

Personalizing the Start Menu

Although Windows 7 does not offer a "classic" Start menu as found in Windows XP and Windows Vista, it offers plenty of other personalization options. Begin your fine-tuning on the Start Menu tab of the Taskbar And Start Menu Properties dialog box (shown in Figure 4-9), which you reach by right-clicking the Start button and choosing Properties.

Many more options become available when you click Customize to display the Customize Start Menu dialog box, shown in Figure 4-10.

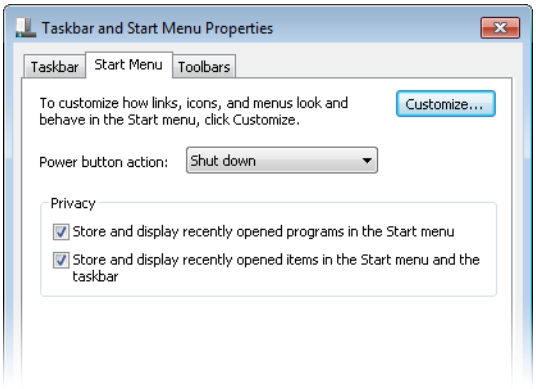


Figure 4-9 Options and check boxes on the Start Menu tab of the Taskbar And Start Menu Properties dialog box let you control the default action of the Power button and erase evidence of what you've been doing at your computer.

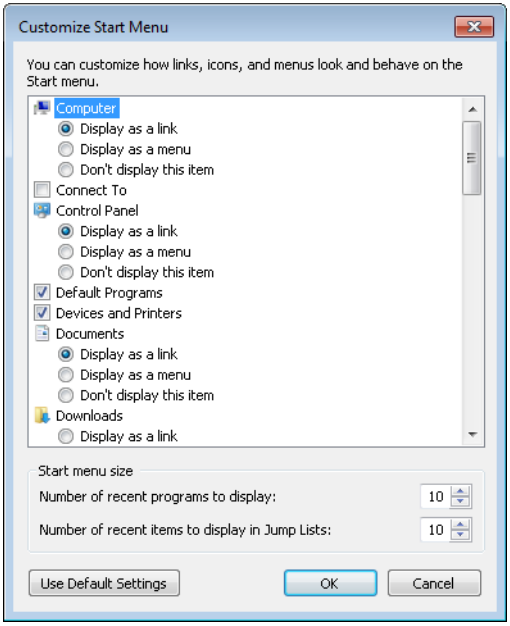


Figure 4-10 Don't fail to scroll down in this crowded dialog box to expose many more options.

Customizing the Left Side of the Start Menu

Quite apart from choosing which programs appear in the pinned programs section at the top of the left side of the Start menu (see "Adding and Removing Pinned Programs, Documents, and Folders" on page 113 for information about customizing that aspect of the menu), you have several choices that control the menu's left side.

For starters, your choices under Privacy on the Start Menu tab of Taskbar And Start Menu Properties (shown earlier in Figure 4-9) determine whether Windows keeps track of recently used programs and displays them below the pinned programs and whether Windows keeps track of recently opened documents and displays them as a Jump List associated with a pinned or recently used program. If you choose to keep these options enabled, you can proceed to the Customize Start Menu dialog box (shown in Figure 4-10) and use the settings under Start Menu Size to specify the maximum number of recent programs to include on the Start menu (the allowable range is 0 through 30) and the maximum number of recent items to include on each Jump List (0 through 60).

INSIDE OUT

Control which programs are included in the recent list

The list of recently used programs—the items that appear below the pinned programs on the left side of the Start menu—is controlled by Windows. The list includes only shortcuts to executable files you open, such as .exe files and .msc files. The following items are excluded by default (for more information, see Knowledge Base article 279767, "Frequently Used Programs Not Automatically Added to the Start Menu," at *w7io.com/0401*):

- **Programs listed in the AddRemoveApps value of the registry key HKLM\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\FileAssociation. By default, the following items are excluded: Setup.exe, Install.exe, Isuninst.exe, Unwise.exe, Unwise32.exe, St5unst.exe, Msoobe.exe, Lnkstub.exe, Control.exe, Werfault.exe, Wlrmdr.exe, Guestmodemsg.exe, Msiexec.exe, Dfsvc.exe, and Wuapp.exe. By modifying this registry value, you can tailor the exclusion list to suit your needs.**
- **Items whose shortcut names include any of the following text: Documentation, Help, Install, More Info, Readme, Read Me, Read First, Setup, Support, What's New, or Remove. This list of exclusion strings is specified in the AddRemoveNames value of HKLM\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\FileAssociation.**
- **Items in the Games folder (Professional, Ultimate, and Enterprise editions only). Apparently to prevent workers who goof off from getting in trouble, business editions of Windows 7 exclude games from the list of recently used programs.**

Other options scattered about the Customize Start Menu dialog box (all selected by default) determine the appearance and behavior of the left side of the Start menu:

- **Sort All Programs Menu By Name** When this option is selected, Windows always sorts the All Programs menu alphabetically. Clear this option to display the menu in the order that items were added to it, or in the order you create by moving items around the menu.
- **Use Large Icons** Clear this option if you want to fit more items on the left side.
- **Enable Context Menus And Dragging And Dropping** When this option is selected, you can move items on the left side of the menu and on the All Programs menu by dragging. In addition, context menus (which appear when you right-click an item on the left side of the menu or on the All Programs menu) are enabled. Clearing this option disables both capabilities.
- **Highlight Newly Installed Programs** When this option is selected, new programs are highlighted with a colored background so that they're easy to find; if you find that distracting, clear the option.
- **Open Submenus When I Pause On Them With The Mouse Pointer** When this option is selected, Jump Lists and cascading menus appear on the right side of the Start menu when you hover the mouse; when this option is cleared, you must click the arrow to display these items.

Customizing the Right Side of the Start Menu

The right side of the Start menu has an assortment of buttons that open various data folders and system folders. Options in Customize Start Menu (shown in Figure 4-10) let you add to or subtract from this collection, and they let you control the behavior of certain items.

INSIDE OUT

Change your Start menu picture

The picture that appears at the top of the right side of the Start menu is the one associated with your user account (the one that also appears on the Welcome screen). If you're not happy with it, click it. That takes you to the User Accounts section of Control Panel, where you can specify a different picture.

Choosing Link, Menu, or No Show Several of the items in the Customize Start Menu list offer you the choice of Display As A Link, Display As A Menu, and Don't Display This Item. The first option displays a button that opens the folder in Windows Explorer, whereas the

second option displays a button that opens the folder's contents as a submenu sprouting from the side of the Start menu. Following is a list of folders you can customize in this manner:

- Computer
- Control Panel
- Documents
- Downloads
- Games
- Music
- Personal Folder
- Pictures
- Recorded TV
- Videos

INSIDE OUT **Use links and submenus interchangeably**

You can have it both ways. If you opt for submenus, you can still open items in Windows Explorer. Just right-click and choose Open.

Displaying Other Folders Other folders don't offer the link vs. submenu option, but your Start menu customization is not complete until you decide whether to include any of these folders for single-click access:

- Favorites Menu (displays your Favorites menu as a cascading submenu)
- Homegroup (displays shared resources on your home network)
- Network (displays computers and devices on your network)
- Recent Items (displays your 15 most recently opened documents, from all applications)
- Default Programs (opens the Control Panel tool for specifying which program opens each document type)
- Devices And Printers (opens the Control Panel tool for managing your computer hardware)
- System Administrative Tools (displays a menu of advanced system-management programs)

- Connect To (displays a list of available network connections)
- Help (opens Help And Support)

Displaying the Run Command The Run command, a perennial favorite of computer enthusiasts, is no longer a standard Start menu feature. You can make sure it's still part of your Start menu by selecting Run Command in the Customize Start Menu dialog box.

You might find you can live comfortably without the Run command. When you're tempted to type a program name in the Run dialog box, try typing it in the Start menu search box instead. The Search feature won't always get you where you want to go (it's no good when you need a command-line switch, for example), but it's more versatile than you might expect. Typically, you can run an executable by simply typing its name in the search box and pressing Enter, just as you would in the Run dialog box. On the other hand, the Run dialog box remembers command strings that you have entered before, and the search box has nothing to replace that.

INSIDE OUT

Open the Run dialog box with a keypress

Whether or not your Start menu includes it, you can always get to the Run dialog box by pressing Windows logo key+R.

Controlling Where the Search Box Searches

Two options in the Customize Start Menu dialog box let you customize the behavior of the Start menu search box:

- **Search Other Files And Libraries** The default setting, Search With Public Folders, includes in a Start menu search the same document files and folders that are included in other searches. (For details, see "Configuring Search and Indexing Options" on page 368.) With the other settings, you can limit the scope of a search to exclude public folders, or you can completely disable the search of documents and folders.
- **Search Programs And Control Panel** With this option selected (the default setting), searches look for program names and Control Panel tools or tasks that match your search text.

For more information, see "Searching from the Start Menu" on page 379.

Mastering Window Management with Windows 7 Tricks

Windows 7 includes a host of keyboard shortcuts and mouse gestures that greatly simplify the everyday tasks of managing windows: resizing, moving, minimizing, switching, and so on. These new methods are easily learned and remembered—but they're not easily discovered. In this section, we'll show you the way.

And don't worry: All the keyboard shortcuts and other tricks you've used in previous versions of Windows continue to work the same way in Windows 7.

Resizing and Moving Windows

New mouse gestures in Windows make it easy to work with certain windows without being distracted by the clutter of others:

- *Aero Snap* has three functions. The first one makes it easy to maximize a window or restore it to its previous size and position. Simply drag the title bar to the top of the screen to maximize it, or drag the title bar away from the top edge to restore it. (Although Windows has long offered comparable capability with the Maximize and Restore buttons in the title bar, this new gesture offers a much bigger target. This feature also makes it possible to move a maximized window from one screen to another on a multimonitor system.)

  The second Aero Snap function makes it easy to split the screen space between two windows for side-by-side editing or comparisons: drag a window title bar to the left edge of the screen, and it snaps to fill the left half of the screen. (Note that the window resizes when the mouse pointer hits the edge of the screen. To use this feature with minimal mouse movement, start your drag action by pointing at the title bar near the edge you're going to snap to.) Drag a title bar to the right edge to fill the right half of the screen. Begin dragging a window that has been resized this way away from the edge of the screen, and it returns to its previous size and position.

  The third function is useful if you want full-height, side-by-side windows but you don't want them to fill exactly half the screen width. It's also good for obtaining maximum window height without making text lines too long to read, especially on widescreen monitors. Drag the top window border (not the title bar) to the top edge of the screen, or drag the bottom border to the bottom edge of the screen. With either action, when you reach the edge the window snaps to full height, without changing its width. When you drag the border away from the window edge, the opposite border snaps to its previous position.

- *Aero Shake* minimizes all windows except the one you want to use. To do that, point to the window's title bar, hold down the mouse button, and quickly move it back and forth a few times. Suddenly, all windows except that one retreat to the taskbar.

This one takes a bit of practice, but once you get the hang of it, you'll probably use it often. It requires only three "shakes"—a smooth left, right, left motion is best—not maniacal shaking.

> **Note**
>
> **Although the names of these features include the word *Aero*, you do not need to have Aero enabled to use these mouse gestures. Without Aero, you lose some of the associated visual effects, but the outcomes are the same.**

Windows 7 includes keyboard shortcuts that correspond with the preceding mouse gestures. These are shown in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1 Keyboard Shortcuts and Mouse Gestures for Resizing and Moving Windows

Task	Keyboard Shortcut	Mouse Gesture
Maximize	Windows logo key+ Up Arrow	Drag title bar to top of screen
Resize window to full screen height without changing its width	Shift+Windows logo key+Up Arrow	Drag top or bottom border to edge of screen
Restore a maximized or full-height window	Windows logo key+ Down Arrow	Drag title bar or border away from screen edge
Minimize a restored window	Windows logo key+ Down Arrow	Click the Minimize button
Snap to the left half of the screen	Windows logo key+ Left Arrow*	Drag title bar to left edge
Snap to the right half of the screen	Windows logo key+ Right Arrow*	Drag title bar to right edge
Move to the next monitor to the left	Shift+Windows logo key+Left Arrow	Drag title bar
Move to the next monitor to the right	Shift+Windows logo key+ Right Arrow	Drag title bar
Minimize all windows except the active window (press again to restore windows previously minimized with this shortcut)	Windows logo key+ Home	"Shake" the title bar
Minimize all windows	Windows logo key+M	
Restore windows after minimizing	Shift+Windows logo key+M	

* Pressing this key repeatedly cycles through the left, right, and restored positions. If you have more than one monitor, it cycles these positions on each monitor in turn.

The new taskbar in Windows 7 also uses a new trick to expose the traditional window menu: hold the Shift key as you right-click a taskbar button. For a button that represents a single window, the menu includes commands to Restore, Move, Size, Minimize, Maximize, and Close the window. Shift+right-clicking a grouped taskbar button displays commands to arrange, restore, minimize, or close all windows in the group.

INSIDE OUT

Disable Aero Snap and Aero Shake

If you find it disconcerting to have windows snap to a certain size and position when you drag their title bars, you can disable Aero Snap. Unfortunately, the setting for doing so is no more obvious than the mouse gestures themselves. In the Start menu search box or in Control Panel, type mouse and then click Change How Your Mouse Works. Near the bottom of the window that appears, select Prevent Windows From Being Automatically Arranged When Moved To The Edge Of The Screen. Selecting this option disables Aero Snap and Aero Shake altogether, including keyboard shortcuts.

Viewing the Desktop and Gadgets

Sometimes you need to get to the bottom of things, whether it's to use a desktop icon, view a desktop gadget, or simply enjoy your gorgeous desktop background. Windows 7 has some ways to simplify these tasks.

If you're using Aero, you can view the desktop with an overlay of outlines representing all open windows, as shown in Figure 4-11; simply point to the Show Desktop tool, the empty space at the right end of the taskbar. (If your taskbar is on the left or right side of the screen, Show Desktop is at the bottom.) When you move the mouse pointer away, the previous window arrangement returns. You can get the same effect by pressing Windows logo key+Spacebar.

For a more lasting effect, click Show Desktop, and all windows are hidden. (This works with or without Aero enabled.) To restore the previous arrangement, click Show Desktop again. If you prefer to use the keyboard, Windows logo key+D toggles between these two views.

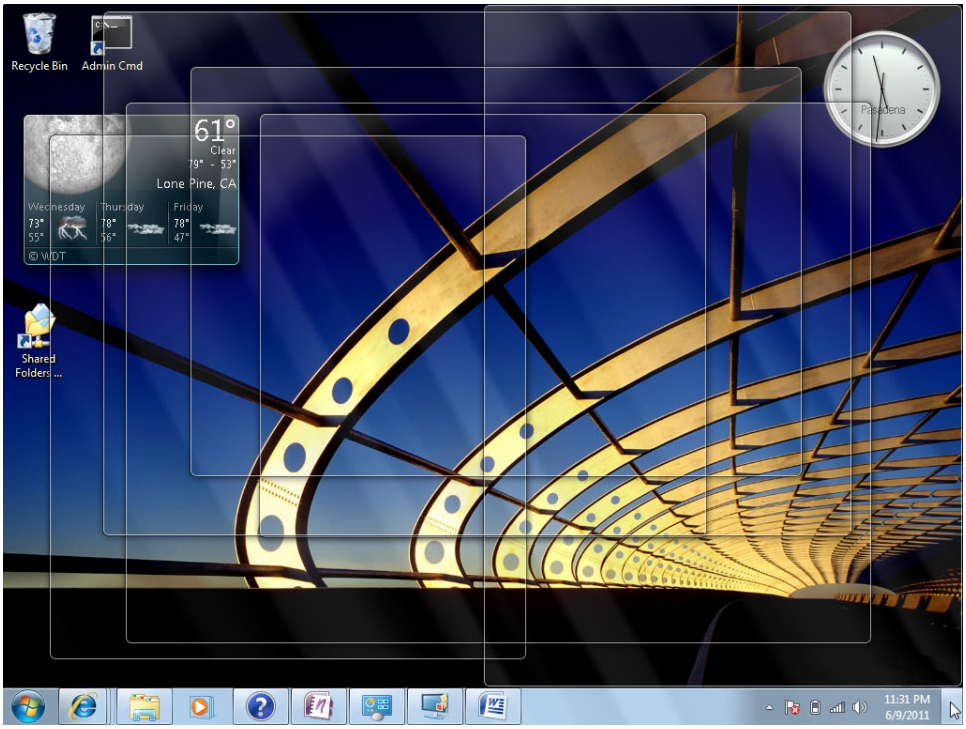


Figure 4-11 View the desktop, including gadgets, without a single mouse click.

You can bring your gadgets to the fore without minimizing or hiding your open windows; simply press Windows logo key+G. For more information about desktop gadgets, see "Using and Customizing Desktop Gadgets" on page 160.

Switching Between Windows

In addition to the taskbar-centric methods described in "Switching Tasks" on page 114, the time-honored task-switching keyboard shortcuts continue to work in Windows 7. Alt+Tab cycles between the open windows (and, with Aero enabled, invokes Aero Peek); Shift+Alt+Tab reverses the order. Windows logo key+Tab cycles through the open windows by using the visually flashy Flip 3D feature introduced in Windows Vista.

Personalizing Theme Elements: Visuals and Sounds

The most obvious way to personalize your Windows experience is to customize its visual appearance—the desktop background, the window colors, and so on—and to select the sounds that Windows uses to let you know what it's up to. These settings are made in the aptly named Personalization, a Control Panel tool that appears when you right-click the desktop and choose Personalize. You can also open Personalization, which is shown in Figure 4-12, by starting to type **personalization** in the Start menu search box or in the Control Panel search box, and then clicking the Personalization link that appears.

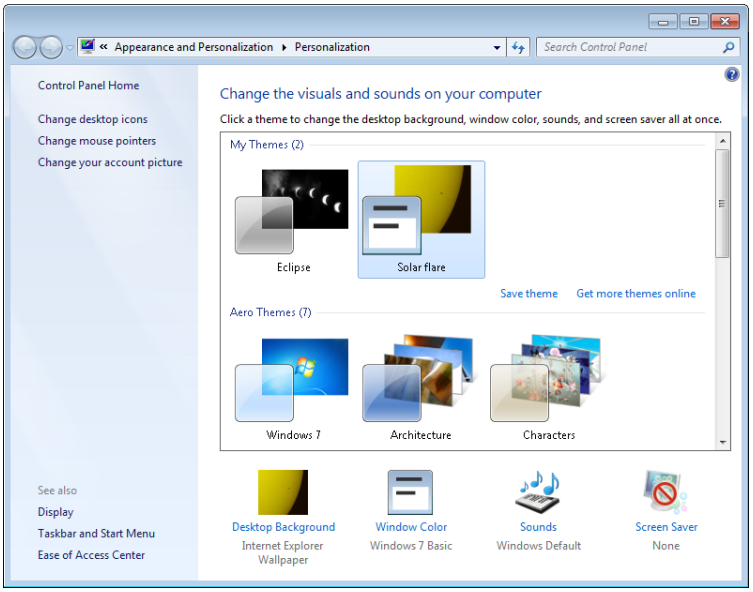


Figure 4-12 Personalization is your home base for setting backgrounds, colors, sounds, screen savers, desktop icons, and mouse pointers.

A *theme* in Windows 7 is an *über* configuration that combines and names the various personalization settings that you can make. Themes can incorporate the following:

- Desktop background
- Window color
- Settings that you make in the "advanced" Window Color And Appearance dialog box
- Sound scheme
- Screen saver

- Desktop icons
- Mouse pointer scheme

Note that these are all settings that pertain to your own profile; that is, they're specific to your user account. Settings that apply to all users at your computer, such as screen resolution, are not included in the current theme.

Windows 7 includes some terrific predefined themes, and you can select one simply by clicking it in Personalization. (Alternatively, type **theme** in the Start menu search box, and then click on Change The Theme when it appears in the search results.) The theme is applied right away, so if you don't like what you see and hear, you can select another before you close Personalization.

For information about saving your own settings as a theme and using themes that others have created, see "Saving, Sharing, and Finding Theme Settings" on page 152.

Understanding and Using Windows Aero

This chapter contains several references to *Windows Aero*, which is the default graphical user interface in most editions of Windows. The Aero interface uses *desktop composition* to achieve effects such as these:

- **Transparent window frames**
- **Live previews of running programs via buttons on the taskbar**
- **Live previews of the windows that you can switch to by pressing Alt+Tab**
- **Flip 3D—a feature that shows all open windows (and the desktop) as a three-dimensional stack when you press the Windows logo key+Tab**
- **Smoother window dragging**
- **Interactive window controls (Close buttons that glow on hover, for example)**
- **Animated window closings and openings**

With desktop composition on, applications write to video card memory buffers instead of directly to the screen, and the Desktop Window Manager feature of Windows 7 arranges the video surfaces in the appropriate order and presents the results to the screen.

In a nutshell, the requirements to use Aero are as follows:

- Windows 7 Home Premium, Professional, Ultimate, or Enterprise (Aero is not available with Windows Starter edition, and only a subset of Aero features is available in Windows 7 Home Basic)
- A DirectX 9–class graphics processing unit (GPU) with a Windows Display Driver Model (WDDM) 1.0 or higher display driver
- An Aero-based theme (one from the Aero Themes category in Personalization or one based on any of those themes)

Turning Aero Off

Even if you're not wild about transparency and animation, there's plenty to like about Aero. Smoother window dragging, the preview icons on the taskbar, and the improved task-switching features are well worth the price of admission—for most users. Nevertheless, admission is not entirely free; the Aero interface uses more graphics memory than the non-Aero interface—especially because achieving smoother window movement requires Aero to store the contents of all open windows in video memory, not just the windows that are currently visible.

If Aero slows you down or annoys you for any other reason, you can turn it off. In Personalization, choose any of the themes in the Basic And High Contrast Themes category. For a solid, if stolid, user interface that retains the new look and feel of Windows 7 without taxing your graphics subsystem, choose Windows 7 Basic.

What if you like transparency but don't care for the animated opening and closing of windows or certain other effects? In the Start menu search box, type **effects** and then click Adjust The Appearance And Performance Of Windows. Clearing the Animate Windows When Minimizing And Maximizing check box, on the Visual Effects tab in Performance Options, turns off these animated transitions. Other options let you squelch other unwanted Aero effects.

Customizing the Desktop Background

You can perk up any desktop with a background image. Your background can be supplied by a graphics file in any of several common formats (.bmp, .gif, .jpg, .png, and .tif). And you're not stuck with a static image, either. You can set up a slide show of images, and you can even use an RSS feed to supply new images.

To select a background, right-click the desktop, choose Personalize from the shortcut menu, and then click Desktop Background. The Picture Location box in Desktop Background (shown in Figure 4-13) provides a selection of useful categories. The Windows Desktop Backgrounds category itself is divided into several image categories. The Top Rated Photos category includes pictures from your own Pictures library to which you've assigned a four-star or five-star rating. You might want to maximize the dialog box to get a better look at the offerings.

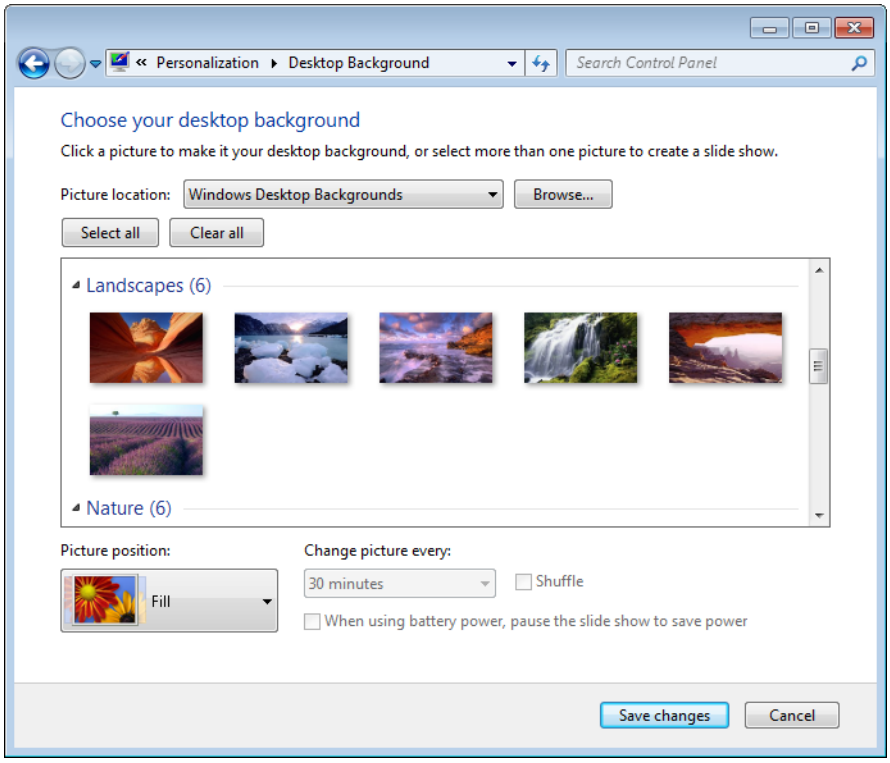


Figure 4-13 If you get tired of the wallpaper selections that come with Windows, you can always use your own pictures instead.

If you don't find what you need, click Browse. Folders to which you navigate via the Browse button will subsequently appear in the Location list, making it easy for you to go back and grab a different image from the same folder.

INSIDE OUT

Find more great photographs hidden in your Windows installation

In the Windows Desktop Backgrounds picture location, you might've noticed a category with your country name or region as its name; the category includes a number of photographs taken in that place. With a little digging, you can find pictures of other places already installed on your hard drive. To do so, follow these steps:

1. **Display "super-hidden" files. In the Start menu search box, type folder options. On the View tab of Folder Options, select Show Hidden Files, Folders, And Drives and clear Hide Protected Operating System Files (Recommended). Click Apply.**
2. **In Desktop Background, click Browse, and navigate to %Windir%\Globalization\MCT. (On most systems, %Windir% is C:\Windows.) The MCT folder has a subfolder for each installed country. Expand one of these, and then select the subfolder with the country name spelled out. (For example, the full path might be C:\Windows\Globalization\MCT\MCT-ZA\South Africa.)**
3. **Return to Folder Options, undo the changes you made in step 1 (or simply click Restore Defaults), and click OK.**

The newly found pictures appear in Desktop Background. And it's easy to get back to these pictures later; the country name now appears as an option in the Picture Location list.

You can select one or more images in Desktop Background. (To select multiple images, click a category name or select the check box that appears when you point to each image you want to use. Alternatively, Ctrl+click each image.) When you select multiple images, Windows switches between the selected images periodically, creating a slide show effect.

After you choose your images, select one of the five Picture Position options to let Windows know how you want to handle images that are not exactly the same size as your screen resolution.

Then, if you've selected more than one image, specify how often you want Windows to change the background; the settings range from 10 seconds to 1 day. Selecting Shuffle causes the backgrounds to be chosen randomly from your selected images; otherwise, Windows cycles through the images in the order in which they appear in Desktop Background.

INSIDE OUT

Use pictures from an RSS feed

If you want an ever-changing collection of pictures to use as your desktop background, you can configure a theme to obtain images from an RSS feed. If you post your own photos to a photo-sharing site, for example, you could configure your computer to pick up those pictures and use them. (Not every photo feed works, however. You must use one that includes the photo as an enclosure. Flickr is one service that uses enclosures.) Because Windows 7 doesn't provide an interface for enabling RSS-fed images as desktop backgrounds, the easiest way to set one up is to edit an existing .theme file that includes a slide show. Open it in Notepad. Then, in the [Slideshow] section, remove the ImagesRootPath line and all Item*n*Path lines. Replace them with a line like this (using the URL to the RSS feed, of course):

```
RSSFeed=http://www.example.com/rssfeed
```

For complete details about .theme files, see the MSDN article "Creating and Installing Theme Files" at *w7io.com/0402*.

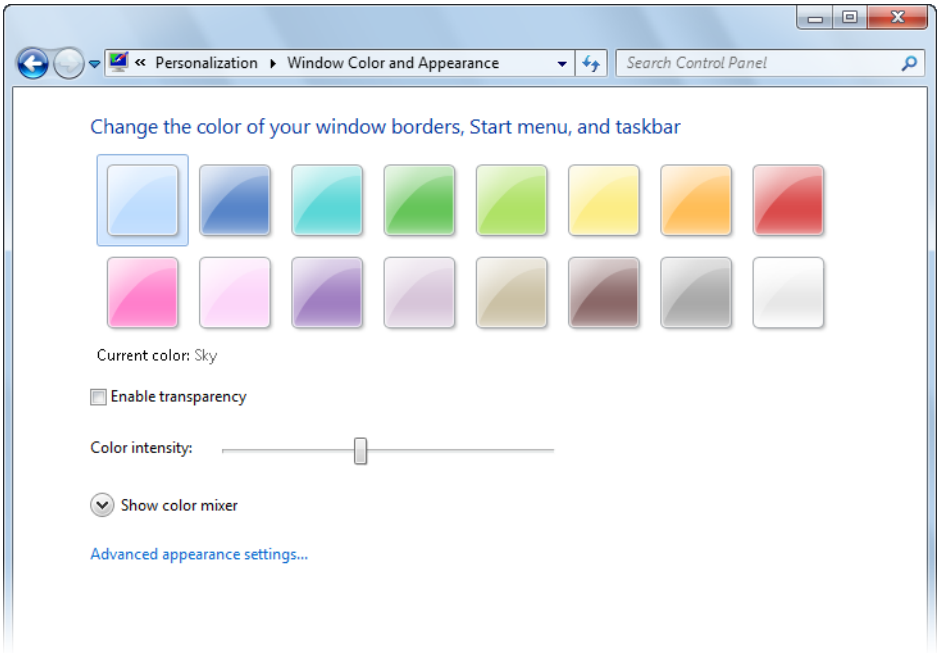
Here are some other ways to change the wallpaper:

- Right-click an image file in Windows Explorer, Windows Photo Viewer, or Windows Live Photo Gallery and choose Set As Desktop Background. This centers the selected image.
- Right-click an image in Internet Explorer and choose Set As Background. This displays the selected image using the current picture position setting.
- Open any image file in Paint, open the Paint menu (the icon to the left of the Home tab), and choose Set As Desktop Background. A submenu lets you choose among Fill, Tile, and Center picture positions.

Selecting Colors and Modifying Color Schemes

With a beautiful desktop background in place, your next personalization step might be to select a complementary color for the window borders, Start menu, and taskbar. To do that, right-click the desktop, choose Personalize, and then click Window Color.

If you're using an Aero theme, Window Color And Appearance appears, as shown next. If none of the 16 choices meets your needs exactly, you can click Show Color Mixer and dial in your own blend of Hue, Saturation, and Brightness.

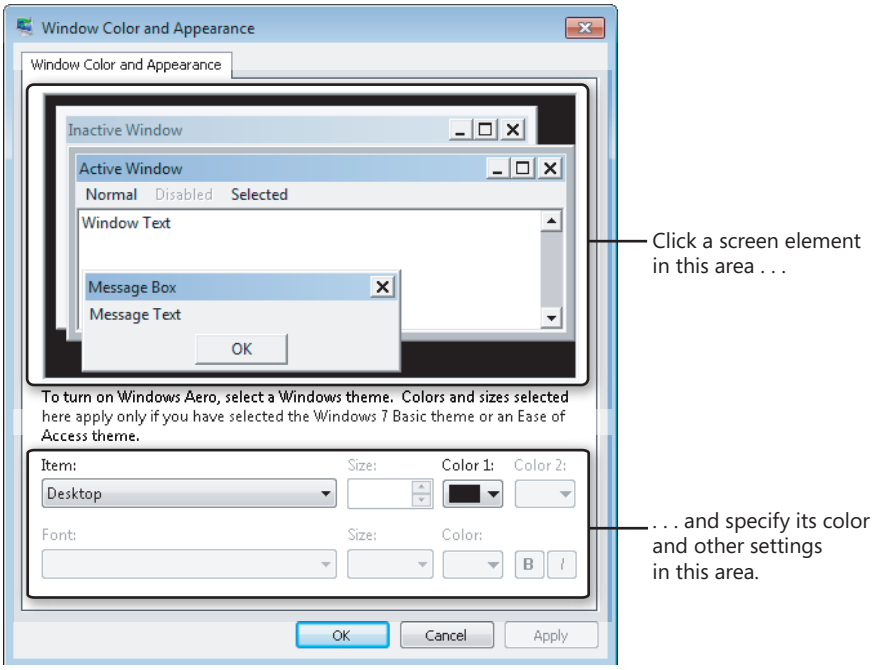


You can also adjust the transparency of your window frames. Dragging the Color Intensity slider to the right makes window frames darker and less transparent. If you want lighter colors but don't fancy transparency at all, clear the Enable Transparency check box. You might find this "Aero sans trans" approach convenient at times if you need to generate pictures of windows for presentation purposes and don't want the pictures to include distracting "behind the scenes" material.

If you're not using an Aero theme, clicking Window Color displays a different Window Color And Appearance dialog box, as shown next.

Note

This same dialog box appears when you click Advanced Appearance Settings in the Aero version of Window Color And Appearance. There's no particular reason to go there if you're using Aero, however, because most settings in this dialog box apply only to basic and high-contrast (that is, non-Aero) themes.



Each basic and high-contrast theme comprises a group of settings that specifies fonts and sizes of certain interface elements, as well as colors. In the sample window of the Window Color And Appearance dialog box, click the screen element you want to change, and then use the lists and buttons at the bottom of the dialog box to make your color, font, and size selections. For title bars, you can specify two colors; Windows creates a gradient from Color 1 (at the left end of the title bar) to Color 2 (at the right end). The Item list includes some items that don't appear in the sample window, so you might want to review it in its entirety before you move on.

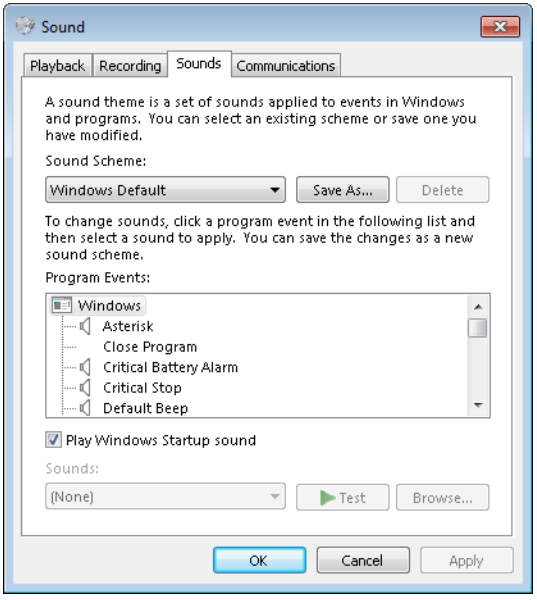
The Color button for each item opens a selection of standard colors. If you don't see the one you're looking for, click the Other button. Windows then displays a Color dialog box. Should you fail to find exactly the color you want in the Basic Colors palette, you can define your own custom colors. Change the color that appears in the Color box by adjusting the positions of the hue/saturation crosshair and the luminosity arrow or by specifying numeric values. When you have found the color you want, click Add To Custom Colors. If you want to replace an existing custom color, select it before you specify your new color.

CAUTION

The Window Color And Appearance dialog box itself has a distinctly twentieth-century appearance. The squared-off windows in its sample area betray its ancient heritage, and the text below the sample window gives fair warning. You won't find Undo or Default buttons anywhere. Experiment carefully and keep your own mental cookie trail. If you want to be absolutely sure you can find your way out of the woods, create a restore point before you proceed. (See "Configuring System Protection Options" on page 461.)

Selecting Sounds for Events

To specify the sounds that Windows plays as it goes through its paces, right-click the desktop, choose Personalize from the shortcut menu, and then click Sounds. In the Sound dialog box (shown here), you can select a predefined collection of beeps, gurgles, and chirps that Windows plays in response to various system and application events. Simply choose an item in the Sound Scheme list.



In the same dialog box, you can customize the sound schemes. To see what sounds are currently mapped to events, scroll through the Program Events list. If an event has a sound associated with it, its name is preceded by a speaker icon, and you can click Test to hear it. To switch to a different sound, scroll through the Sounds list or click Browse. The list

displays .wav files in %Windir%\Media, but any .wav file is eligible. To silence an event, select (None), the item at the top of the Sounds list.

If you rearrange the mapping of sounds to events, consider saving the new arrangement as a sound scheme. (Click Save As and supply a name.) That way, you can experiment further and still return to the saved configuration.

The Sound dialog box is also the place to silence the Windows Startup sound. Perhaps you've had this experience: You arrive a moment or two late for a meeting or class, discreetly turn on your computer at the end of the table or back of the room, and then cringe as your speakers trumpet your arrival. True, the Windows Startup sound is less raucous in Windows 7 than it was in Windows XP. But it's still a recognizable item, apt to cause annoyance in libraries, classrooms, concert halls, and other hushed venues. You can't substitute your own tune, but you can turn the startup sound off. In the Sound dialog box, clear the Play Windows Startup Sound check box.

INSIDE OUT

Mute your computer

If you like event sounds in general but occasionally need complete silence from your computer, choose No Sounds in the Sound Scheme list when you want the machine to shut up. (Be sure to clear the Play Windows Startup Sound check box as well.) When sound is welcome again, you can return to the Windows Default scheme—or to any other scheme you have set up. Switching to the No Sounds scheme won't render your system mute (you'll still be able to play music when you want to hear it), but it will turn off the announcement of incoming mail and other events.

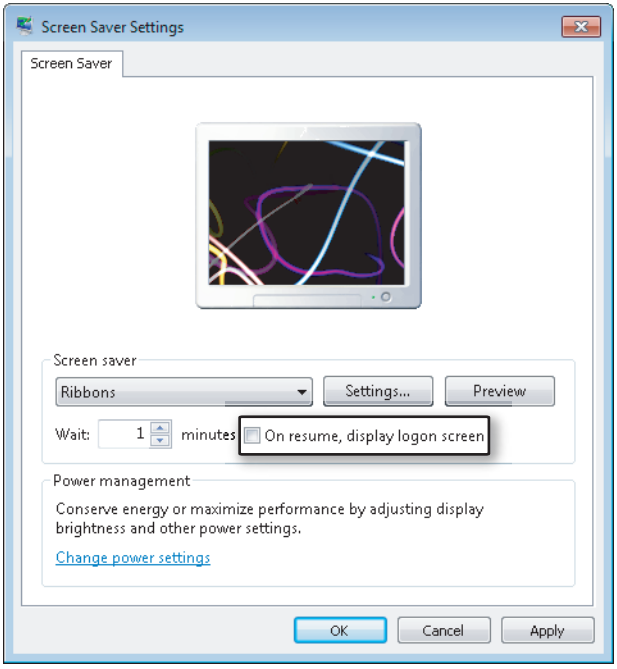
If you want to control sound levels on a more granular level—perhaps muting some applications altogether and adjusting volume levels on others—right-click the volume icon in the notification area and choose Open Volume Mixer. (Alternatively, click the icon and then click Mixer.) Volume Mixer provides a volume slider (and a mute button) for each output device and each running program that emits sounds.

Choosing a Screen Saver

Screen savers don't save screens. (In long-gone days when screens were invariably CRTs and many offices displayed the same application at all hours of the working day, having an image move about during idle times probably did extend the service life of some displays.) And they certainly don't save energy. But they're fun to watch. To see the current offerings, right-click the desktop, choose Personalize from the shortcut menu, and then click Screen Saver.

> **Note**
>
> **If you use a multimonitor setup, some of the screen savers supplied with Windows (specifically, 3D Text and Photos), unfortunately, "save" only the primary screen. The others go blank when the screen saver goes into action.**

The Screen Saver Settings dialog box (shown here) includes a handy On Resume, Display Logon Screen check box. If you work in an environment where privacy is not a big concern, you can save yourself some hassle by clearing this check box. (Password entry might also be required when your computer wakes from sleep; for details, see "Customizing a Power Plan" on page 164.)



Customizing Mouse Pointers

As you have undoubtedly noticed, Windows has dispensed with the time-dishonored hourglass mouse pointer. That might be a welcome development, particularly if you've logged a lot of hours with earlier versions of Windows. On the other hand, if you think an hourglass depicts the passage of time more unambiguously than a rolling doughnut, you can easily bring back the old shape. You can customize the entire array of pointer shapes your system

uses by right-clicking the desktop, choosing Personalize, and then clicking Change Mouse Pointers (in the left pane of Personalization, shown in Figure 4-12). On the Pointers tab of the Mouse Properties dialog box, you can select a pointer type in the Customize box, and then click Browse to select an alternative pointer shape. (The Browse button takes you to %Windir%\Cursors and displays files with the extensions .cur and .ani. The latter are animated cursors.)

Just as Windows encapsulates a collection of sound choices as a sound scheme, it wraps up a gamut of pointer shapes as a mouse-pointer scheme. The system comes with a generous assortment of predefined schemes, making it easy for you to switch from one set of pointers to another as needs or whims suggest. Figure 4-14 shows the list.

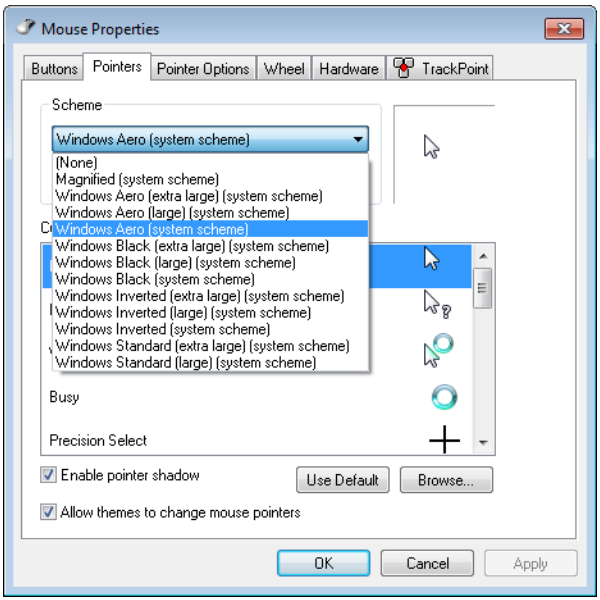


Figure 4-14 Some of the predefined mouse-pointer schemes are better suited for challenging light conditions than the default (Windows Aero) scheme.

If you sometimes use your portable computer in lighting conditions that make it hard for you to find the pointer, consider switching to one of the large or extra large schemes. If nothing else, those will give your eyeballs a larger target to pursue.

For something perhaps more novel than large or animated pointers, try one of the inverted schemes. These make your mouse pointer appear to pass behind the text on your screen rather than in front of it. (It's an acquired taste.)

If you're inclined to roll your own mouse scheme (by using the Browse button to assign cursor files to pointer types), be sure to use the Save As command and give your work a name. That way you'll be able to switch away from it and back to it again at will.

It's worth taking a minute or two to explore the remaining tabs in the Mouse Properties dialog box. Some of the more useful options there are Button Configuration (on the Buttons tab), which lets you swap the roles of the left and right mouse buttons; Display Pointer Trails, in the Visibility section of the Pointer Options tab (this one makes the mouse cursor even easier to find in lousy lighting conditions); and Select A Pointer Speed, in the Motion section of the Pointer Options tab. This last option governs the rate at which the pointer travels in response to mouse movement. If you have switched to a high-DPI setting (see "Making Text Easier to Read" on page 157) and a higher-resolution display, you might also need to increase the pointer speed to accommodate the increased number of pixels on your screen.

INSIDE OUT

Reconfigure the Caps Lock key to avoid shouting

If you occasionally find yourself accidentally stuck in Caps Lock mode, so that your e-mails are shouting or your text documents look like a letter from the IRS, consider the following simple tweak. Open Control Panel, click Change Keyboards Or Other Input Methods, and then click Change Keyboards. On the Advanced Key Settings tab of the Text Services And Input Languages dialog box, choose Press The SHIFT Key. This action makes the Caps Lock key behave as it did back in the typewriter era, so that pressing Shift turns off Caps Lock.

Note, however, that you can't have it both ways. If you make the Shift key turn off Caps Lock, then pressing Caps Lock repeatedly will still leave you in Caps Lock. If you want to get rid of the whole thing, so that Caps Lock does nothing whatsoever, open Registry Editor and navigate to HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Keyboard Layout. Add a Binary value called Scancode Map. Set the data for this key to

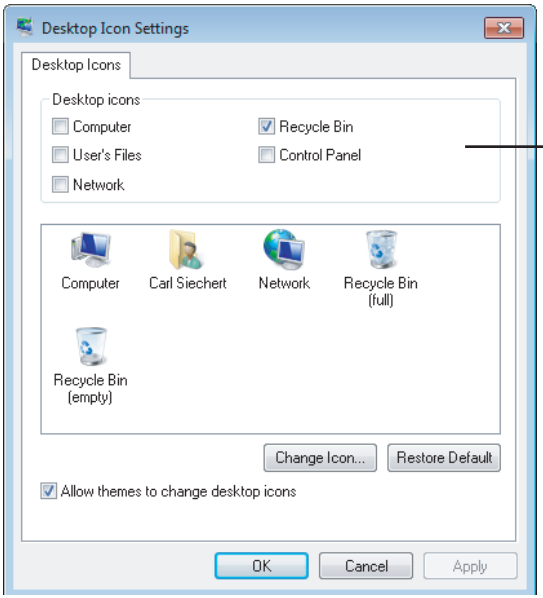
00000000 00000000 02000000 00003A00 00000000

Close Registry Editor, reboot, and you'll never be stuck in Caps Lock again.

Configuring Desktop Icons

A fresh, cleanly installed Windows 7 desktop (as opposed to one generated by an upgrade installation) includes a single lonely icon—Recycle Bin. If you want other system icons, right-click the desktop, choose Personalize, and click Change Desktop Icons (in the left

pane). The Desktop Icon Settings dialog box, shown here, provides check boxes for five system folders—Computer, the root folder of your own profile (User's Files), Network, Recycle Bin, and Control Panel.



If you're really into customization, you can change any of the five icons that appear in the large box in the center. Note that the Control Panel icon does not appear in this center box even if you select its check box; Windows doesn't provide a way to change it.

To change an icon, select it in the center box and click Change Icon. You'll find an interesting assortment of alternative icons in the file %Windir%\System32\Imageres.dll. (Be sure to use the horizontal scroll bar to see them all.) If none of these suit you, try browsing to %Windir%\System32\Shell32.dll.

Note

The icons you choose for system folders become part of a theme, if you save the configuration as described in the next section. However, other settings for desktop icons, including which ones you choose to display, their size, and their arrangement, are not saved in the theme file, allowing you to safely change themes without the risk of changing any of these customizations.

After you've populated your desktop with icons, you might want to control their arrangement. If you right-click the desktop, you'll find two commands at the top of the shortcut menu that can help in this endeavor. To make your icons rearrange themselves when you delete one of their brethren, click View and then click Auto Arrange Icons. To ensure that each icon keeps a respectable distance from each of its neighbors (and that the whole gang stays together at the left side of your screen), click View, Align Icons To Grid. And if your icons occasionally get in the way (for example, if you want to take an unimpeded look at the current desktop background image), click View, and then click Show Desktop Icons. (Return to this command when you want the icons back.)

INSIDE OUT

Customize icon spacing and size

If you're really into desktop icons, you might find it worthwhile to move the ones you have closer together—so that you'll have room for more or to keep the current collection from completely overrunning the desktop. The most effective way we've found to do this is by adjusting the icon size in the Window Color And Appearance dialog box for non-Aero themes. (In the Start menu search box, type color, and then click Change Window Colors And Metrics.) The Size setting for the Icon item, curiously enough, does not change the size of icons. (We explain how to change icon size in a moment.) The Size setting does change the icons' spacing, however. Reducing the value from the default 32 to 16 (the minimum) produces a compact icon display without sacrificing readability. You can also change the spacing, of course, with the Icon Spacing (Horizontal) and Icon Spacing (Vertical) items, which have a default value of 43.

To adjust the icon size, click the desktop, hold the Ctrl key, and then turn the mouse scroll wheel forward or back. This method produces a continuous zoom effect; if you want to get back to a standard size, right-click the desktop, click View, and select a size.

To change the sort order of your desktop icons, right-click the desktop and click Sort By. You can sort on any of four attributes: Name, Size, Item Type, or Date Modified. Sorting a second time on any of these attributes changes the sort order from ascending to descending (or vice versa).

Saving, Sharing, and Finding Theme Settings

If you've got all the visual and aural aspects of your profile set up just the way you want them, and you want to be able to experiment further but still return to the current settings, it's time to revisit Personalization (right-click the desktop and choose Personalize), shown earlier in Figure 4-12 on page 138. At the top of the themes list, in the My Themes category, you'll see Unsaved Theme if you made changes to whatever theme was previously in effect. To make those changes reusable, click Save Theme and supply a name. (The name you

furnish is the display name that appears in Personalization; you needn't follow restrictive file-naming rules that prohibit several common punctuation symbols.)

If you make additional changes, you'll once again generate an Unsaved Theme entry. There's no limit to the number of themes you can create. Windows saves each group of settings as a .theme file in your %LocalAppData%\Microsoft\Windows\Themes folder. (A .theme file is a standard text file that describes all the theme settings. For complete details about theme files, see "Creating and Installing Theme Files" at *w7io.com/0402*.) You can delete unwanted items from the My Themes list; simply right-click the item you no longer want and choose Delete Theme. Note that you can't delete the theme that's currently in use.

After you create a theme you like, you might want to use it on your other computers or share it with other users. Because a .theme file is just a text file, it doesn't contain the graphic images of your desktop, the sound files you use for various events, or other necessary files that make up the entire theme experience. For the purpose of sharing themes, Windows uses a .themepack file, which includes the .theme file as well as all other nonstandard theme elements. A .themepack file uses the standard compressed folder (.zip archive) format to envelop its component files. To create a .themepack file of an item in My Themes, first select it to make it the current theme. Then right-click it and choose Save Theme For Sharing. Unless you specify otherwise, Windows saves the .themepack file in the default save location of your Documents library.

To use a theme that was saved in .theme or .themepack format, simply double-click it. (Of course, a .theme file won't offer the full experience if the theme's components aren't available on your computer in folders to which you have access.)

Because themes are so easily portable, you can find many compelling Windows 7 themes online. Start your quest by clicking Get More Themes Online (under My Themes in Personalization), where Microsoft offers a nice selection.

CAUTION!

If you search for themes elsewhere on the Internet, be sure to download theme files only from people or companies you know and trust. Some theme elements (most notably, screen savers, which include executable program code) have long been notorious vectors for viruses and spyware. (A study released in 2009 by the security software vendor McAfee found "screen savers" to be the web's most dangerous search term, because the results pages often lead to malware downloads. As Windows 7 gains in popularity, searches for "free themes" are likely to produce risky results too. The study is available as a PDF file at *w7io.com/0403*.) Also, other types of malware could be disguised as a theme pack. (That is, you think that by double-clicking a file you're installing a theme, but you could in fact be installing a nefarious program instead.)

INSIDE OUT

Change the Windows logon screen

You won't find an option in Control Panel's Personalization tool that allows you to change the image that appears when you log on to Windows. You can change this aspect of the Windows interface, however, by making a small registry edit. For details, see "Customizing the Logon Screen" on page 670.

Configuring Your Display

The previous sections about themes and desktop backgrounds describe how to put eye-pleasing elements on your screen. Another important personalization step is to properly configure your display hardware for your purposes and preferences, which is the subject of the following sections.

Configuring Screen Resolution

Changing the screen resolution changes the number of pixels that Windows displays on your screen. Increasing the resolution—say, from 1024 by 768 to 1600 by 1200—lets you see more action on your display: more windows, more text, larger graphics, and so on—with various tradeoffs. Text at a given point size appears smaller at higher resolutions. A mouse at a given pointer speed requires more arm and wrist motion to traverse a high-resolution screen than a low-resolution one. And higher resolutions use more video memory. In short, the right resolution for you depends on your hardware, your preferences, and visual acuity.

To change the screen resolution, right-click the desktop and choose Screen Resolution. To make a change, click Resolution and drag the slider up or down. (See Figure 4-15.)

Note

A change in screen resolution affects all accounts at a particular computer, not just the account that makes the change.

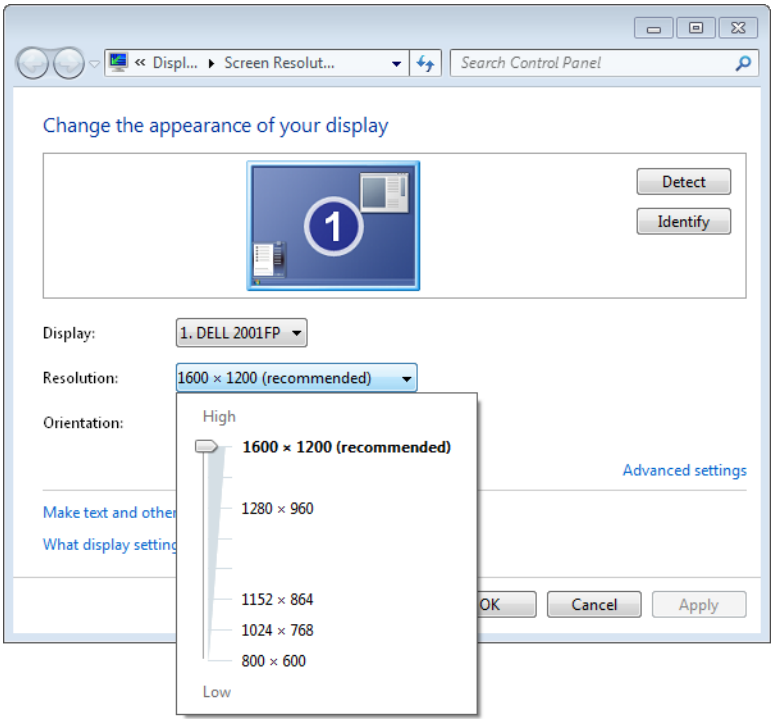


Figure 4-15 Click Advanced Settings to adjust the color depth or examine the drivers for the display adapter and monitor.

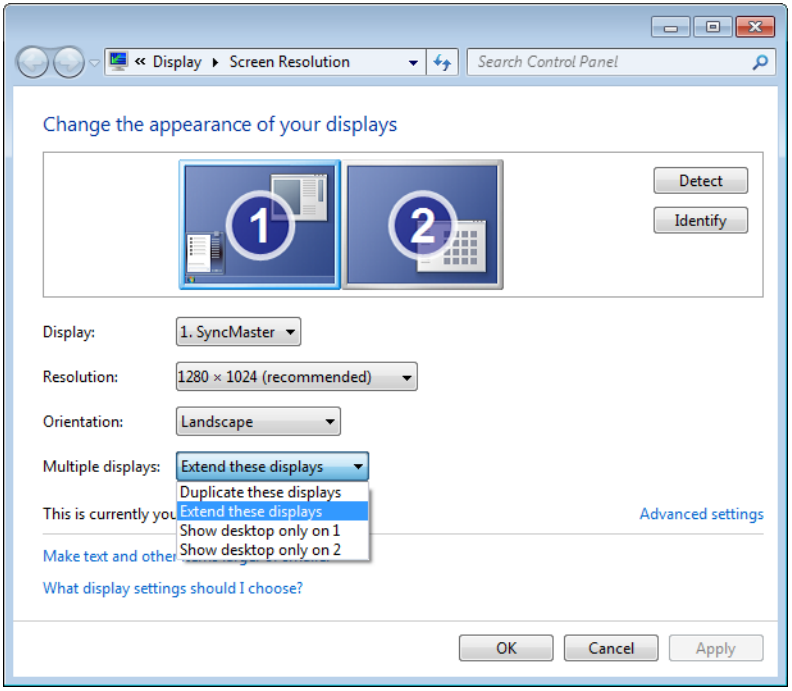
Configuring a Multimonitor Display

Extending your desktop across two or more monitors can be a great way to increase your productivity. You can do your main work on one screen and keep auxiliary information, e-mail, or even Windows Media Player open and visible on the second. Or if you work with large spreadsheets or database tables, you can spread them across multiple screens so that you can see more data without having to set your resolution to stratospheric levels.

If your display adapter supports two monitors (these days, most do), the Screen Resolution dialog box show two boxes, labeled 1 and 2, when you have a second monitor connected. (Of course, if you have more than two monitors attached, Windows displays a numbered box for each one.) You can click these boxes to configure the monitors independently. If adjusting the settings for monitor 1 appears to be affecting what you consider to be monitor 2, click Identify. Windows displays large white numerals on your screen temporarily

to let you know which screen is which. If it happens that screen 2 is on the left of screen 1, drag the boxes in Screen Resolution so that they match the physical layout of your monitors.

Assuming you want to add screen space to your visual layout, be sure to select Extend These Displays in Multiple Displays. If you prefer to have your second monitor function as a duplicate display (for example, to make a presentation easier for a group of clients to see), select Duplicate These Displays.



Some third-party programs exist to enhance your multimonitor experience. For example, with DisplayFusion from Binary Fortress Software *(w7io.com/0408)*, you can put a different desktop background on each monitor or have a single image span multiple monitors.

INSIDE OUT

Change multimonitor options with a keyboard shortcut

Windows logo key+P, the keyboard shortcut for switching to a network projector, also provides a quick and easy way to switch between multimonitor display arrangements.

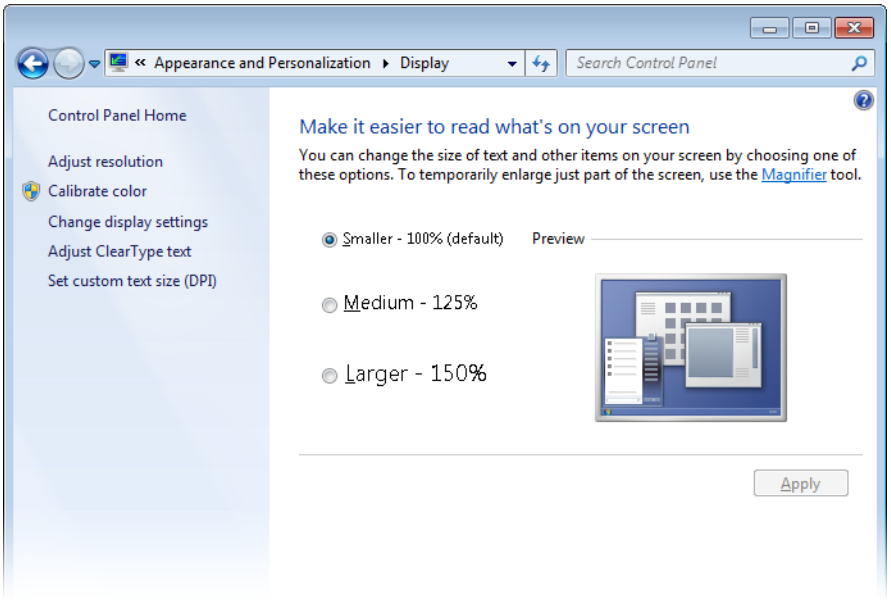
Making Text Easier to Read

In earlier versions of Windows, users who wanted larger text sometimes bumped up the point size for one or more screen elements. Scaling up this way was problematic, though, because not all elements of the Windows user interface could be scaled successfully. Dialog box text in particular was a problem, so users sometimes found themselves looking at large title bars and scroll bars and large menu text, but small dialog-box text. Windows 7 offers a better way.

If you like to work at high screen resolutions but you find yourself straining to read the text, you can try the following:

- Look for scaling ("zoom") commands in the text-centric programs you use. Many programs, including most modern word processors, include these scaling features. Scaling text up to a readable size this way is a good solution for particular programs but doesn't change the size of icon text, system menus (such as the Start menu), or system dialog boxes.
- To enlarge part of the screen, use the Magnifier tool. (For more information, see "Adjusting Ease of Access Options" on page 167.)
- Use the scaling options in the Display control panel—the "better way" offered by Windows 7. Adjusting the scaling to a higher level enables you to have readable text at higher screen resolutions.

To adjust display scaling, right-click the desktop and choose Personalize. In Personalization, click Display, a link in the left pane. (Alternatively, type **display** in the Start menu search box and click Display.) Select one of the options shown here:



For a greater range of settings, as well as greater precision, click Set Custom Text Size (DPI). (DPI stands for *dots per inch*.) Figure 4-16 shows the Custom DPI Setting dialog box.

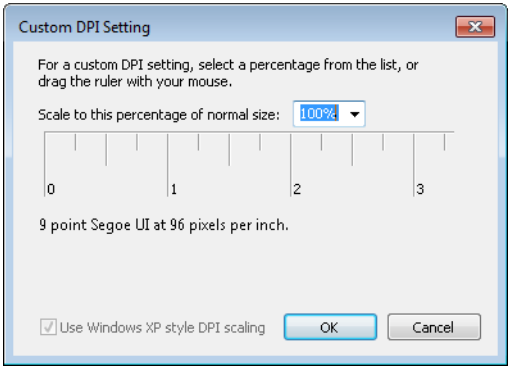


Figure 4-16 You can set the scaling from 100% to 500% of normal (96 DPI).

To change the scaling factor, drag any part of the ruler. Alternatively, you can select a value in the Scale To This Percentage Of Normal Size list or type directly in this box. What scaling factor is right? It depends on many things—the size and resolution of your screen, the

programs you use, your eyes, and your preferences. You will likely need to try more than one combination of screen resolution and scaling factor to get your system exactly the way that works best for you.

The Use Windows XP Style DPI Scaling check box offers a measure of compatibility for (mostly older) applications that are not written to use high DPI settings. Some compromise is required: when selected, some elements (dialog box text or icons, for example) might not align or resize properly, whereas clearing this option causes blurry text in some applications. By default, for a DPI setting of 120 (125%) or lower, the option is selected; for larger sizes it is cleared.

When you change DPI scaling, you must log off before the change takes effect. After you log on again, test some text-centric applications to see if you like the result. If you don't, return to the Display dialog box and try another setting.

TROUBLESHOOTING

Some programs produce fuzzy text

If you're running Aero and have applied a nondefault font scaling factor, some of your older programs might produce fuzzy text. Newer DPI-aware programs get information about the current scaling factor from the operating system and adjust themselves accordingly. Older applications that were not designed with DPI scaling in mind assume they are running under the default scale of 96 DPI, and the operating system scales them. A side effect of this is that fonts and icons can sometimes appear fuzzy. If you find a particular program's display unsatisfactory, right-click its entry in the Start menu, choose Properties from the shortcut menu, and click the Compatibility tab. In the Settings section, select Disable Display Scaling On High DPI Settings.

Using Font Smoothing to Make Text Easier on the Eyes

ClearType is a font-smoothing technology that reduces jagged edges of characters, thus easing eye strain. Although it is optimized for LCD (flat panel) displays, ClearType is turned on by default on all systems, regardless of display type. Microsoft believes that ClearType improves readability on both cathode-ray tube (CRT) and LCD displays, but if you're a CRT user you should probably try turning ClearType off to see which works better for you. (You can also turn font-smoothing off altogether by clearing the Smooth Edges Of Screen Fonts check box on the Visual Effects tab of Performance Options, but it's hard to imagine any benefit from doing so.)

To check or change your font-smoothing settings, type **cleartype** in the Start menu search box, and then click Adjust ClearType Text. Doing so opens the ClearType Text Tuner, which,

in its first screen, has a check box that turns ClearType on when it is selected. The ensuing screens that appear each time you click Next offer optometrist-style choices ("Which is better, number 1 or number 2?") to help you reach ClearType perfection.

Windows includes seven new fonts that are optimized for ClearType. The names of six of these—Constantia, Cambria, Corbel, Calibri, Candara, and Consolas—begin with the letter *c*—just to help *c*ement the *c*onnection with *C*learType. If you're particularly prone to eye fatigue, you might want to consider favoring these fonts in documents you create. (Constantia and Cambria are serif fonts, considered particularly suitable for longer documents and reports. The other four are sans serif fonts, good for headlines and advertising.) The seventh ClearType-optimized font, Segoe UI, is the typeface used for text elements throughout the Windows user interface. (Windows also includes a ClearType-optimized font called Meiryo that's designed to improve the readability of horizontally arrayed Asian languages.)

For information about how ClearType works, visit Microsoft's ClearType site, at *w7io.com/0404*.

Calibrating Your Display's Colors

To get the most accurate rendition of images and colors on your screen, you should calibrate it. You've probably noticed, but perhaps not fiddled with, the buttons on your monitor that control various display settings. A new tool included with Windows 7, Display Color Calibration, helps you to calibrate your screen using your monitor's display controls as well as various Windows settings. With Display Color Calibration, you set gamma, brightness, contrast, color balance, and other settings, all of which are explained in the on-screen descriptions.

To run Display Color Calibration, in the Start menu search box, type **display** and then click Calibrate Display Color. (Even easier, type **dccw**, the name of the executable file for Display Color Calibration, and press Enter.) Calibrate Color is also an option in the Display control panel. No matter how you start it, Display Color Calibration opens a full-screen application that leads you through the steps of adjusting your display by making settings and adjusting monitor controls until the images displayed at each step look their best.

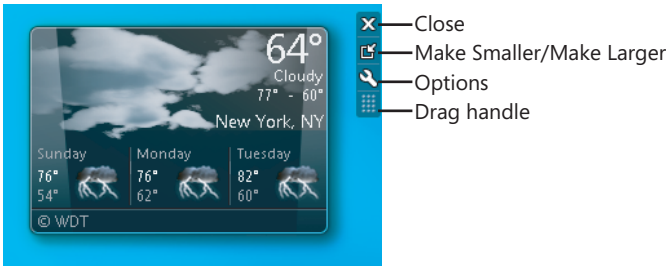
Using and Customizing Desktop Gadgets

One of the most conspicuous new features in Windows Vista was Windows Sidebar, a repository for miniprograms (called *gadgets*) that can amuse, inform, and distract you all day long. Windows 7 continues to support gadgets, but they're no longer constrained to the sidebar along one edge of your screen; they can be scattered anywhere on your desktop.

You can easily add or remove gadgets whenever you feel the need for something new on your computer screen. The gadget gallery that comes with Windows includes about a dozen offerings, but it has a handy link to a much larger online gallery.

To add a gadget to your desktop, right-click the desktop and choose Gadgets to summon the gadget gallery.

For clues about what a gadget might do, select it and click Show Details. To install a gadget, you can either drag it to the desktop or right-click it and choose Add. After you have installed a gadget, you'll probably want to prod it with your mouse (try both buttons, and click on various parts) to see what tricks it knows and what options it offers. Each gadget is different, but they're all designed to make their features discoverable. Many gadgets sprout a wrench icon when you point to them; click it to make settings and customizations. Some gadgets (Weather, for example) include a Make Smaller or Make Larger icon, which changes the amount of information the gadget displays.



Many gadgets rely on online updates (weather and stocks, for example). When you don't have an Internet connection, these gadgets show information from the last online update and include a time stamp at the bottom that shows how old the data is.

To remove a gadget, click the Close button. Gadgets that you close remain in the gallery for easy recovery; if you want to remove a gadget from your computer, open the gadget gallery, right-click the gadget, and choose Uninstall. If you'd rather hide your gadgets temporarily without removing them, right-click the desktop and choose View, Show Desktop Gadgets to remove the check mark and hide your gadgetry.

To get to the online gadget site, click Get More Gadgets Online in the bottom right corner of the gadget gallery. If you download a gadget from this site, it takes up residence in the gallery, so you can easily close it and reopen it whenever you want. The search box in the gadget gallery is also a list. By opening the list, you can filter the gallery to show recently installed gadgets or gadgets from particular publishers.

INSIDE OUT

Display desktop gadgets with a single keystroke

Bring all your gadgets to the foreground at any time by pressing Windows logo key+G. If you want to view just your gadgets without the clutter of other open windows, press Windows logo key+D. (Press it again to restore the windows.)

Setting Power and Sleep Options

Do power settings really make a difference? In a word, yes. You can not only achieve greater battery life on a portable computer with the appropriate settings, but you can save considerable amounts of energy on desktop computers. The green effect of reducing power consumption can be significant, whether you interpret "green" to mean saving dollars or saving the environment. Microsoft has published a white paper that describes the changes in Windows 7 power management and helps you to assess the energy savings, financial savings, and environmental savings of proper power management; download it from *w7io.com/0405*. You can calculate your own savings by using the Energy Star Computer Power Management Savings Calculator, a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet you can download at *w7io.com/0406*.

Selecting a Power Plan

Power management in Windows 7 is significantly different from power management in Windows XP, both in its user interface and in its under-the-hood operation. Windows provides three predefined power plans, and some computer manufacturers include additional predefined plans. To select a power plan, open Power Options (in the Start menu search box, type **power** and click Power Options), shown in Figure 4-17.

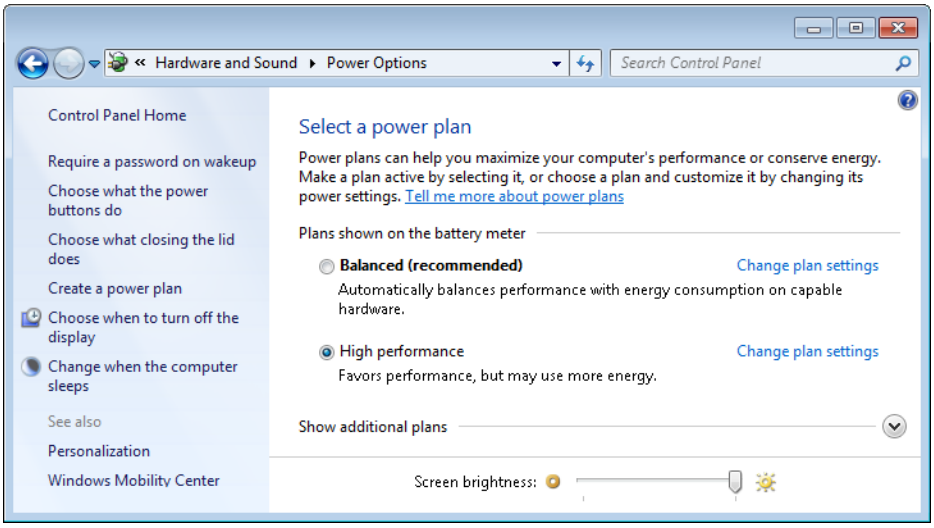
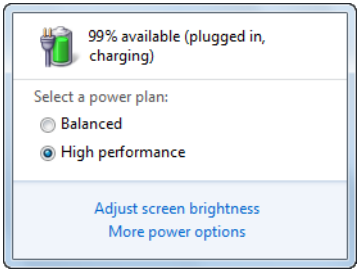


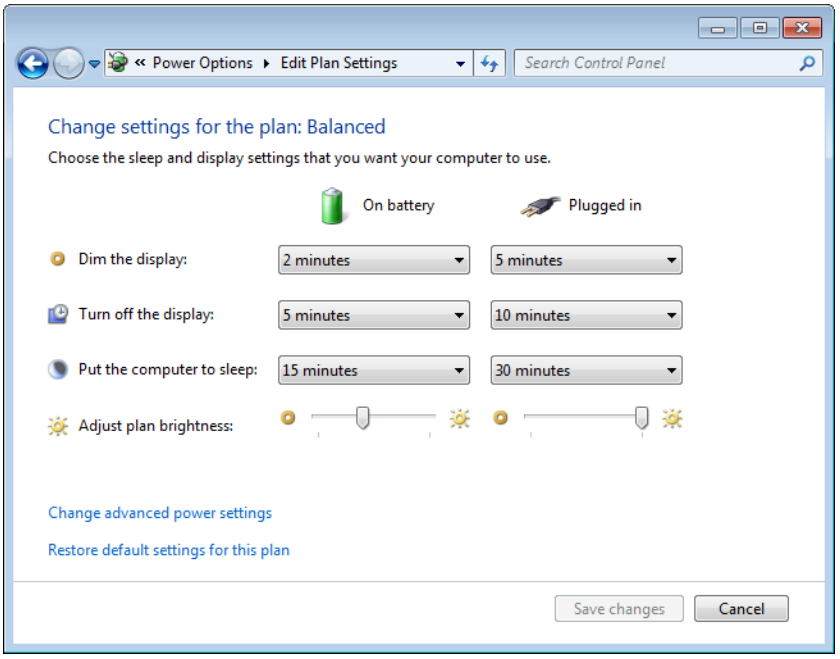
Figure 4-17 Use the Create A Power Plan link in the left pane to add to the list of ready-made power schemes. Click Change Plan Settings to adjust individual options for a plan.

On a portable computer, there's an easier way to switch plans: click the Power icon in the notification area and make your selection.



Customizing a Power Plan

To customize the current power plan, click one of the links in the left pane of Power Options or click Change Plan Settings next to the name of any plan. As you dig into Power Options, you'll discover a wealth of useful settings, especially on notebook computers, where you can make adjustments that are different based on whether a system is running on batteries or on AC power.



You can do additional fine-tuning by clicking Change Advanced Power Settings in the window shown.

Note

If you've made changes to a predefined power plan, you can restore its default settings by clicking Change Plan Settings and then clicking Restore Default Settings For This Plan. Not sure what those default settings are? The United States Environmental Protection Agency will tell you; visit *w7io.com/0407*.

Understanding Sleep States

When you click Choose What The Power Buttons Do (in the left pane of Power Options), you'll see that for each power switch, you can specify Do Nothing, Sleep, Hibernate, or Shut Down. What do these terms mean?

- Do Nothing disables the switch.
- Sleep switches to a low-power sleep state that allows quick resumption.
- Hibernate copies an image of memory to the hard disk and powers off the computer, enabling you to return to where you left off.
- Shut Down performs an orderly shutdown of Windows and switches off the power.

By default, when you choose Sleep, Windows 7 uses *hybrid sleep*, which combines the benefits of the low-power sleep state (the system uses just enough power to keep everything in volatile memory, ready to resume quickly) and hibernation (saves the contents of memory to a hard disk so that nothing is lost if power is shut off or the battery drains completely).

Setting Power Options with Powercfg

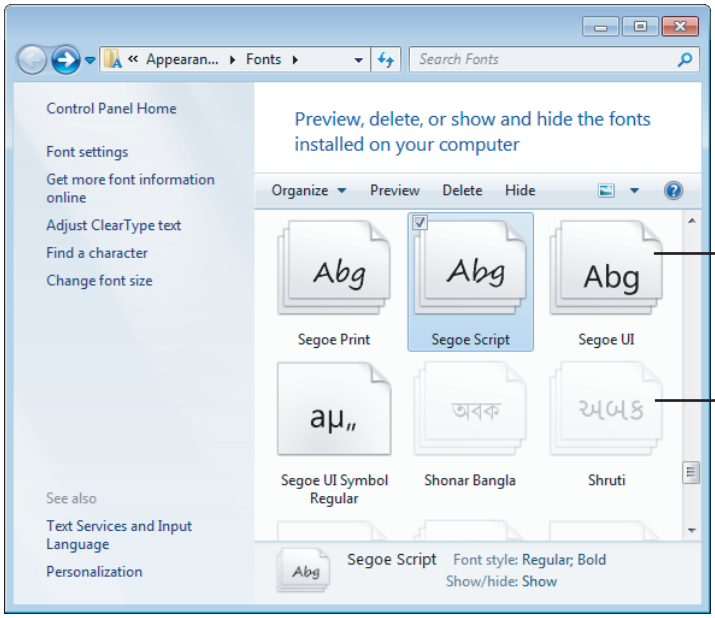
Windows 7 includes a command-line program called Powercfg that enables you to incorporate routine power-setting changes in scripts or batch files. This power user's power-management tool includes options that are not available in the graphical user interface. To see the full range of Powercfg's capabilities, open an elevated Command Prompt window (right-click Command Prompt and choose Run As Administrator). Then type **powercfg /?**. You might want to redirect output from this query to a text file (for example, by appending **>powercfg helptext.txt** to the command), because the list of options is long. Here are some you might find useful:

- To change the monitor timeout, disk timeout, standby timeout, or hibernate timeout value in the current power scheme, use **powercfg –x** *setting value*.
- To make a particular power scheme active on the system, use **powercfg –s** *Scheme_GUID*.
- To retrieve the name of the current power scheme, use **powercfg –getactivescheme**.
- To enable or disable hibernation, use **powercfg –h [on|off]**. Note that this is the only way to completely disable hibernation.
- To generate a report analyzing the system for common energy-efficiency and battery-life problems, close all applications, and then type **powercfg –energy.** After the program finishes running and the command prompt returns, type **energy-report.html**, and a diagnostic report opens in your web browser.

Working with Fonts

The days when your choice of fonts ended just beyond Arial and Times New Roman are long gone; if you include all the language variants and style variants (bold, italic, and so on), Windows 7 comes with hundreds of fonts. Something else that is gone (and won't be missed): the Add Fonts dialog box, which has been in every version of Windows virtually unchanged since Windows 3.1.

The headquarters for font management is Fonts in Control Panel, which is shown next. From this list of fonts, you can select a font (or a font family, which appears as a stack) and then click Preview to open a window that shows the font's characters in sizes ranging from 12 point to 72 point. (A *point* is a printer's measurement that is still used in modern digital typography. There are 72 points to an inch.)



A stack indicates multiple fonts in a font family (italic, bold, and so on)

Dim text indicates a hidden font, which is one designed for an input language you don't use. Hidden fonts don't appear in application font lists.

The primary font format used by Windows is OpenType, which is a format jointly developed by Microsoft and Adobe as an extension of Apple's TrueType format. Windows also supports TrueType fonts and PostScript Type 1 fonts. To install a new font, you can drag its file from a folder or compressed .zip archive to Fonts in Control Panel. But it's not necessary to open Fonts; the simplest way to install a font is to right-click its file in Windows Explorer and choose Install. Because font file names are often somewhat cryptic, you might want to double-click the file, which opens the font preview window, to see what you're getting. If it's a font you want, click the Install button.

CAUTION!

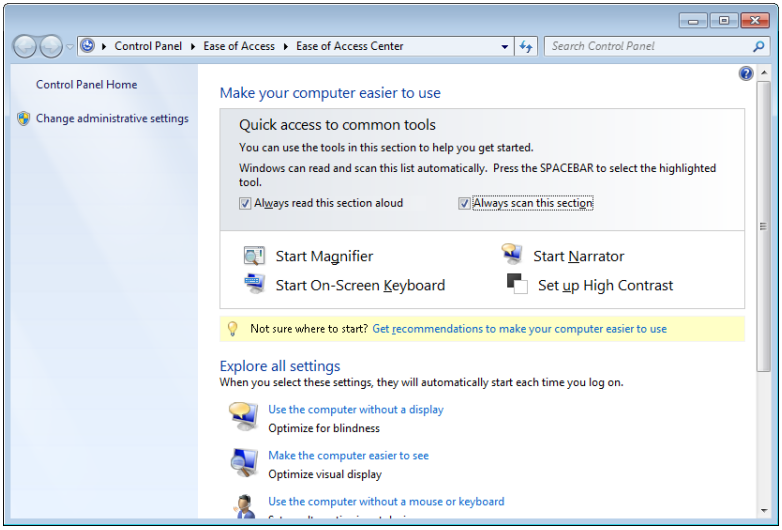
Download and install fonts only from people or companies you know and trust.

Note

PostScript Type 1 fonts normally consist of two or three files. The one you use to install the font—regardless of which method you use—is the .pfm file, whose file type is shown in Windows Explorer as Type 1 Font File.

Adjusting Ease of Access Options

The Windows family has a longstanding commitment to making computing accessible and easier to use for persons with vision, hearing, or mobility impairments. Windows 7 groups these options into the Ease Of Access Center, which you can find in Control Panel or by using its keyboard shortcut, Windows logo key+U.



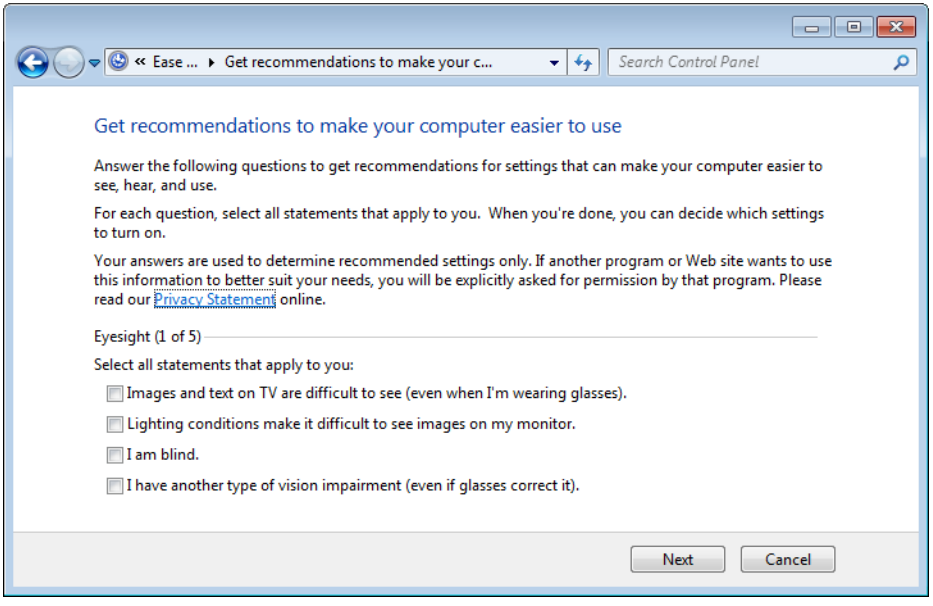
The Ease Of Access Center provides a prominent link to each of the following tools, which can be used alone or in combination:

- **Magnifier** This tool enlarges part of the screen, making it easier for persons with vision impairments to see objects and read text. (You can also launch Magnifier with a

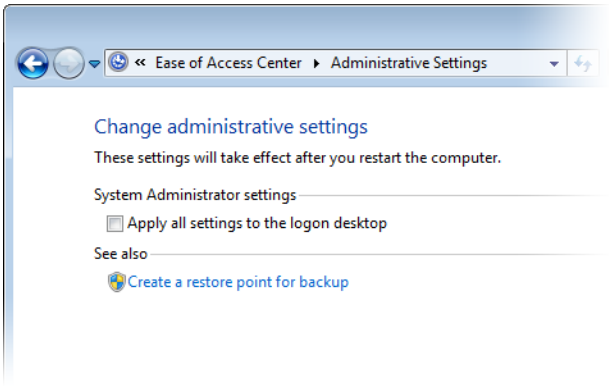
keyboard shortcut: Press Windows logo key+plus sign to launch it and zoom in. Press again to zoom in more, or press Windows logo key+minus sign to zoom out.)

- **Narrator** This tool converts on-screen text to speech and sends it to your computer's speakers. This option allows people who are blind or have severe vision impairments to use Windows.
- **On-Screen Keyboard** This tool provides an alternate means for Windows users with impaired mobility to enter text using a pointing device. Options that appear when you click Options let you control how On-Screen Keyboard works—you can choose whether to select a letter by clicking, for example, or by allowing the pointer to pause over a key for a specific amount of time.
- **High Contrast** This tool uses a high-contrast color scheme (by default, white text on a black background) that makes it easier for visually impaired users to read the screen.

Many more tools—including Windows stalwarts Mouse Keys (uses the numeric keypad to control the mouse pointer), Sticky Keys (lets you press key combinations one key at a time), and Filter Keys (ignores repeated keystrokes)—are available through links at the bottom of the Ease Of Access Center. However, the easiest way to configure your computer for adaptive needs in one fell swoop is to click Get Recommendations To Make Your Computer Easier To Use, a link near the center of the page. The link launches a wizard, shown here, that walks you through the process of configuring accessibility options.



If you want accessibility options to be available at all times, even before logging on to the computer, click the Change Administrative Settings link in the left pane of the Ease Of Access Center. This option (shown next) applies any changes you make to the logon desktop. If you choose not to enable this option, you can still turn accessibility features on or off at the logon screen; click the small blue Ease Of Access icon in the lower left corner of the logon screen to display a list of available settings, and then press the Spacebar to enable each one.



Windows 7 offers another useful accessibility tool in speech input. For details, see "Using Speech Recognition and Voice Commands" on page 1148.

CHAPTER 5

Adding, Removing, and Managing Programs

Dealing with User Account Control 172
Dealing with Compatibility Issues 174
Running Legacy Applications in Windows XP Mode 178
Installing Programs on 64-Bit Editions of Windows . . . 184
Managing Startup Programs 186
Managing Running Programs and Processes with Windows Task Manager 191
Running a Program as an Administrator or Another User 194
Uninstalling Programs 195
Setting Default Programs, File-Type Associations, and AutoPlay Options 195

You don't need a wizard or a Control Panel applet to install an application in Windows 7. Setting up a new program from a CD or DVD is typically a straightforward matter of inserting the disc and following the instructions that appear courtesy of your AutoRun settings. Setting up a program that you download is usually a matter of clicking Run or Open after the download has finished. In neither scenario do you need a wizard to hold your hand.

That's the theory, at any rate. In practice, there might be hurdles to surmount or hoops to jump through when it comes to installing programs. Potential complications come in two flavors:

- User Account Control (UAC)
- Compatibility issues

The first of these is usually no more than a minor annoyance. The second can be vexatious, but it usually arises only with programs designed for an earlier generation of operating system.

In this chapter, we'll survey the hoops and hurdles and everything else having to do with the addition, removal, updating, and management of applications in Windows 7. We'll also look at Windows XP Mode, a free download for Windows 7 (Professional, Enterprise, and Ultimate) that can let you run legacy applications that can't run directly in Windows 7.

What's in Your Edition?

With the exception of Windows XP Mode, all of the tools and techniques described in this chapter are available in all editions of Windows 7. Windows XP Mode requires Windows 7 Professional, Windows 7 Ultimate, or Windows 7 Enterprise.

Dealing with User Account Control

Rare exceptions aside, the rule in Windows 7 is this: To install a program, you need administrative credentials. Software installers—the programs that install programs—typically create files in system folders (subfolders of %ProgramFiles%) and keys in protected registry locations, and these are actions that require elevated privileges.

Installing the program files and registry keys in protected locations protects your programs (hence, you) from tampering by malicious parties, but unless you have disabled User Account Control altogether, you need to deal with UAC prompts to complete the process. If you install a program while running under an administrative account, a UAC prompt will request your consent for the actions the installer is about to undertake. If you install while running under a standard account, you will be asked to supply the name and password of an administrative user.

For more information about User Account Control, see "Preventing Unsafe Actions with User Account Control" on page 629.

Windows 7 employs installer-detection technology to determine when you have launched an installation process. This technology enables the operating system to request credentials at the time the process is launched rather than wait until the installer actually attempts to write to a protected location.

The system presumes that any process with a file name containing particular keywords (such as *install*, *setup*, or *update*) or whose data includes particular keywords or byte sequences is going to need elevated privileges to complete its work, so the UAC prompt appears as soon as the installer process begins. After you have satisfied the UAC mechanism, the process runs in the security context of TrustedInstaller, a system-generated account that has access to the appropriate secure locations.

The same technology that detects an installation process also recognizes when you're about to update or remove a program. So you can expect to see UAC prompts for these activities as well.

INSIDE OUT

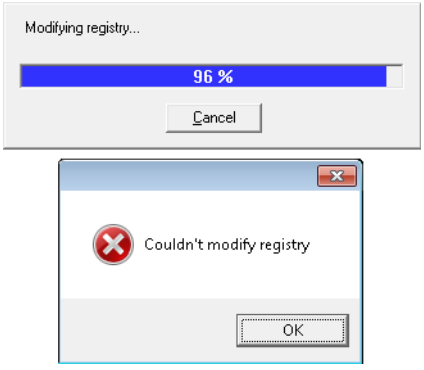
Turn off Start menu notifications

After you install a program, Windows announces additions to the Start menu by highlighting the changes on the menu itself. It's reasonably intelligent about this; it doesn't highlight additions that aren't programs (shortcuts to documents, for example), it removes the highlight for items that you ignore for at least a week, and it doesn't highlight anything that you install within an hour of installing Windows itself. Nevertheless, some users would rather it didn't highlight any Start menu changes. If you're in that camp, right-click the Start button and choose Properties. On the Start Menu tab of the Taskbar And Start Menu Properties dialog box, click Customize. Then, in the Customize Start Menu dialog box, clear Highlight Newly Installed Programs.

TROUBLESHOOTING

No UAC prompt appears, and the install fails

If installer-detection technology fails to detect your installer, and if your installer tries to write to a protected area (in file storage or the registry), your setup will fail—typically with an error message like this:



To solve this problem, first do whatever is necessary to back out of the failed installation (click OK, Exit, Cancel, or whatever else seems appropriate). Then try to find the executable file for the installer. It will *not* be named Setup or Install (because if it were, it would not have evaded the detector), but it will be an .exe file. When you find it, right-click it in Windows Explorer and choose Run As Administrator. Supply your administrative credentials, and let the installer run.

TROUBLESHOOTING

The setup process hangs on reboot

If you launch a setup program as a standard user and supply the name and password of an administrative account, and if the setup program requires a system reboot to complete installation, you might not be able to finish the installation unless you log back on (after the reboot) as that administrative user, rather than under your own standard-user account. Installer routines that include a reboot typically record post-reboot instructions in the registry key HKLM\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\RunOnce. The value of the RunOnce key is, as the key name suggests, run one time—and then discarded. The hitch is that RunOnce values are executed only when an administrator logs on. If you log on as a standard user, the RunOnce instructions are ignored, and your setup process might appear to hang. The solution is to log off and log back on as an administrator. To forestall problems of this kind, you might want to adopt the practice of elevating your own account to administrative status, using the User Accounts section of Control Panel, before you begin installing applications. Afterward, if you're more comfortable running as a standard user, you can return to Control Panel and demote yourself.

Dealing with Compatibility Issues

Most recent application programs should install and run without problems in Windows 7. Certain older ones might not. Windows 7 attempts to recognize potential compatibility problems *before* you install. Immediately after running a program's installer, you might, for example, see a message like the one shown in Figure 5-1.

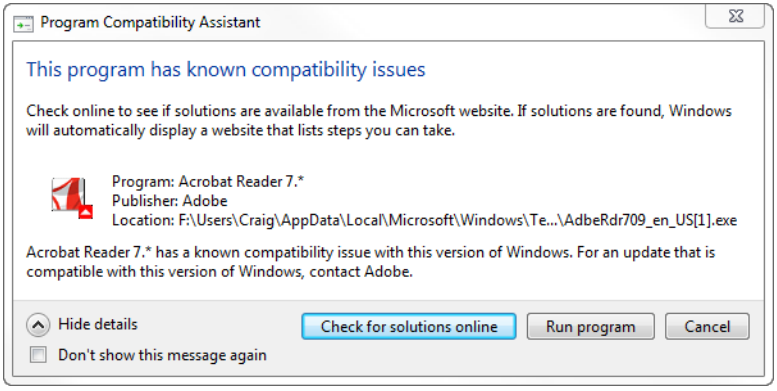


Figure 5-1 Windows flags some potential compatibility problems and recommends solutions before you install.

Problems of this kind commonly arise if you try to install an outdated version of an application. In such cases (as in this example), clicking Check For Solutions Online takes you to the application vendor's website, where you can download a later version that will run with no problem in Windows 7. If you're sure that no help is available online, however, and you want to try installing the software despite the potential compatibility problem, click Run Program.

If an installation routine runs but fails for any reason to complete successfully (in some cases, even if you simply cancel out of the setup process), you will likely see a Program Compatibility Assistant message, comparable to the one shown in Figure 5-2. If the Assistant is mistaken and you really have successfully installed your program, click This Program Installed Correctly. Otherwise, click Reinstall Using Recommended Settings. The Program Compatibility Assistant will then apply one or more compatibility tweaks (unfortunately, without telling you what it's doing) and try again to run your installer.

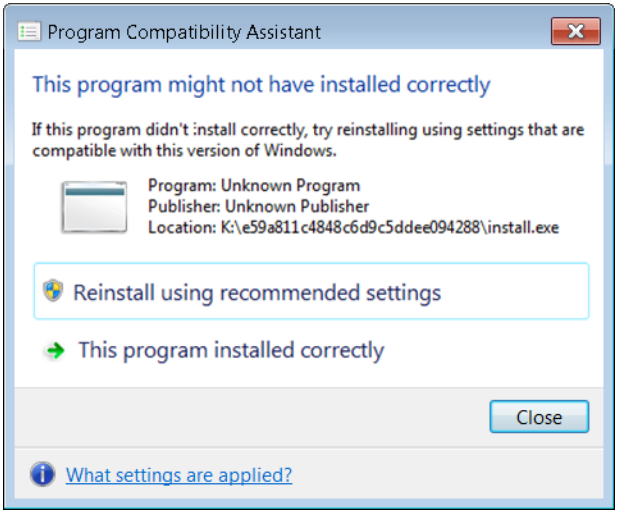


Figure 5-2 The Program Compatibility Assistant appears when an installation program does not reach a successful conclusion.

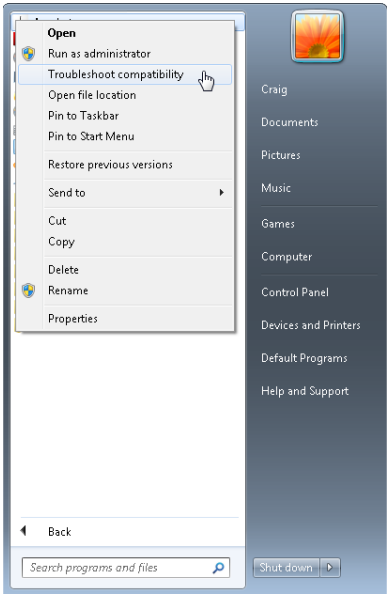
In some cases, a program written for an earlier version of Windows might install successfully but still not run well. In such situations, the Program Compatibility troubleshooter is your friend. This wizard lets you take measures designed to convince your program that it's running in the environment for which it was designed.

To run the Program Compatibility troubleshooter, open Programs in Control Panel. Then, under Programs And Features, click Run Programs Made For Previous Versions Of Windows. The wizard will try to detect which program or programs are giving you problems, but if it doesn't find them, you can choose from a list of running programs. Then follow the step-by-step instructions.

INSIDE OUT Set a restore point

The setup routines for most recent programs automatically create a restore point before making any changes to your system. A restore point is a snapshot of your current system state. If an installation destabilizes your system, you can use System Restore to return to the snapshot state. (For more information about using System Restore, see "Configuring System Protection Options" on page 461 and "Making Repairs with the Windows Recovery Environment" on page 1046.) The installers for some older programs do not create restore points, unfortunately, and it is precisely these older programs that present the most potential hazard. If you're about to install a program that's not of recent vintage (say, one written for Windows 9*x*), it's not a bad idea to create a restore point manually before you begin. (Open System And Security in Control Panel, click System, click System Protection in the left pane, and then click Create. Bring along your administrative credentials.)

With some programs, you can go straight to the Program Compatibility troubleshooter by right-clicking the program's shortcut on the Start menu (or the desktop) and choosing Troubleshoot Compatibility:



As an alternative to using the Program Compatibility wizard, you can modify the properties of the program's shortcut. Open the Start menu, find the program you want to adjust, right-click its Start menu entry, and choose Properties from the shortcut menu. Then click the Compatibility tab. Figure 5-3 shows an example of what you'll see.

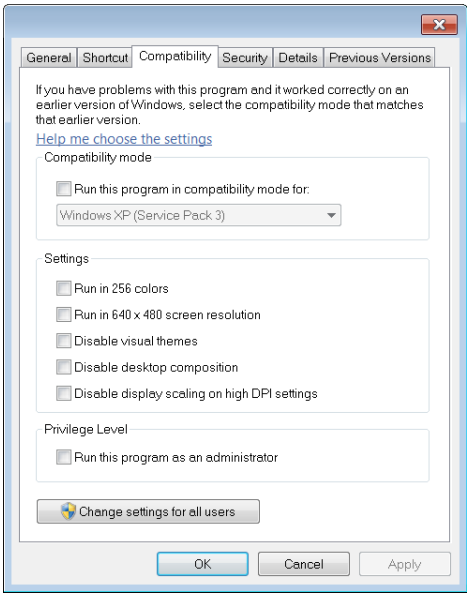


Figure 5-3 Options on the Compatibility tab of a program shortcut's properties dialog box might enable some older programs to run in Windows 7.

Select the Run This Program In Compatibility Mode For check box, and then choose one of the available operating system options. Use the Settings options to deal with programs that experience video problems when run at higher resolutions and color depths.

Some programs work properly only when run with administrative privileges. Although Microsoft has been advising developers for years to avoid this requirement except for applications that perform administrative functions, this advice was routinely ignored in an era when nearly all user accounts were administrator accounts—the usual situation on computers running Windows XP. You can get these programs to run properly by selecting Run This Program As An Administrator. Although the program runs, it's not without some inconvenience: you'll need to respond to a UAC elevation prompt every time you run the program.

Running Legacy Applications in Windows XP Mode

Windows XP Mode is an optional download for the Professional, Enterprise, and Ultimate editions of Windows 7 that consists of a licensed copy of Windows XP with Service Pack 3, saved in Microsoft Virtual Hard Disk Image (.vhd) format. When run in Windows Virtual PC or another compatible software program, this virtualized installation of Windows XP allows you to run mission-critical applications that might not run satisfactorily in Windows 7. Windows XP Mode is also suitable for developers who need to test applications in older environments without devoting physical hardware to the task. You can, for example, run an older version of Internet Explorer on the same desktop with Internet Explorer 9, or Microsoft Office 2003 alongside Office 2010—feats that would be impossible without the virtualized earlier operating system. Windows XP Mode also comes in handy if you happen to have an older device with a proprietary driver that hasn't been updated for Windows Vista or Windows 7. If it worked great in Windows XP but doesn't work in Windows 7, don't throw it out; install it in Windows XP Mode.

> **Note**
>
> **When Windows Virtual PC was first released, it required a computer with hardware-assisted virtualization (HAV), which means the microprocessor has to support either Intel Virtualization Technology (Intel VT) or AMD Virtualization (AMD-V). With the release of an updated version of Windows Virtual PC in 2010, that is no longer the case. Nonetheless, you'll see better Windows XP Mode performance on a system with HAV. To determine if your computer supports HAV and see if it's enabled, download and run the hardware-assisted virtualization detection tool from *w7io.com/20501*. Note that HAV must be enabled in the BIOS; it's often disabled by default. Instructions for enabling HAV on several popular computer brands can be found at *w7io.com/20502*.**

Downloading and Installing Windows XP Mode

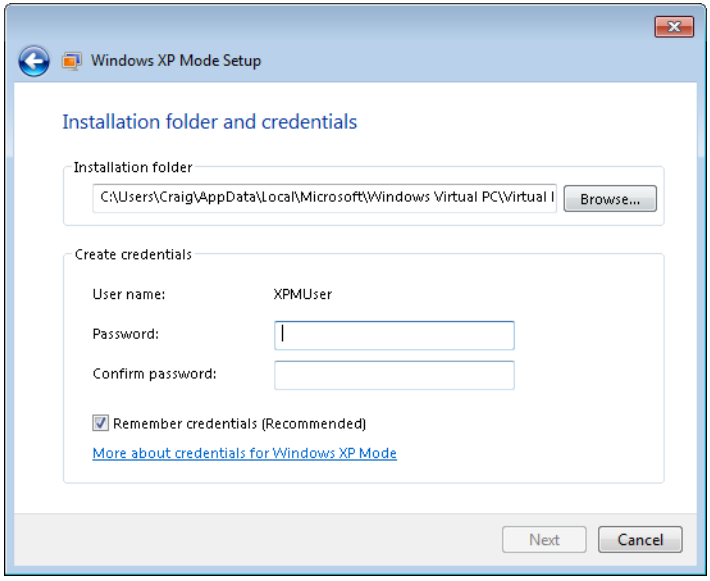
Setting up Windows XP Mode requires two free downloads—first is a small download that enables the Windows Virtual PC host program, followed by a separate download that installs, configures, and activates the licensed copy of Windows XP SP3. Follow these steps:

1. Go to *w7io.com/0502* and click Download Windows XP Mode And Windows Virtual PC.
2. Select your Windows 7 system type (32 bit or 64 bit) and language.
3. Follow the website's instructions to download and install Windows Virtual PC and then Windows XP Mode.

4. Restart your system.

5. Launch Windows XP Mode by opening the Start menu, choosing All Programs, clicking Windows Virtual PC, and then clicking Windows XP Mode.

6. Accept the license agreement, and then enter a password for the default administrative account:



If you select Remember Credentials (Recommended) in this dialog box, whenever you launch Windows XP Mode from your Windows 7 desktop or Start menu, you'll be logged on automatically with the saved credentials.

7. Allow the setup process to complete, and then customize and secure your new Windows XP installation to suit your needs and preferences. If you create additional user accounts, be aware that the system will let you create accounts without passwords but won't let you log on to those accounts.

Running Windows XP Mode

To launch the virtualized Windows XP environment, open the Start menu, click All Programs, and then click the Windows Virtual PC folder. There you'll find a shortcut for Windows XP Mode. This action launches Windows Virtual PC, which in turn hosts Windows XP Mode. As Figure 5-4 shows, the Windows XP environment appears initially as a window on your Windows 7 desktop.

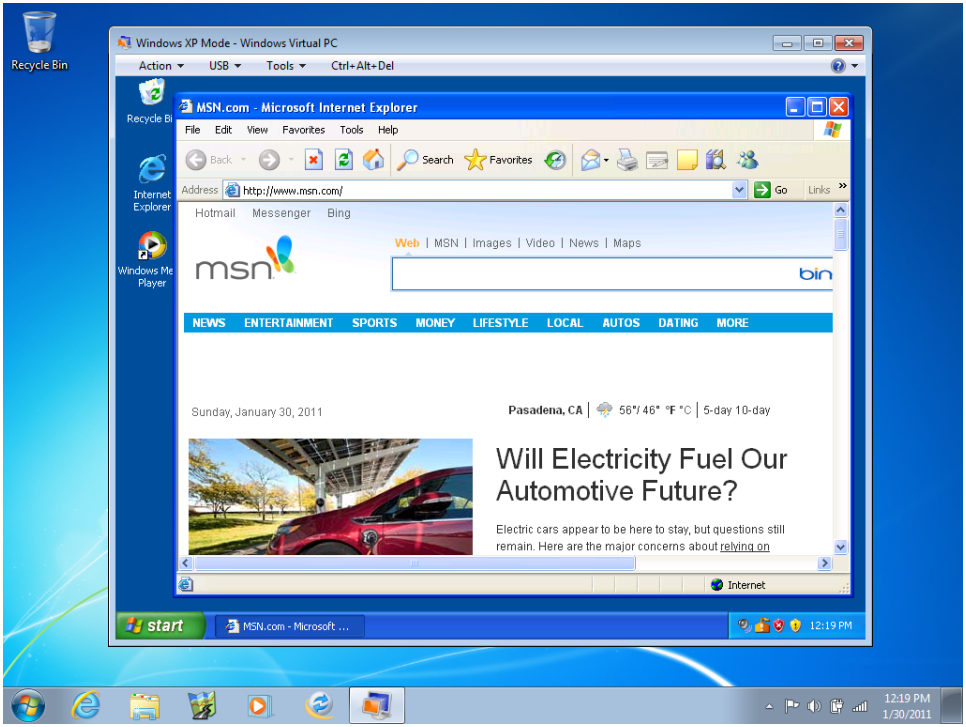


Figure 5-4 Windows XP Mode, shown here running Internet Explorer 6, runs initially as a window on your Windows 7 desktop. You can kick it into full-screen mode with a command on the Action menu.

To turn the full screen over to the virtual environment and remove its own window frame, either maximize it or open the Action menu and choose View Full Screen. In full-screen mode, the menu bar at the top of the Windows XP Mode window appears, in slightly modified form, as a toolbar on the desktop. Click the Restore button on this toolbar to return to windowed display.

To end a Windows XP Mode session, click the Close button on the Windows XP Mode window or its counterpart on the full-screen toolbar. Initially, the virtual environment is configured to hibernate when closed. If that doesn't suit you, choose Settings on the Tools menu, and then click Close in the Windows XP Mode—Windows Virtual PC Settings dialog box. Options here include Hibernate, Shut Down, Turn Off, and Prompt For Action. (See Figure 5-5.)

The advantage of hibernating, of course, is that it enables you to restart the XP environment quickly. If you switch to Shut Down, a click of the Close button generates an orderly shutdown sequence, with prompts to save unsaved work. Turn Off, in contrast, simply pulls the plug on the virtual machine—no questions asked. Turn Off might be a little drastic as a default close option, but if you configure the environment to prompt on close, Turn Off is

handy for those times when you want an immediate shutdown and have nothing important to save.

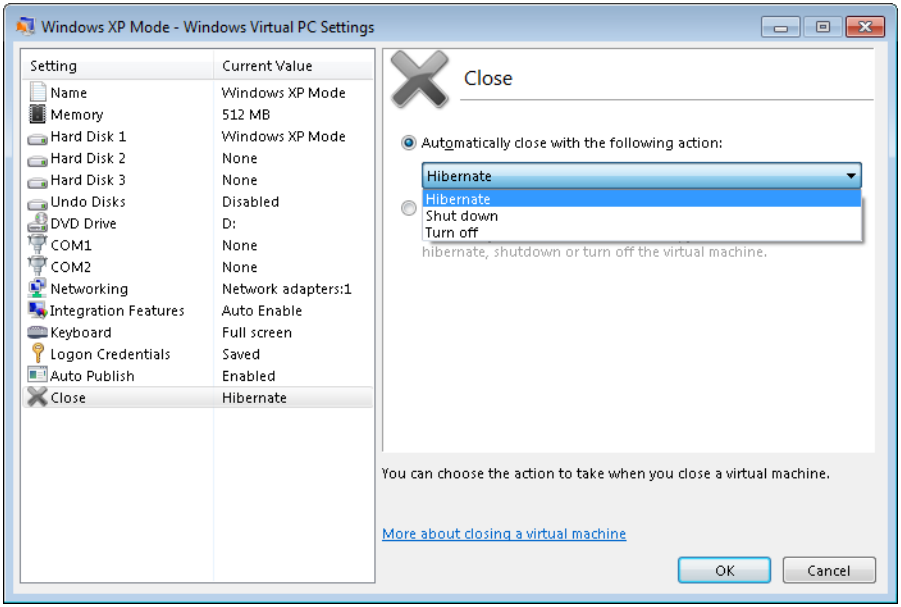


Figure 5-5 For the sake of speedy restarts, the virtual environment, by default, hibernates when you close it.

Installing Applications

Windows Virtual PC is configured by default to share your computer's optical drives with Windows 7. While the virtual environment is running, AutoRun is disabled. To install an application from a CD or DVD in Windows XP Mode, therefore, run the virtual environment, pop in the disc, open My Computer in Windows XP, and run the application's setup program.

After you have installed a program in this manner, Windows Virtual PC (in its default configuration) publishes that program to Windows 7. Thereafter, you can run it "seamlessly" by launching it from the Windows 7 Start menu. As Figure 5-6 shows, applications installed in Windows XP Mode are given Start menu shortcuts in the folder Windows XP Mode Applications.

Applications installed in Windows XP Mode and launched from the Windows 7 Start menu run on the Windows 7 desktop, without visible Windows XP Mode paraphernalia. This is done by running the applications in a Terminal Services session in the virtualized Windows XP machine; the Windows 7 host accesses the session by using Remote Desktop Protocol (RDP). Applications installed in Windows XP Mode might take longer to launch because the virtual environment must be initialized. Once launched, however, they cohabit agreeably with your Windows 7 programs. (See Figure 5-7.)

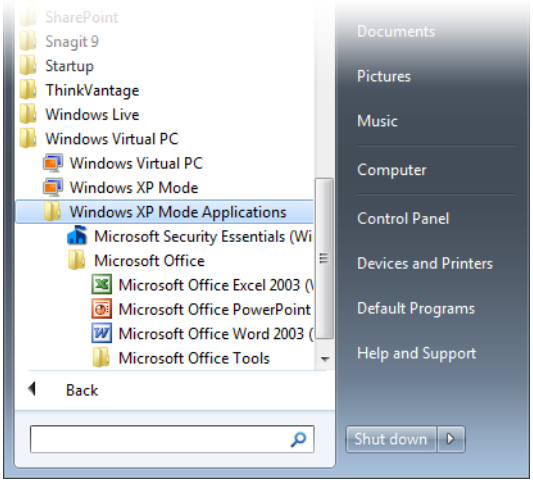


Figure 5-6 Applications installed in Windows XP Mode are published to Windows 7 and can be launched from the Windows 7 Start menu.

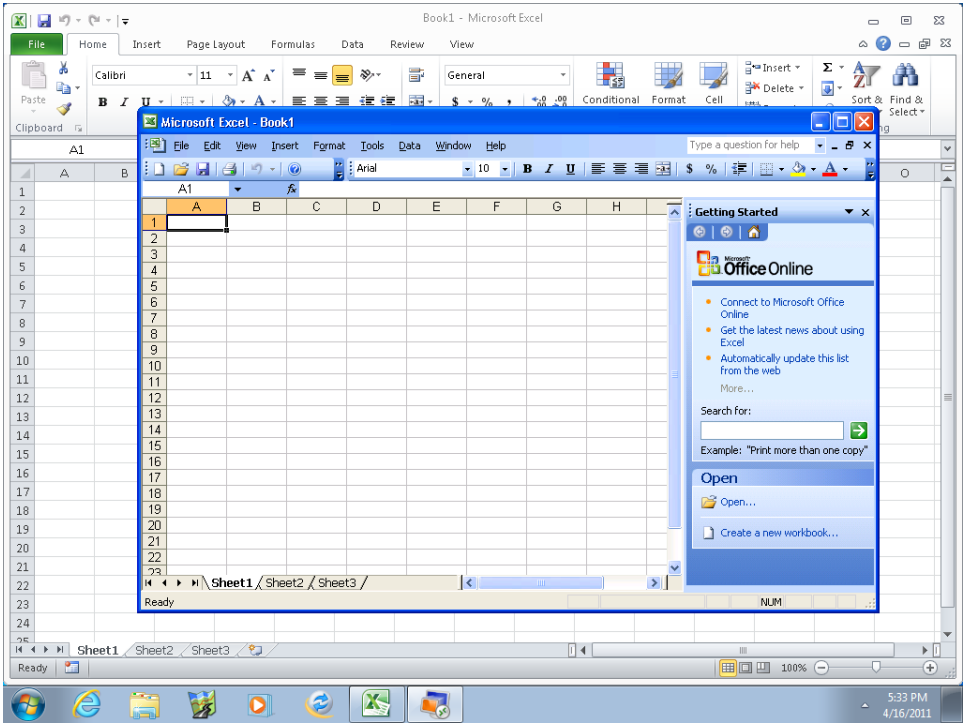
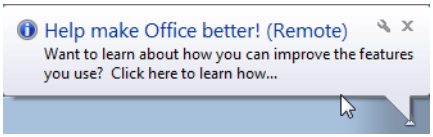


Figure 5-7 Microsoft Office Excel 2003, installed in Windows XP Mode and launched from the Windows 7 Start menu, can share the Windows 7 desktop with Excel 2010, as shown here.

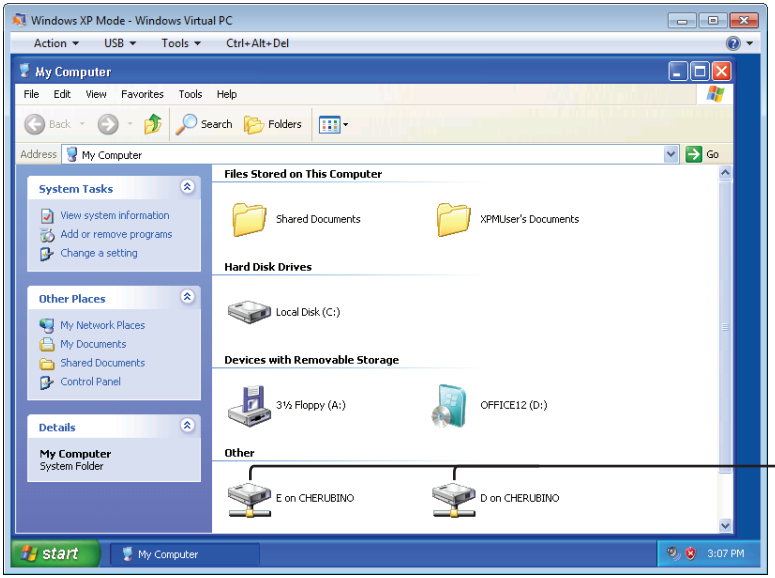
Messages generated by an application running seamlessly also appear on the Windows 7 desktop, identified by the word Remote:



Sharing Data with Windows 7

Whether running seamlessly or housed within a Windows XP Mode frame, applications running in the virtual Windows XP environment share the Clipboard with Windows 7. You can't drag and drop between the two environments, but you can use ordinary cut and paste procedures to transfer data.

Windows Virtual PC, by default, creates a single virtual hard disk, which appears in the Windows XP My Computer folder as drive C. Your host computer's own disk resources are identified and are accessible in My Computer as drive *d* on *computername*:



Hard disk drives on host computer

Sharing Devices with Windows 7

Provided that the Virtual Windows PC integration features are enabled (as they are by default), storage devices, including flash drives and other external media, are automatically shared between the virtual environment and Windows 7. Other kinds of USB 2 devices can

be used in both environments, but you have to attach them in Windows XP Mode to use them there and then release them to make them available to Windows 7.

To use an unshared USB device in Windows XP Mode, follow these steps:

1. Attach and turn on the device.
2. On the Windows Virtual PC USB menu, choose Attach *devicename*. Windows XP will install a driver if one hasn't already been installed.
3. Use the device.

To release the device, making it available to Windows 7, open the USB menu again and choose Release *devicename*. When a Windows XP Mode program is running in seamless mode, you'll find the Manage USB Devices option on the Jump List for the program button on the taskbar.

Configuring Windows Virtual PC

Figure 5-5, earlier in this section, illustrated the Windows Virtual PC Settings dialog box, in connection with Close options. Most of the settings in this dialog box, when the dialog box is accessed from within Windows XP Mode, are read-only. To configure other settings, including integration features, close the virtual environment. Then open the Windows 7 Start menu and click All Programs, Windows Virtual PC, Virtual Machines. In the Windows Explorer window that appears, right-click Windows XP Mode and choose Settings.

Installing Programs on 64-Bit Editions of Windows

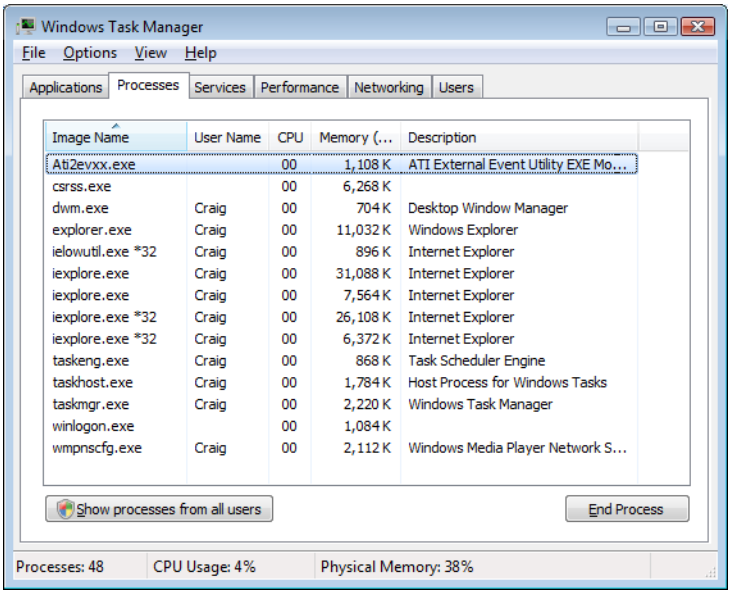
If you're running an x64 edition of Windows, you'll notice the following differences when it comes to program installation:

- 16-bit Windows applications will not install.
- 64-bit programs will be installed, by default, in subfolders of the Program Files folder (%ProgramFiles%), but 32-bit programs will land in subfolders of a separate folder, called Program Files (x86).
- Although most programs designed for a 32-bit environment will run with full functionality in the x64 version of Windows, some might not.

In its x64 editions, Windows 7 provides both 32-bit and 64-bit versions of some programs, including Internet Explorer. The 32-bit version runs by default; to run the 64-bit version, click Start, All Programs, Internet Explorer (64-Bit). Why include both? In an ideal world, you'd use the native 64-bit version to take advantage of its better resource handling and

speed. However, many popular add-ins for Internet Explorer are available only in 32-bit form; to use them, you must run the 32-bit version of Internet Explorer.

In general, it's not essential to know whether a program you're running is a 32-bit or 64-bit program. You can easily find out, however, by opening Windows Task Manager. (Press Ctrl+Shift+Esc.) On the Processes tab, 32-bit processes are identified with "*32" next to the process name:



INSIDE OUT

Use a virtual machine to run 32-bit applications

Although most 32-bit applications work fine in x64 editions of Windows 7, some do not. Hardware-dependent programs—such as the software that comes with a scanner or the control panel for a graphics card—are likely to be among the recalcitrant ones. (You'll also need a 64-bit device driver to use these devices; for more information, see "A Crash Course in Device Drivers" on page 1076.) If you have a hardware device and accompanying software that won't work in your 64-bit Windows edition, one workaround is to install virtual machine software (such as Windows Virtual PC or VMware Workstation) and set up a 32-bit (x86) Windows edition in a virtual machine. (You'll need a separate license for each copy of Windows.) Then install the hardware and its software in the virtual machine. This way, you can enjoy the benefits of 64-bit computing while continuing to use legacy products until their developer provides 64-bit support or you replace the product.

Managing Startup Programs

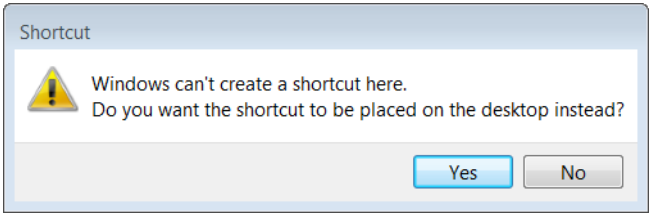
Setting up a program to run automatically when you start Windows is easy. If the program's installer doesn't offer to do this for you (many do) and you want the program to run every time you begin a Windows session, create a shortcut for the program in the Startup folder of your Start menu. Here's one good way to do it:

1. Open the Start menu, choose All Programs, right-click Startup, and then choose either Open (to create a shortcut for your user account only) or Open All Users (to create a shortcut for all accounts at your computer). This will open the appropriate Startup folder in Windows Explorer.
2. On the Start menu, find the item that you want to launch automatically when you start Windows.
3. Drag the item to the Startup folder.

TROUBLESHOOTING

You can't create a shortcut in the Startup folder

If you see a message like this:



you're in the All Users Startup folder (%ProgramData%\Microsoft\Windows\Start Menu\Programs\Startup) instead of your own Startup folder (%AppData%\Microsoft\Windows\Start Menu\Programs\Startup). The All Users folder holds shortcuts for everyone with an account at your computer. Program installers (running under the TrustedInstaller account) can create shortcuts there, but you cannot unless you provide administrative credentials. To do that, go ahead and create a shortcut on your desktop, and then drag the shortcut to the All Users Startup folder in Windows Explorer. A Destination Folder Access Denied message appears; click Continue, and then, if prompted, enter the name and password of an administrator account to complete the process.

To get to your own Startup folder, be sure that you choose Open, not Open All Users, when you right-click the Startup folder shortcut on the Start menu.

Controlling Startup Programs with the System Configuration Utility

The problem that many users have with startup programs is not with creating them (that's easy, and in many cases it happens more or less automatically), but getting rid of them. Having too many startup programs not only makes your system take a longer time to start, it also has the potential to waste memory. If you don't require a program at startup, it's a good idea to get it out of your startup path.

Unfortunately, tracking down programs that start automatically isn't as easy as you might think. A program can be configured to run at startup in many ways, not just by having a shortcut in a Startup folder. To wit:

- **Run key (machine)** Programs listed in the registry's HKLM\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Run key are available at startup to all users.
- **Run key (user)** Programs listed in the HKCU\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Run key run when the current user logs on. A similar subkey, HKCU\Software\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\Windows\Run, can also be used.
- **Load value** Programs listed in the Load value of the registry key HKCU\Software\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\Windows run when any user logs on.
- **Scheduled tasks** The Windows Task Scheduler (see "Using Task Scheduler" on page 966) can specify tasks that run at startup. In addition, an administrator can set up tasks for your computer to run at startup that are not available for you to change or delete.
- **Win.ini** Programs written for 16-bit Windows versions can add commands to the Load= and Run= lines in the [Windows] section of this startup file, which is located in %SystemRoot%. The Win.ini file is a legacy of the Windows 3.1 era.
- **RunOnce and RunOnceEx keys** This group of registry keys identifies programs that run only once, at startup. These keys can be assigned to a specific user account or to the machine:
    - HKLM\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\RunOnce
    - HKLM\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\RunOnceEx
    - HKCU\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\RunOnce
    - HKCU\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\RunOnceEx

- **RunServices and RunServicesOnce keys** As the names suggest, these rarely used keys can control automatic startup of services. They can be assigned to a specific user account or to a computer.

- **Winlogon key** The Winlogon key controls actions that occur when you log on to a computer running Windows 7. Most of these actions are under the control of the operating system, but you can also add custom actions here. The HKLM\Software\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\Winlogon\Userinit and HKLM\Software\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\Winlogon\Shell subkeys can automatically launch programs.

- **Group Policy** The Group Policy console includes two policies (one in Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Logon, and one in the comparable User Configuration folder) called Run These Programs At User Logon that specify a list of programs to be run whenever any user logs on.

- **Policies\Explorer\Run keys** Using policy settings to specify startup programs, as described in the previous paragraph, creates corresponding values in either of two registry keys: HKLM\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\Explorer\Run or HKCU\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\Explorer\Run.

- **BootExecute value** By default, the multistring BootExecute value of the registry key HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Session Manager is set to *autocheck autochk* *. This value causes Windows, at startup, to check the file-system integrity of your hard disks if your system has been shut down abnormally. It is possible for other programs or processes to add themselves to this registry value. (Note: Microsoft warns against deleting the default BootExecute value. For information about what to do if your system hangs while Autocheck is running, see Microsoft Knowledge Base article 151376, "How to Disable Autochk If It Stops Responding During Reboot," at *w7io.com/0503*.)

- **Shell service objects** Windows loads a number of helper dynamic-link libraries (DLLs) to add capabilities to the Windows shell.

- **Logon scripts** Logon scripts, which run automatically at startup, can open other programs. Logon scripts are specified in Group Policy in Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Scripts (Startup/Shutdown) and User Configuration\Windows Settings\Scripts (Logon/Logoff).

In Windows Vista, Windows Defender, the antispyware utility included with the operating system, offered a list of your startup programs as part of its Software Explorer. That feature of Windows Defender has been removed. However, the System Configuration utility, still included with Windows 7, can help you see what's running at startup and disable

particular startup items if you choose to. Figure 5-8 shows the Startup tab of the System Configuration utility.

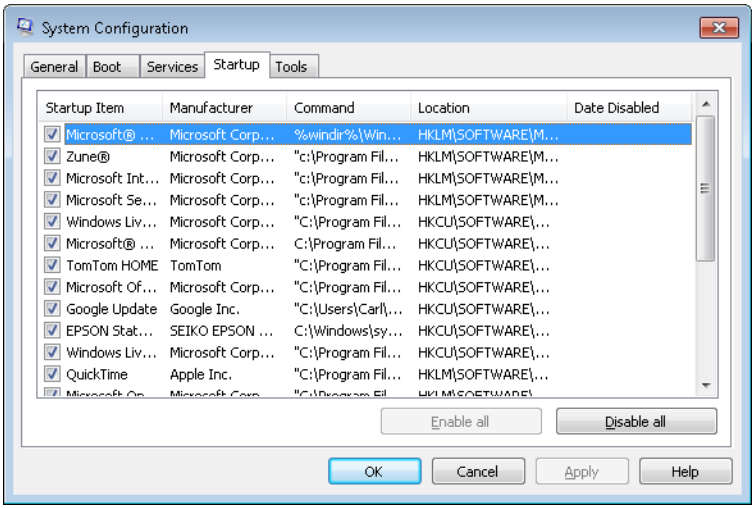


Figure 5-8 To disable a startup item in System Configuration, clear its check box.

To run System Configuration, type **msconfig** in the Start menu's search box, and then press Enter. Click the Startup tab to see what your system is busy doing at startup, and clear the check boxes for any items you want to disable. After you disable one or more items, those items will appear at the bottom of the list (in the default sort order) the next time you run System Configuration, and the date and time of their disabling will appear in the column at the right.

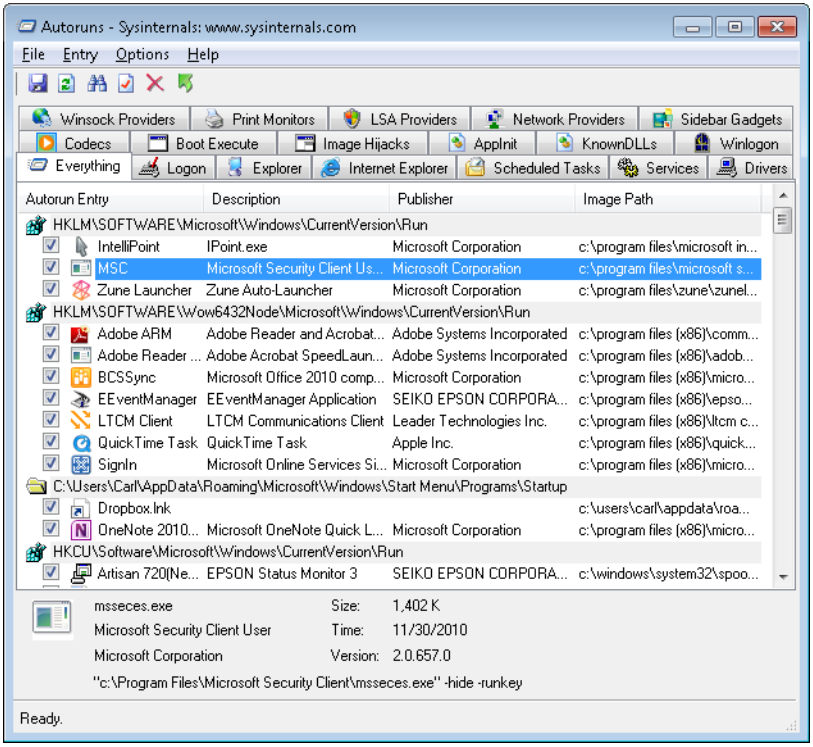
System Configuration is dandy for temporarily lightening your system's startup overhead, and for those who don't relish registry edits, it's a fine way to disable startup behavior established by registry keys. Note, however, that the utility's startup list does not include items established via Group Policy or the Windows 7 Task Scheduler, nor in many of the other dark recesses in which startup programs can hide.

For an alternative, less cramped, and more readable listing of your system's startup programs, open the Start menu, choose All Programs, Accessories, and then System Tools, and run System Information. In the left pane of the System Information window, open Software Environment, and then click Startup Programs. Because the System Information window can be maximized, it's handier for reading long registry paths than is the fixed-size System Configuration window. Like System Configuration, however, it omits policy and scheduled startup tasks.

Using Autoruns

For the most comprehensive listing of items that run at startup, as well as a handy tool to prevent certain programs from starting, we recommend Autoruns, a free utility from Windows Sysinternals. Autoruns, which you can download from *w7io.com/2001*, shows all the registry keys and startup locations listed earlier, and it also shows Explorer shell extensions, services, desktop gadgets, browser helper objects, and more. Autoruns is particularly useful for finding processes that don't belong (such as a Trojan horse or other malware) or that you suspect of causing problems. You can then disable these items without removing them while you test your theory, or you can delete their auto-start command altogether.

Select an item, and its details appear at the bottom of the screen, as shown here. Disable an item by clearing the check box next to its name; you can later reenable it by selecting the check box. To clear an item from the auto-start list, select it and choose Entry, Delete. (Note that deleting removes only the entry in the registry or other location that causes the item to run; it does not delete the program.)



Although the tabs at the top of the Autoruns window filter the list of auto-start items into various categories, the number of items can still be daunting. One nice feature of Autoruns

is its ability to filter out components that are part of Windows or are digitally signed by Microsoft, as these are presumably safe to run. Commands on the Options menu control the appearance of these items.

You can also use the Compare feature in Autoruns to compare before and after snapshots of the data the program finds. Run Autoruns before you install a new program, save the data, run Autoruns again after you install the program, and compare the results to see what changes to auto-start behavior were made by the program installation.

Managing Running Programs and Processes with Windows Task Manager

Windows Task Manager is a tool that serves two essential purposes. You can use it to track aspects of your system's performance, and you can use it to see what programs and processes are running and terminate items when the normal shutdown methods aren't working.

For information about using Task Manager to monitor system performance, see "Monitoring Performance in Real Time" on page 841.

The easiest way to run Task Manager is by means of its keyboard shortcut, Ctrl+Shift+Esc. Figure 5-9 shows the Applications tab and Processes tab of Task Manager.

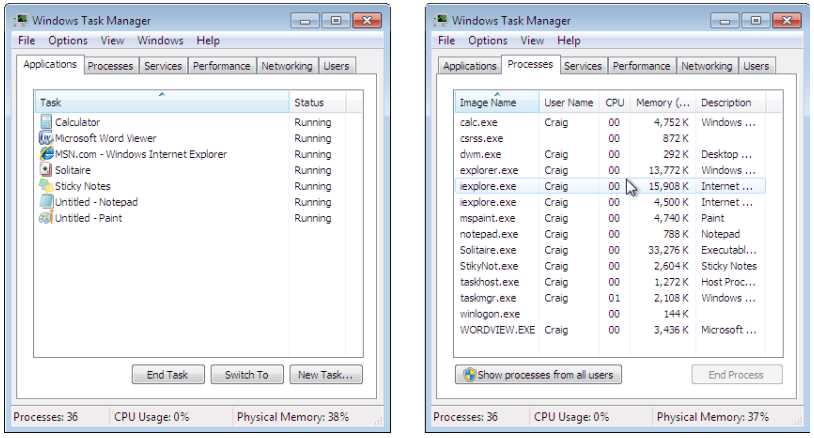


Figure 5-9 Task Manager is useful for terminating recalcitrant applications and processes, as well as for monitoring system performance.

In Task Manager, the Applications tab lists all running programs that have corresponding taskbar buttons. Each entry in the Task column consists of descriptive text identical to the text displayed in the program's title bar.

The Applications tab also includes a Status column. Most of the time, the entries in this list will read *Running*. If an application hangs or freezes for any reason, you will see the words *Not Responding* in this column instead. In that case, you can attempt to shut down the misbehaving program by selecting its entry and clicking End Task. Don't be too quick on the trigger, however; Not Responding doesn't necessarily mean that an application is irredeemably lost. If the program is using every bit of resources to handle a different task, it might simply be too busy to communicate with Task Manager. Before you decide to end the program, give it a chance to finish whatever it's doing. How long should you wait? That depends on the task. If the operation involves a large data file (performing a global search and replace in a large Microsoft Access database, for instance), it's appropriate to wait several minutes, especially if you can hear the hard disk chattering or see the disk activity light flickering. But if the task in question normally completes in a few seconds, you needn't wait more than a minute.

The items listed on the Applications tab represent only a portion of the total number of programs and services running on a Windows computer at any given time. To see the entire list of running processes and gain access to a broader selection of tools for managing them, click the Processes tab.

Note

To find out what process is associated with a given application, right-click the application on the Applications tab and choose Go To Process from the shortcut menu.

INSIDE OUT **Be smart about shutdowns**

When you shut down an application by clicking the End Task button on the Applications tab, the effect is the same as if you had chosen to shut down the program using its menus or by right-clicking its taskbar button and choosing Close. If the program can respond to the shutdown request, it should prompt you for confirmation or give you a chance to save open files, if necessary. By contrast, the End Process button on the Processes tab zaps a process immediately and irrevocably, closing any open files without giving you a chance to save them. Whenever possible, you should try the End Task option first and reserve the drastic End Process option for situations in which you have no alternative.

Initially, the Processes tab lists programs and services that are directly accessible to the current user. To see everything, including processes running under system accounts and the

accounts of other logged-on users (if you use Fast User Switching), click Show Processes From All Users.

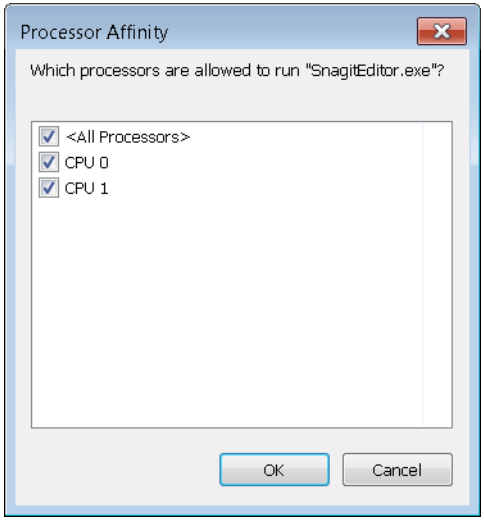
For each process, Task Manager includes the following information by default: Image Name (the name of the process), User Name (which user started the process), CPU (the percentage of the CPU's capacity that the process is currently using), Memory (Private Working Set) (the amount of memory the process requires to perform its regular functions), and Description (a text field identifying the process). To display additional information for each process, open the View menu and choose Select Columns.

If you need to shut down a process, select it and click End Process.

INSIDE OUT

Assign a program to a specific processor

If you have a dual-core or multiprocessor system, you can assign a process to a specific processor—but only after the process is already running. To do this, right-click the process on the Processes tab and choose Set Affinity. In the dialog box that appears (shown here), select the processor you want to use. (If all CPUs are selected, Windows sets the process affinity as it sees fit.)



If an "access denied" message appears when you try to set processor affinity, return to the Processes tab, select Show Processes From All Users, and provide your administrator credentials at the UAC prompt. Task Manager then runs as an elevated process, enabling you to set affinity for any process.

Running a Program as an Administrator or Another User

As mentioned earlier in this chapter, you can run a program as an administrator by right-clicking any shortcut for the program (in the Start menu or elsewhere), choosing Run As Administrator, and satisfying the UAC prompt with either consent or credentials. Here are two additional ways to do it:

- Start a Command Prompt session as Administrator (by right-clicking a shortcut for Cmd.exe and choosing Run As Administrator). Then, in the Command Prompt window, type the name of the executable file for whatever program you want to run as an administrator. To run Registry Editor, for example, type **regedit**. Because you've already passed UAC inspection for the Command Prompt session, and because whatever you run from Command Prompt is a child process of Command Prompt, you don't have to deal with any further UAC prompts. This method is excellent for situations where you need to run a sequence of programs as an administrator. Keep one administrative-level Command Prompt window open, and run your programs from the command line.

- Type the name of the program you want to run in the Start menu search box, and then press Ctrl+Shift+Enter.

To run a program under a different user account, you can right-click the program shortcut and choose Run As Different User from the shortcut menu. You will be prompted to enter the password for the specified user account. Alternatively, you can use the runas command from the Command Prompt window or a shortcut. The syntax is

```
runas /user:username programname
```

After you issue the command or activate the shortcut, you'll be prompted to enter the password for the specified user account. For security reasons, you cannot save the password with the shortcut. Note that the Runas command does not work with Windows Explorer or with Microsoft Management Console (MMC) snap-ins.

INSIDE OUT

Add Runas to shortcut menus

Although Runas doesn't appear on the shortcut menu for programs in Windows 7, you can restore this capability by running ShellRunas, a program you can download from Windows Sysinternals at *w7io.com/20504*.

Uninstalling Programs

To remove an installed Windows program, open Control Panel and click Uninstall A Program. (You'll find that under the Programs heading.) The list of programs you can uninstall does not include usage information, but it does list the size of each program. Click the program you want to remove, or select it and click Uninstall/Change.

Here are some basic facts you should know about uninstalling programs:

- Windows 7 warns you if you attempt to remove a program while other users are logged on. For safety's sake, you should always completely log off any other user accounts before attempting to remove a program.
- Many uninstall programs leave a few traces of the programs behind, either inadvertently or by design. For instance, programs that create data files typically do not remove custom user settings and data files as part of the uninstall process.
- You can remove programs using Control Panel only if they were originally installed with a Windows-compatible setup program. Some older programs and simple utilities work by copying their files to a folder. In this case, you uninstall the program by manually removing its files and shortcuts.
- In some cases, a poorly written uninstall routine might leave a phantom entry behind in the list of installed programs, even after it has successfully removed all traces of the program itself. When you click such an entry in Control Panel, Windows offers to remove the orphaned entry from the list. If that doesn't work for some reason, you can remove entries manually by using Registry Editor. Detailed instructions are available in Knowledge Base article 314481, "How to Manually Remove Programs from the Add or Remove Programs Tool" (*w7io.com/0504*). Although written for Windows XP, the procedure also applies to Windows 7.

Setting Default Programs, File-Type Associations, and AutoPlay Options

Most of the programs you use in Windows are associated with particular file types and protocols. These associations are what enable you, for example, to double-click a Windows Media Audio (.wma) file in Windows Explorer and have your favorite audio program play the file, or click an Internet hyperlink in a document or e-mail message and have your favorite web browser take you to the appropriate website. The Windows setup program establishes many of these associations for you when the operating system is installed. The setup programs for various applications also create associations with the file types those programs can use. (Sometimes such programs, when installed, change existing file-type associations; generally, but not invariably, they ask for your permission before doing this.)

But regardless of how the associations between programs and file types and protocols are currently set, Windows makes it easy for you to see and modify the settings. You can inspect and alter current defaults by clicking Default Programs, on the right side of the Start menu, or opening Control Panel, clicking Programs, and then clicking Default Programs. Either way, you arrive at the section of Control Panel shown in Figure 5-10.

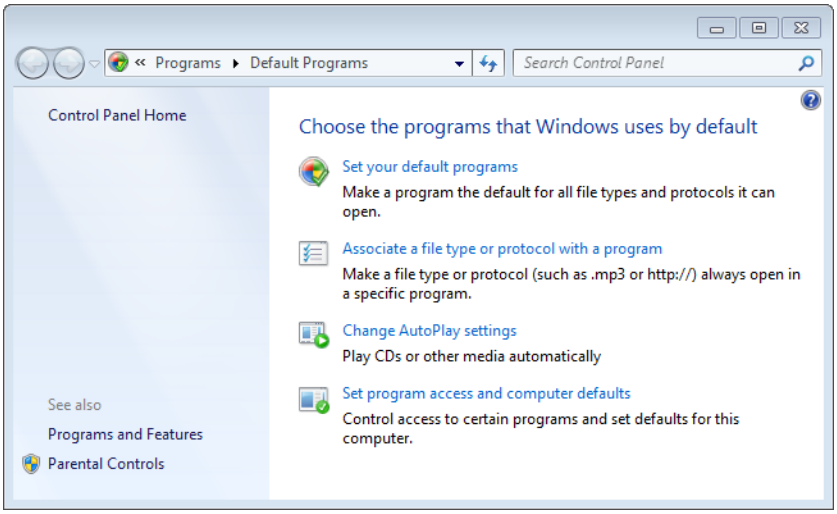


Figure 5-10 The designers of Windows 7 considered this aspect of Control Panel to be so important that they gave it its own Start menu entry.

Setting Default Programs

The first item on this menu, Set Your Default Programs, approaches the issue of associations from the standpoint of particular vital applications. You undoubtedly have a good many other applications in addition to these (and you might not have all of these), but the programs listed here are all capable of handling multiple file types and protocols. This list gives you a way to assign programs to *all* the items they can handle—should you choose to do that. (You can also assign programs to a subset of their possible associations.)

To illustrate how this works, we'll select Windows Live Mail in the dialog box shown in Figure 5-11.

As Figure 5-12 shows, the dialog box responds by indicating that Windows Live Mail currently is the default program for one of the file types or protocols it is capable of handling.

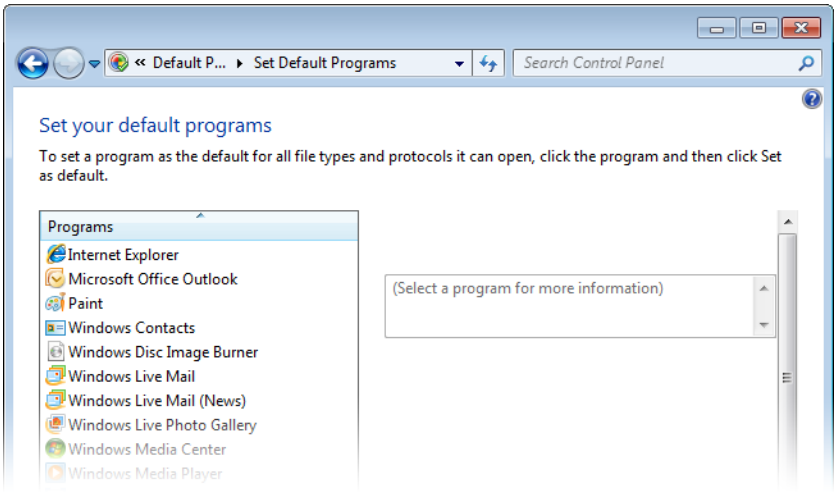


Figure 5-11 The Set Your Default Programs dialog box lets you approach associations from the standpoint of certain vital applications—such as your web browser(s) and e-mail client(s).

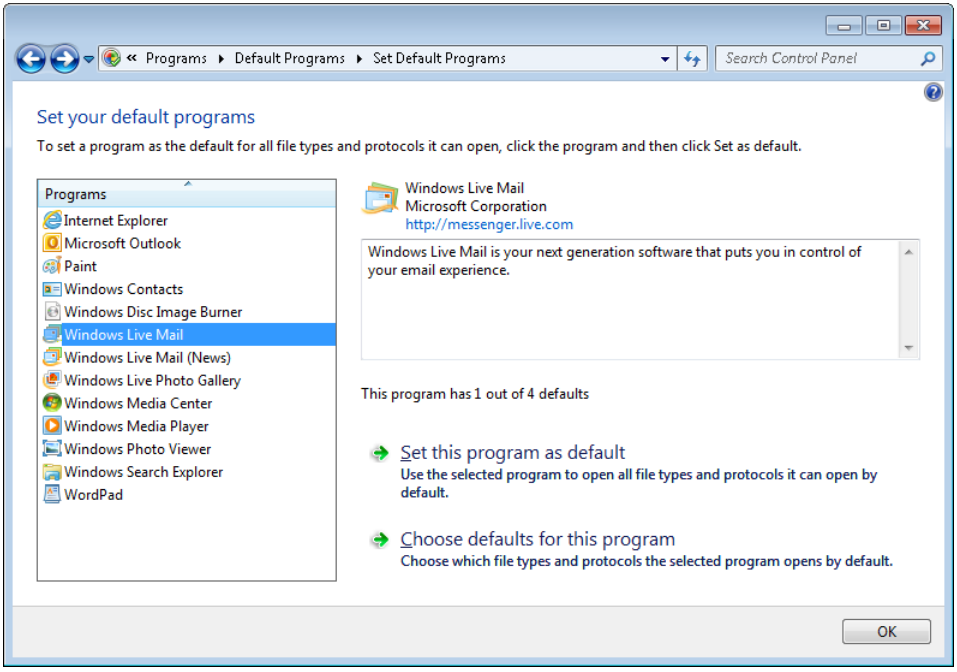


Figure 5-12 In this example, Windows Live Mail is set as the default handler for one of the four protocols it is capable of handling.

To see which defaults Windows Live Mail currently "owns" (and modify particular ones if you want), click Choose Defaults For This Program. The dialog box then lists file extensions and protocols that are possibilities for Windows Live Mail. (See Figure 5-13.)

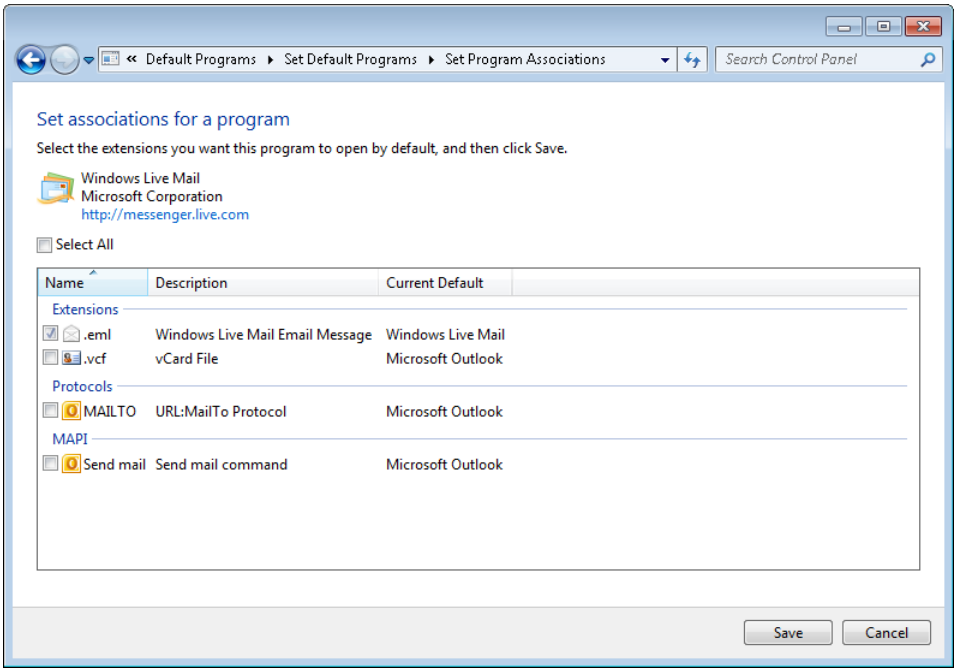


Figure 5-13 Windows Live Mail "owns" the .eml extension; the rest of the file types and protocols that Windows Live Mail is capable of handling belong to Microsoft Outlook.

If you want to make Windows Live Mail the default program for other extensions or protocols, you could select the check boxes associated with these protocols and then click Save. To make Windows Live Mail the default for everything, select the Select All check box and click Save. Alternatively, return to the dialog box shown in Figure 5-12 and click Set This Program As Default.

Changing File-Type Associations

The second item on the menu shown in Figure 5-10 approaches the matter of file-to-program associations from the perspective of the file type. Figure 5-14 shows a list of file types comparable to what you would see if you clicked this menu item.

The file-type list is alphabetized by extension. For each extension, the list shows a description of the file and the program that is currently set as the default application for that file type. So, for example, in Figure 5-14, you can see that the extension .bmp represents

bitmap image files, and that Windows Photo Viewer is the program currently associated with such files. In other words, double-clicking a .bmp file in Windows Explorer, as things now stand, will open that file in Windows Photo Viewer.

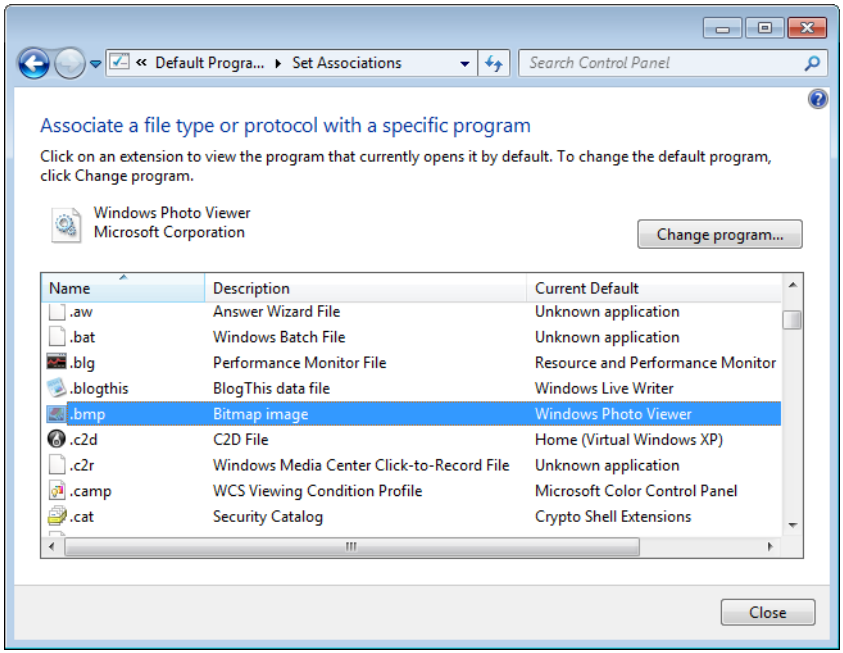


Figure 5-14 The list of file extensions shown in this dialog box lets you change the program or programs associated with individual file types.

To change the default, click Change Program. As Figure 5-15 shows, the Open With dialog box that appears has a section called Recommended Programs and a section called Other Programs. The Recommended Programs section includes the current default (Windows Photo Viewer) and other programs that are registered as being capable of opening files of the current type (bitmap images, in this case). The dialog box also includes an Always Use The Selected Program To Open This Kind Of File check box, which appears dimmed and is unavailable. The reason the check box is unavailable is that Windows assumes that because you have arrived in the Open With dialog box by way of the Default Programs command (on the Start menu or in Control Panel), the only business you have here is to change the program that's always used to open the selected file type. (As you'll see in a moment, there's another way to get to this dialog box.)

The Other Programs section of this dialog box will at first appear unpopulated. To make its contents visible, click the little arrow at the end of the dividing line between the Recommended Programs section and the Other Programs section. (We've already done that in Figure 5-15.)

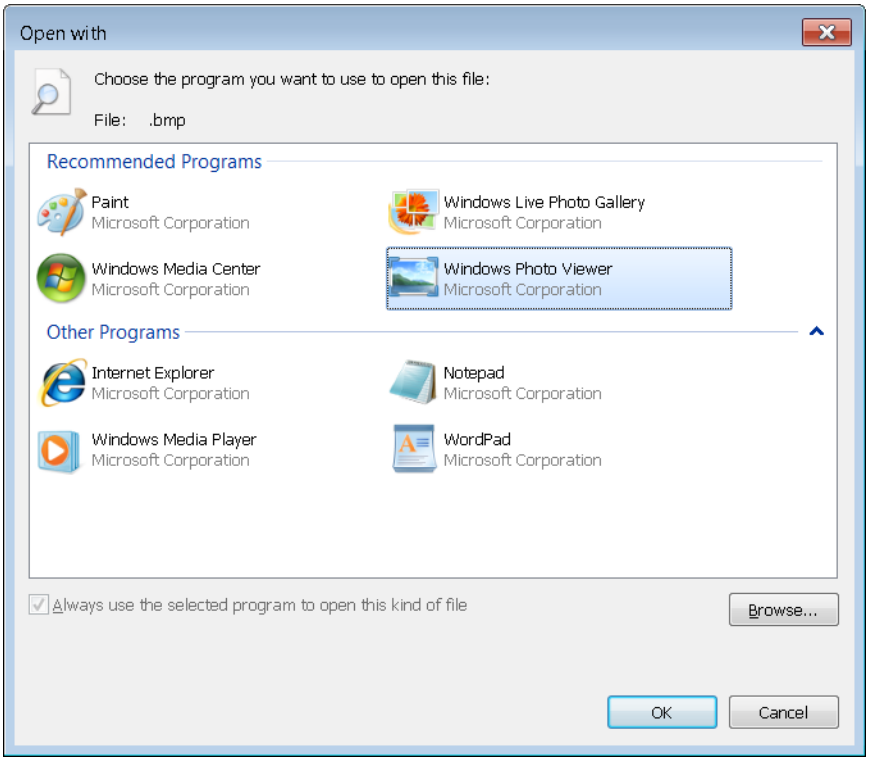


Figure 5-15 To change the default program for a file type, make your selection in the Recommended Programs section of this dialog box, and then click OK.

Be careful. The programs listed in Other Programs are simply commonplace applications installed on your system. They are almost guaranteed to be bad choices for the selected file type. If you select one of these and click OK, it will become the default program for the current file type, no matter how unsuitable it might be. You can fix that easily enough by returning to the Open With dialog box. But the spurned program will make a nuisance of itself by remaining in the Recommended Programs section. If, for example, you're curious about how a bitmap image might look when rendered by Notepad, you might be tempted to make Notepad, temporarily, the default application for that file type. If you do this, Notepad will become one of the recommended programs for opening bitmap files—even though you'll probably never want to use it again for that purpose. (See Figure 5-16.)

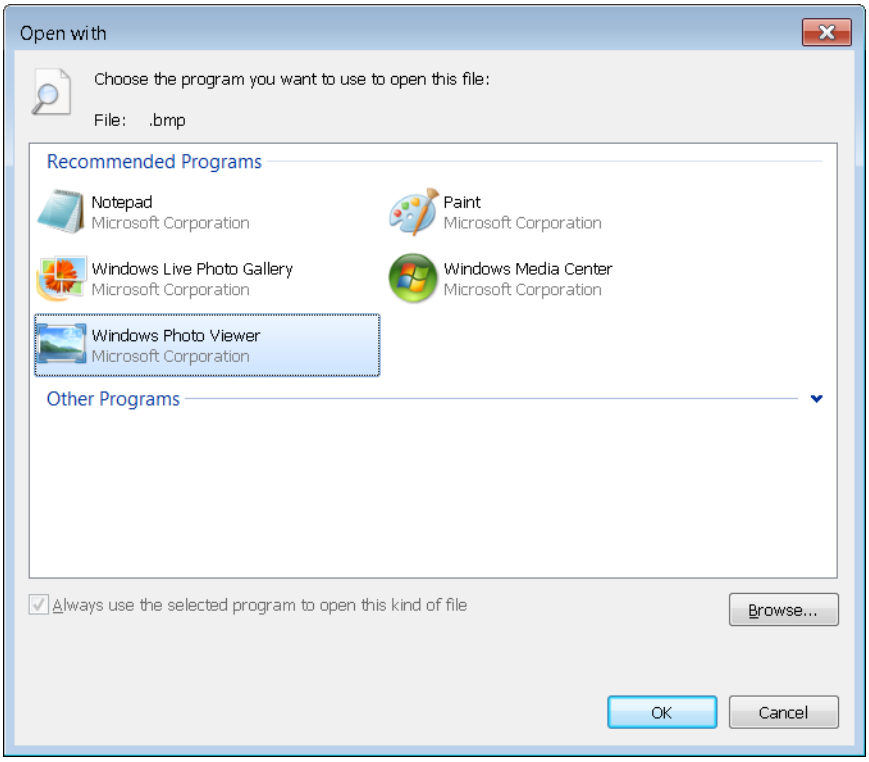


Figure 5-16 If you make a program the default application for a file type and then change your mind, that program will remain in the Recommended Programs section of the dialog box.

TROUBLESHOOTING

You want to remove a program from the Recommended Programs section of the Open With dialog box

The contents of the Recommended Programs list are determined in part by the registry key HKCU\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\FileExts*filetype*\OpenWithList (where *filetype* is the extension of the file type in question). So, for example, in the case shown in Figure 5-16, the ...\.bmp\OpenWithList key includes several values, one of which is Notepad.exe. Deleting the unwanted item in the OpenWithList key removes it from the Recommended Programs list. (Some items in the Recommended Programs and Open With lists appear as the result of values within the HCR*filetype* key and its subkeys. However, accidental additions to the lists, as described in the preceding section, are always made in the HKCU hive.)

Changing the Default Application from Windows Explorer

If you right-click a file in Windows Explorer and choose Open With from the shortcut menu, the programs that appear in the submenu are those that appear in the file type's Recommended Programs list, as shown in Figure 5-15. In Figure 5-17, for example, we've right-clicked a .bmp file in Windows Explorer and chosen Open With, and we're presented with Paint, Windows Live Photo Gallery, Windows Media Center, and Windows Photo Viewer—the same four programs that appear in the Recommended Programs section of Figure 5-15.

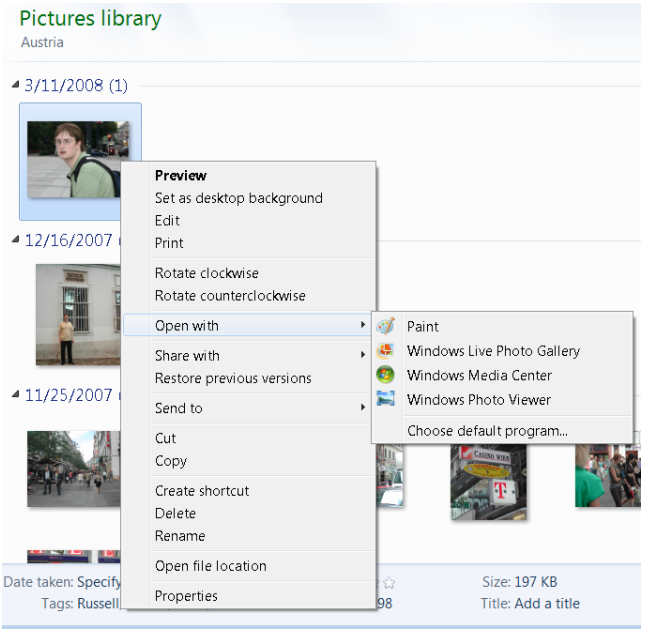


Figure 5-17 The options that appear when you right-click a file in Windows Explorer and choose Open With are those that appear in the file type's Recommended Programs list in Control Panel.

Notice that the programs are listed alphabetically, and the menu does not indicate which one is the current default. The assumption is that if you've gone to the trouble of choosing Open With, it's because you want, this time, to open the file in a nondefault program.

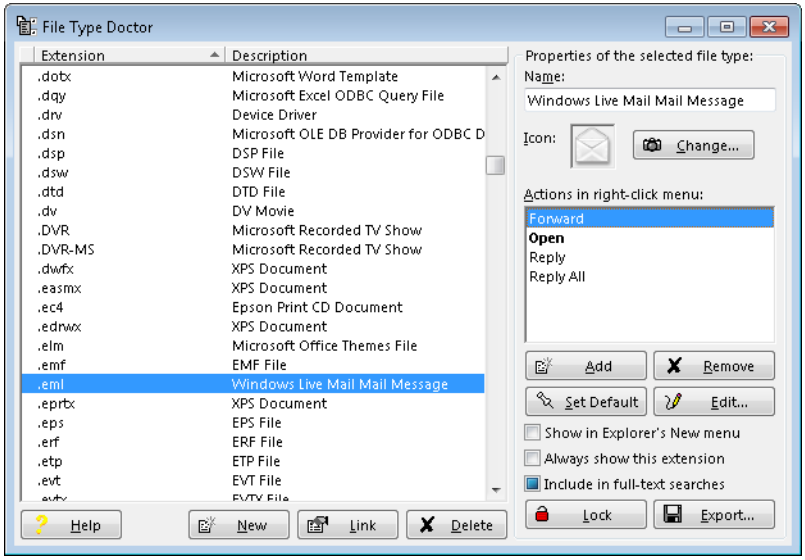
You can use this Open With menu either to open the selected file one time in a nondefault application or to change the default. To do the latter, click Choose Default Program on the menu shown in Figure 5-17. The Open With dialog box that appears will be just like the one shown in Figure 5-15, with one major exception: the Always Use The Selected Program To Open This Kind Of File check box will be available. Note that it will be available *and selected*. If you don't want to make a change to the default (if you're just looking around or curious about what might show up in the Other Programs section of the dialog box), be

sure to clear the check box before you select a program and click OK. (If you do unintentionally reset the default, you can always return to this Open With dialog box and fix the problem.)

INSIDE OUT

Use a third-party tool to manage file-type associations

The built-in tools described in the preceding sections are perfectly adequate for specifying the default program for a particular file type. But if you want to change other attributes of a file type, such as its description or icon and whether it appears as an option when you choose New in Windows Explorer, you'll need to use a third-party utility. One we like is File Type Doctor, which is a component of Creative Element Power Tools (*w7io.com/20503*), shown here. In addition to viewing and modifying these file-type properties, you can use File Type Doctor to easily add context menu items—commands that appear on the menu when you right-click a file of the specified type.



Setting Program Access and Computer Defaults

The dialog box that appears when you choose Default Programs on the Start menu and click Set Program Access And Computer Defaults (shown in Figure 5-18) is designed to give Windows users the option to remove access to a number of Microsoft programs that were tightly integrated into the original version of Windows XP.

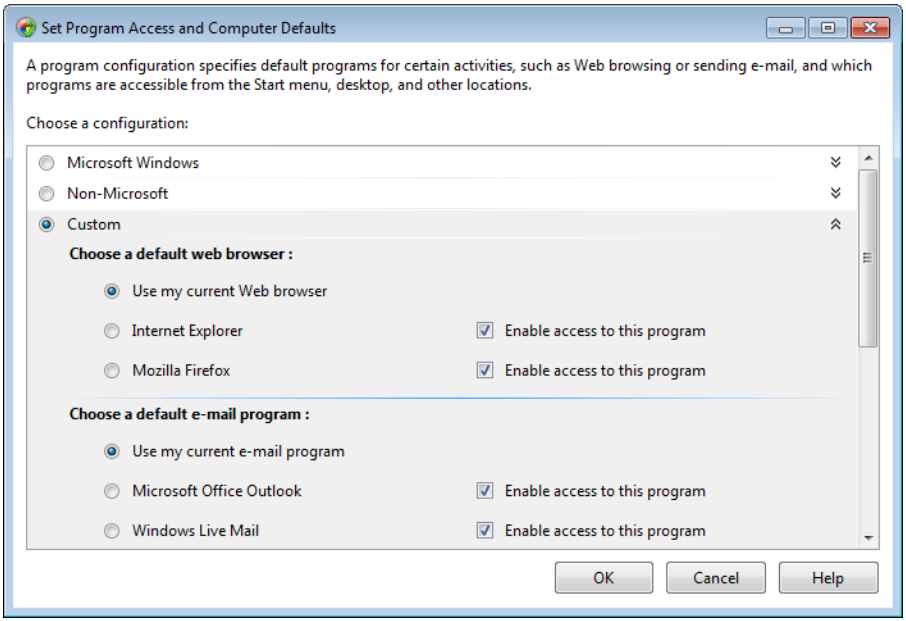


Figure 5-18 You can use this dialog box to remove certain Microsoft programs from menus in Windows.

In the Set Program Access And Computer Defaults dialog box, the default selection on all newly installed systems is Custom. This essentially means that you are willing to make your own decisions about what Microsoft middleware programs are visible and accessible on your system. This works for most users. If you want to remove the evidence of a particular Microsoft item, such as Internet Explorer, clear the Enable Access To This Program check box beside the program's name. Note that this action does not uninstall the program; it merely removes the program from the Start menu, desktop, and other locations. To abjure all Microsoft middleware, select the Non-Microsoft option. If you change your mind and want the Microsoft tools back, return to the dialog box and click Microsoft Windows or Custom.

Turning Windows Features On or Off

If you want to disable certain default Windows features, you can use the Set Program Access And Computer Defaults dialog box just shown. A simpler, more direct, and more versatile way to get the job done is to open Control Panel, choose Programs, and then, under Programs And Features, choose Turn Windows Features On Or Off. As Figure 5-19 shows, you can disable or reenable many different Windows features in the Windows Features dialog box that appears. Some of the entries in this list (those with outline controls beside them) contain subentries. You can disable subentries without lopping off the whole category by opening the outline heading. To banish Spider Solitaire, for example, while leaving the other games in place, open the Games entry and clear the Spider Solitaire check box.

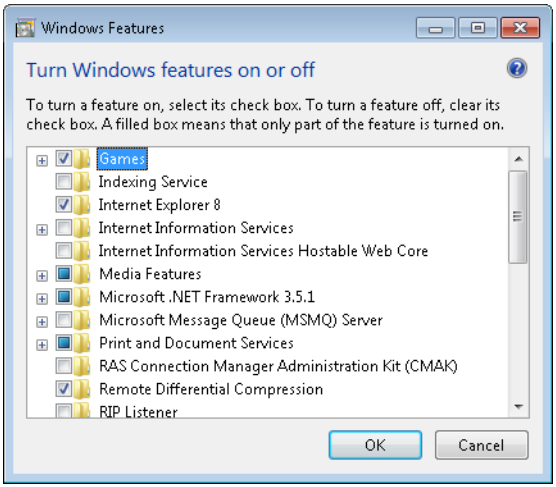


Figure 5-19 The Windows Features dialog box provides a simple way to disable or reenable selected programs.

Note that the Windows Features dialog box lists features that are not enabled by default. The Indexing Service entry, for example, refers to a service that was used in earlier versions of Windows, not the service that builds and maintains the Windows 7 search index. Unless you are sure you need a feature that is not enabled by default, it's better to leave its setting alone.

Setting AutoPlay Options

AutoPlay is the feature that enables Windows to take appropriate action when you insert a CD or DVD into a drive. The operating system detects the kind of disc you have inserted—an audio disc, a program, or a DVD movie, for example—and takes the action that you have requested for that type of media. If you have not already made a decision about what the operating system should do, an AutoPlay dialog box appears when the disc is detected, and Windows presents a list of possible actions (including in some cases an option to do nothing at all). A check box in this dialog box lets you specify that the action you're currently choosing should be the default for all discs of the current type. Figure 5-20 shows an example of the AutoPlay dialog box.

If you have used the AutoPlay dialog box shown in Figure 5-20 to set a default action for a particular media type, and you subsequently change your mind and want a different default, open the Start menu, click Default Programs, and then click Change AutoPlay Settings. The dialog box that appears, shown in Figure 5-21, provides a drop-down list of possible actions for each media type. You can make your selection from this list and then click Save.

Figure 5-20 The AutoPlay dialog box that appears when you first insert an optical disc of a given type lets you tell Windows how to process the disc—either this time or every time.

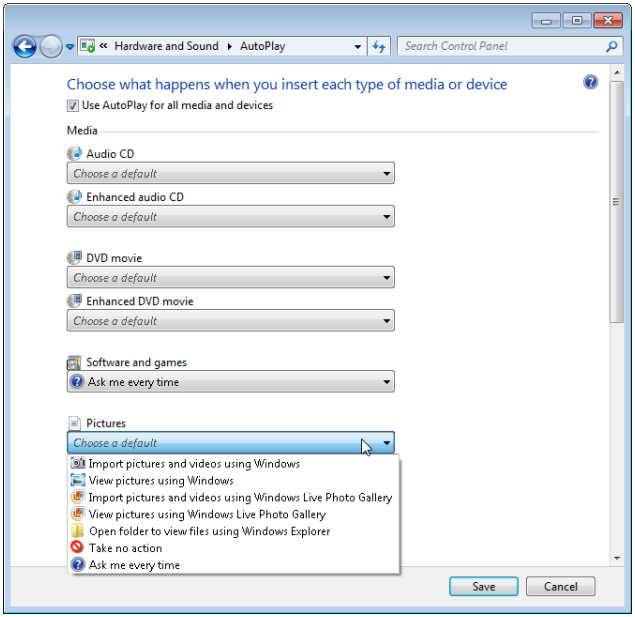


Figure 5-21 For each optical media type, Windows lets you choose from a list of appropriate default possibilities.

INSIDE OUT

You don't want a default action?

To have *no* default action for a given optical media type, choose Ask Me Every Time. To suppress the AutoPlay dialog box completely, choose Take No Action.

INSIDE OUT

AutoRun has been disabled on some USB media

AutoRun is the mechanism that proposes a default action when you insert an optical disc in the drive. In Figure 5-20, for example, the contents of a file called AutoRun on the inserted CD is responsible for suggesting the action *Run index.html*. Because of the rising incidence of malware that uses AutoRun to induce unwary users into running Trojan horses (the Conficker worm, about which you can read at *w7io.com/0505*, is a conspicuous example), the designers of Windows 7 decided to disable AutoRun capability on USB devices other than removable optical media.

Because of this security change, some devices that executed programs automatically when plugged into a Windows Vista computer might appear not to work in Windows 7. If your device seems inert when attached to your Windows 7 system, don't assume it's broken. Open Computer in Windows Explorer, and then open the entry for your device. You will probably find a file there called AutoRun. Opening that file in Notepad will reveal the name of the program that would run automatically had AutoRun not been disabled for your device. Run that program from Windows Explorer.

Index

Symbols and Numbers

*** (asterisk)**
PowerShell values and, 984
PowerShell wildcards, 992
searching, 383
wildcard searches, 392–393
wildcards in Command Prompt, 1172
. or .. (periods) in PowerShell, 993
| (pipe operator), 985–991
? (question mark)
PowerShell wildcards, 992
wildcard searches, 393
wildcards in Command Prompt, 1172
~ (tilde) in wildcard searches, 393
1:1 pixel mapping, 586
3G support, 685
3GPP/3GPP2 support, 477
10Base-T standard, 691
16-bit programs, 184
32-bit browsers, 212
32-bit programs
determining if 32- or 64-bit, 185
running in 64-bit Windows, 184–185
32-bit versions of PowerShell, 982
32-bit versions of Windows 7
compared to 64-bit, 28–29
editions available in, 7
hardware minimum requirements, 27
installing from 64-bit editions prohibited, 31
memory issues, 853–854
64-bit browsers, 212
64-bit programs, 185
64-bit versions of PowerShell, 982
64-bit versions of Windows 7
16-bit programs not installable, 184
32-bit programs running in, 184–185
compared to 32-bit, 28–29
device driver signing requirement, 1079
driver availability, 28
hardware minimum requirements, 27
increasing prevalence of, 7
installing from 32-bit editions prohibited, 31
installing programs in, 184–185
memory requirements and limitations, 852
security features of, 600
100Base-T standard, 691
802.1_ standards. *See* wireless networking

A

AAC (Advanced Audio Coding) format, 477, 480, 520
AACS (Advanced Access Content System), 1079
abnormal shutdowns, 854
about:blank pages, 218
about:Tabs pages, 218
academic volume licensing, 961
accelerators, Internet Explorer 9, 234–235, 239–240
accent marks, 1246–1247
AcceptPause.ps1 script, 922
access control
Advanced Sharing settings, 746
children. *See* Parental Controls
discretionary approach to, 642
effective permissions, 746–747
entries. *See* ACEs (access control entries)
Full Control access, 645
integrity levels, 646
List Folder Contents permissions, 645
lists. *See* ACLs (access control lists)
Modify access, 645
NTFS permissions. *See* ACLs (access control lists)
permissions. *See* permissions
Read & Execute permission, 645
Read permission, 645
rights, 646
security access tokens for, 642–643
Sharing wizard, 644
SIDs, 642–643
Special Permissions, 645
UAC interactions with, 645
user accounts. *See* user accounts
Write permission, 645

access control lists. *See* ACLs (access control lists)
accessibility options, 167–169
account numbers, theft of, 594
account types, 646–649
accounts. *See* administrator accounts; user accounts
ACEs (access control entries)
Advanced Sharing settings, 746
Allow or Deny settings, 746
defined, 644
integrity levels, 646
ACLs (access control lists)
Advanced Sharing settings, 746
DACLs, 644, 746
defined, 644
editing, 644–645
effective permissions, 746–747
integrity levels and, 253
permission types, 645
purpose of, 643–644
shared resource permissions and, 746–747
ACPI (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface), 1056, 1086–1088, 1089
Acronis True Image, 30
Action Center
antivirus setup, 77–78
availability in Windows editions, 1159
backup functions, 436
checking for solutions, 1013–1016
checking networked backups, 453
clearing alert categories from, 603
histories of problems, 1014–1016
maintenance functions, 872–875
management tricks, 354
new feature in Windows 7, 18–19
opening, 600
opening Windows Update from, 875
Privacy Policy link, 1009
Problem Reporting functions, 1011–1013, 1015
Reliability Monitor and, 1020
Security functions, 600–604
third-party software and, 602
troubleshooting wizards, 1016–1018
Windows Error Reporting, 1011–1013
Action menu (Microsoft Management Console), 908
actions (Task Scheduler), 970, 975–976
activating CableCards, 557
activating Windows 7
30-day grace period, 61
Activate Now boxes, 65
automatically, 61
confirming status, 61–62
corporate licensing issues, 65
disabling automatic after setup, 63
extending grace periods, 61
failures, 957
hardware upgrades and, 63–64
help, 66
manual option, 63
OEM installations, activation methods, 64–65
product keys, 60–61
purpose of, 59
recommendations, 63
registration, difference from, 63
reinstall limitations, 63
retail copy activation methods, 61–64
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1227
System Builder copy activation, 65
telephone activation, 62
unactivated copies, running, 65–66
volume licenses, 962–963
Volume Licensing activation, 65
workarounds for, 41
active digitizers, 1135
Active Directory
Domain Services, 757
domain-based networks, 757–761
Group Policy. *See* Group Policy
active partitions, 1106
Active Server Pages, 261
Active@KillDisk utility, 1127
ActiveX controls
ActiveX opt-in feature, 255
approving for sites, 237
checking for installed items, 234–235
control and security, 254–256
integrity levels and, 253
Windows Live Mail and, 307
WSH scripts and, 980
ActiveX Filtering feature, 255–256
ad hoc networks, 708–709
Add Fonts dialog box, 166
Add Hardware wizard, 1081–1082
Add Printer wizard, 753, 1062
add-ons (Internet Explorer 9)
accelerators, 239–240
Add-Ons Gallery, 238, 239
disabling, 241
integrity levels and, 253
managing and troubleshooting, 234–242
search providers, 237–239
toolbars and extensions, 235–237
Windows Live Essentials add-ons, 281
address bar (Internet Explorer)
AutoComplete feature, 225–227

features and functions, 215–217
illustrated, 210
searching in, 237
spacing for tabs and, 219
Address Space Layout Randomization (ASLR), 600
Address toolbar, 124
Admin Approval Mode, 630
administrative privileges. *See also* administrator accounts
assigning processes and, 193
Command Prompt windows and, 1166
legacy software requiring, 177
opening programs with, 114, 194
program installations, requirements for, 172–174
program launches, UAC effect on, 645
Runas command and, 194
running under in standard accounts, 659–660
VirtualStore folder bypasses, 339
Administrative Templates (Group Policy), 937, 941, 946–947
Administrator account, 37, 649
administrator accounts. *See also* administrative privileges
Administrator account compared to, 649
allowed tasks, 647
changes for Windows 7, 649
changing accounts to, 655
minimizing use of, 659
opening Command Prompt windows, 638–639
protected mode, 630
security access tokens, 642
tokens, UAC effects of, 633
administrators
deployment strategies, 949–950
domain administrators, 758
enterprise deployment tools, 956–959
Group Policy. *See* Group Policy
IT professional certification programs, 1235–1242
PowerShell focus on, 981
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1187–1190
Administrators group, 647, 650, 749
Administrators Policy, 937, 939, 941–945
ADMX files (Administrative Templates), 937, 941, 946–947
Adobe Flash player, 236–237, 254
Adobe Photoshop, 28
Adobe Reader preview handler, 327
ads
spyware, 595
web tracking devices, 263
ADTS Audio format, 477
Advanced Access Content System (AACS), 1079
Advanced Audio Coding (AAC) format, 477, 480, 520
Advanced Boot Options menu, 1040, 1042–1046
Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI), 1056, 1086–1088, 1089
Advanced Encryption Standard (AES), 419
Advanced Host Controller Interface (AHCI), 1131
Advanced Power Management (APM), 1097
Advanced Query Syntax (AQS), 386–389
advanced searches, 386–389
Advanced Sharing features, 743–746
Advanced Sharing Settings screen, 734–736
Advanced Systems Format (ASF), 479–480
Advanced User Accounts feature, 661–662, 672–673
adware, 263, 595
Aero features
availability in Windows editions, 1160
color settings, 143–144
desktop composition effects, 139
disabling, 140
Flip 3D feature, 137
mouse gestures, 135
Remote Desktop sessions, 778
requirements for, 140
Starter edition and, 111
themes, 140
transparency settings, 144
Aero Peek feature, 8, 115–116
Aero Shake feature, 134–135, 136
Aero Snap feature, 134, 136, 211, 1144, 1158
AES (Advanced Encryption Standard), 419. *See also* encryption
AHCI (Advanced Host Controller Interface), 1131
AIK (Windows Automated Installation Kit), 957–958, 960
album art, 504–505, 521, 575, 580
album information, 580
Alias provider (PowerShell), 993
aliases (PowerShell), 983, 991–992, 993
All Programs folder, 119
All Users Startup folder, 186
Allmusic service, 497
allocation units, 1110. *See also* clusters, disk
Allow ACEs option, 746
allow lists, 262
allowing
cookies, 270–271
websites, 267, 268
AllSigned script execution policy, 1000
Always Available Offline command, 405–407
Amazon Simple Storage Service (S3), 457
AMD Virtualization (AMD-V), 178
AMD/ATI adapters, 586
amplifier hookups, 584–587
analog audio playback, 476
Analyze Wait Chain dialog box, 1021–1022
analyzing process dependencies, 1021–1022
AND operator, 386, 392
anonymous browsing, 274
anonymous sharing, 738

ANSI encoding, 1169
answer files (deployment), 957
antenna reception (TV), 557
antipiracy checks, 65
antispyware programs, 29, 597, 598–599, 602
antivirus programs
certification, 619
compatibility issues, 29
configuring, 621–628
finding, 619
keeping up-to-date, 597
Microsoft Security Essentials, 5, 621–628
multiple not allowed, 603
performance issues, 620
scareware and bogus programs, 594
security without, 620
setting up, 77
virus mechanics, 617–618
zero-day exploits, 620
Any Folder sharing, 732–733
Anytime Upgrade option, 56
APIPA (Automatic Private IP Addressing), 810, 825
APM (Advanced Power Management), 1097
APPDATA environment variable, 1179
AppData folder, 335–336, 430, 442
application events, 1024
application programs. *See* programs, application
Applications And Services Logs folder, 1024
AppLocker tool, 1163
appointment calendars, 308
AQS (Advanced Query Syntax), 386–389
Arrange List (Photo Gallery), 312
art for albums, 521, 575, 580
ASF (Advanced Systems Format), 479–480
Ask button (Help And Support), 87, 90
Ask Me Before Checking option, 1012
ASLR (Address Space Layout Randomization), 600
ASP or ASPX pages, 261
associations, file type. *See* file type associations
asterisks (*), 383, 392–393, 984, 992, 1172
ASX files, 480
At Risk status (Microsoft Security Essentials), 622
ATA mode, 1131
ATSC tuners, 557
attachments to e-mails, 617
audio
3GPP/3GPP2 support, 477
AAC (Advanced Audio Coding) format, 477, 480
ADTS audio, 477
album art for, 504–505, 521, 580
bit rate selection for syncs, 527, 528
burning CDs. *See* burning CDs and DVDs
CD audio tracks, 481
CD format issues, 500
codecs, 477
compression issues, 497–498
container formats, 477
device-to-PC transfers, 528–529
DRM and, 507–509
Exact Audio Copy utility, 500
home entertainment hookups, 584–587
libraries for organizing, 343. *See also* libraries
metadata for music files, 360, 364–366, 497, 504–507
MP3 files, 480
MPEG-4 Audio format (M4A), 477
Music folder template, 351–352
My Music folder, 334
Narrator tool, 168
newly supported formats, 477
players. *See* Windows Media Center; Windows Media Player; Zune software
playing music, 485
playlists, 490–495
previewing tracks, 504
rating, 360, 553, 554
Remote Desktop and, 762, 774
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1202–1203
sharing. *See* sharing digital media
Sound Recorder, 1159, 1249
sound schemes in themes, 138
speaker icon menu, 476
storage issues, 498
streaming to remote devices, 516–518
synchronizing with portable devices, 520–523
transcoding, 527
troubleshooting, 476
voice and speech recognition, 1148–1153
Windows Live Mesh and, 780
Windows Media Center. *See* Windows Media Center
WMA file support, 479
Audit event types, 1026
authentication, 702, 768, 771. *See also* logging on; passwords
Authenticode signatures, 277, 1078
Author mode (MMC), 906
authors, searching by, 390
Auto Adjust feature (images), 319–320
Auto Playlists, 493–495
Autochk.exe tool, 884
AutoComplete feature, 225–227, 238–239
AutoComplete Settings dialog box, 226
autoelevation of programs, 631–632
Autoexec.bat environment variables, 1178
automatic logons, 671–673
Automatic Private IP Addressing (APIPA), 810
automatic sync relationships, 525–526

Automatic Update settings, 39. *See also* Windows Update
Automatically Check For Solutions options, 1012
Automatically Fix File System Errors option, 882
Automatically Restart option, 1032–1033
automation
batch programs, 979–980
PowerShell. *See* PowerShell
routine maintenance tasks, 965
Task Scheduler, 965–979
Windows Script Host, 980
AutoPlay feature
audio CD settings for, 485
AutoRun for USB media, 207
Conficker worm and, 618
import option, 314
purpose of, 205
setting options for, 205–206
Windows Media Center and, 555
Autoplaylists, 582
AutoRun feature, 207, 1168–1169
Autoruns utility, 190–191, 864
AutoServicesNotRunning.ps1 script, 922
AVC format support, 14
AVCHD format, 477
AVI (Audio Video Interleave), 478, 480, 533

B

Back button, 211, 1143
backdoors, 594
background images. *See* desktop backgrounds
background tasks, 835
background themes (Zune), 572
backups
backing up to networks, 1162
cloud-based, 457
Event Viewer results, 453
Home and Small Business Server options, 439
images for. *See* system images
initial scheduling of, 83
managing, 451–453
restoring. *See* restoring data
server backups, 457–459
server-based environments, 453–460
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1227
service pack backup files, 866
system images, 444–446, 451
system repair discs, 83, 446
troubleshooting system images, 451
waking sleeping computers, 455
Windows Backup. *See* Windows Backup
Windows Home Server, 454–460, 714
XP, restoring in Windows 7, 30
bad sectors, 885
Bad Tuner messages, 564
BadApp.exe testing tool, 1011
bank account fraud, 596
baseline configurations, 904
baselines, performance, 835–840
basic disks, 1100, 1106
batch files, 979–980
batch programs, 965, 979–980
batteries, 163–164
BCD (Boot Configuration Data) stores, 51, 53, 54, 1050
BCDEdit tool, 1250
BCWipe utility, 1127
Bensich, Derk, 425
Bing bar, 281
Bing Search, 237
Bing search provider, 216
biometric devices, 599, 639, 656
BIOS (basic input/output system)
activation and, 64
booting from UFDs, 950
compatibility for installations, 36
device errors and, 1096–1097
displaying information about, 901
IRQ issues, 1086–1088
Plug and Play requirements, 1056
resource conflicts and, 1089
Stop errors and, 1037
troubleshooting, 36
birthday calendars, 308
bit rates (audio files), 497–501, 578
BitLocker Drive Encryption, 418, 419, 421, 599, 1163
BitLocker To Go, 418, 421–424, 1163
bitmap files, 363, 897, 1244–1245, 1248
BKF files, 30
blank passwords, 663, 768
BleepingComputer.com, 628
Block All Incoming Connections option, 610
block lists, 262
blocking
cookies, 270–271
downloads, 275
e-mail, 597
incoming connections, 610
upgrades to Internet Explorer, 214
websites, 21, 266, 267, 268
blogs, 107, 281
blue screen of death. *See* Stop errors
Bluetooth remote controls, 587
Blu-ray support, 487, 568
BMP files, 363, 897, 1244–1245, 1248
Boolean operators, 386, 392
Boot Configuration Data (BCD) stores, 51, 53, 54, 1050

Boot Configuration Data Editor (BCDEdit), 1250
boot devices, one-time, 955
Boot Manager (bootmgr), 32, 51
boot menus, 51, 53–54, 1250
boot partitions, 1106
boot prefetching, 857, 860, 861
boot process
advanced options. *See* Advanced Boot Options menu
Bootrec tool, 1050
Enable Boot Logging mode, 1045
interrupting, 955
multiboot systems, 50–51
recovery environment. *See* Windows Recovery Environment
Safe Mode. *See* Safe Mode
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1229–1230
troubleshooting, 33
USB flash drives and, 955
VHDs as boot devices, 1163
Windows Error Recovery menu, 1041–1042
bootable flash drives, 950–955, 1123
bootable recovery keys, 460
BootExecute registry values, 188
bootmgr (Boot Manager), 32, 51
botnets, 596
bots, 596
BranchCache feature, 685, 1163
branching scripts, 981
breadcrumb trail navigation, 328–329
bridging two networks, 790–793
broadband connections, 597, 685. *See also* routers
Broadband DSLreports.com, 814
Browse button (Help And Support), 87
browser helper objects, 234–235
browser history, 233–234
browser mode (Internet Explorer), 248, 249
browsers, web. *See* Internet Explorer 9
browsing anonymously, 274
BSOD (blue screen of death), 1035. *See also* Stop errors
Bucket IDs, 1016
buffers
buffer overrun protection, 600
Command Prompt windows, 1183
bugcheck information, 1035
burning CDs and DVDs. *See also* ripping digital media files
basic CD audio track ripping, 496–497
burn process, 530–533
CD burning issues, 500
current disc settings, viewing, 530
dedicated partitions for, 889
DRM issues, 532
format selection, 531
ISO files, 1123
list creation, 530
Mastered Optical Media burn method, 1112
Media Player disc types, 529–530
music format issues, 500
Next Disc markers, 531
rights issues, 532
software compatibility issues, 29
starting burns, 533
track break options, 532
volume options, 532
Windows DVD Maker, 533–536
Windows Media Center, 545
Xboxes and, 589
Zune, 578–579
Butler, Eric, 786
buttons
notification area behavior, 8–9
pinning programs to taskbar, 113
taskbar buttons, 8
themes and, 139
Bypass script execution policy, 1001

C

cable connections (networks), 791
cable TV, 557, 559–560
CableCARD devices, 557, 559–560
cables
Ethernet, 690–691, 694
HDMI, 585
cache
Internet caches, 272–274
offline, 414–415
server settings for network shares, 412–413
cached memory (RAM), 855
Caching command, 412
Calculator, 1158, 1243–1244
calendars. *See* Windows Live Calendar
calibrating
colors, 160
screen for touch PCs, 1139
cameras, 314, 315, 317. *See also* images (graphic)
captions for images, 312
capturing screenshots, 766, 1245–1246
card readers, 861
Caret Browsing option, 222
case sensitivity in search, 379
CAT files, 1079
catalog files (device drivers), 1079
Catalyst Control Center, 586
categories (events), 1026
Category 5 or 6 cabling, 690–691
CDA files, 500
CDDB (Gracenote Media Recognition Service), 497

CDFS (Compact Disc File System), 1106
CDs. *See also* burning CDs and DVDs
audio compared to data, 529–530
audio files on, 481
AutoPlay settings, 205–206, 485
backups and, 438
bootable, 33
burning, 529–530, 578–579
Exact Audio Copy utility, 500
Mastered Optical Media format, 1112
No Media drive status, 1125
playing music, 485
ripping. *See* ripping digital media files
troubleshooting CDs, 1038
UDF (Universal Disk Format), 1100, 1111–1112
Windows Media Center and, 545, 555
Xboxes and, 589
cell phones, 290–291, 520–523
Certificate provider (PowerShell), 993
certificates, 420, 993
certification programs, Windows, 1235–1242
Change access, 746
Change Adapter Settings option (Network And Sharing Center), 797, 809
Change Your View menu, 350
ChangeModeThenStart.ps1 script, 921
channel configuration (TV), 556–560
channels (Windows Media Center), 546
channels (Zune), 575–576, 578
Character Map, 1246–1247
characters, special. *See* special characters
charity volume licensing, 961
chat. *See* Windows Live Messenger
Check Disk, Windows, 451, 881, 882–886
CheckServiceThenStart.ps1 script, 921
CheckServiceThenStop.ps1 script, 922
children's computer access. *See* Parental Controls
Chkdsk.exe. *See* Check Disk, Windows
Chkntfs.exe, 884
Choose Details dialog box, 352–353
Cipher.exe, 1114, 1127
Cisvc.exe legacy support, 370
Class ID (Internet Explorer add-ons), 236
classic sharing, Windows XP, 733
classical music metadata, 497
classroom training, certification courses, 1236–1237
clean installations
activation. *See* activating Windows 7
Automatic Update settings, 39
BIOS compatibility, 36
computer name selection, 37
defined, 32
drive letters in multiboot systems, 49–50
Drive Options (Advanced), 43–45
dual-boot setup. *See* multiboot systems
image files, 33
initiating, 32
install locations, 34, 35, 43–44
language preference screens, 34
network setup, 40–41
partitioning, 34, 43–45
product keys, 39
progress bar, 37
sharing versions on single partitions, 36
time and date settings, 40
troubleshooting, 32, 33, 35, 36
types of installations, 34
upgrade versions and, 41
user name selection, 37
Windows.old folder, 894
clear QAM tuners, 550
ClearType, 159–160
client computers, 763–764, 770–772
Client For Microsoft Networks, 821
Clipboard, 183, 214, 774–775
cloud-based backups, 288–290, 457
cloud-based management services, 962
clusters, disk, 886–887, 1110
Cmd.exe, 983, 1167. *See also* Command Prompt windows; PowerShell
cmdlets
aliases, 993
defined, 981, 983–985
finding appropriate cmdlets, 998
help for, 994
parameters, 994
piping, 985–991
coaxial connections, 585
codecs, 477, 478
Cogswell, Bryce, 869
Collections (Zune), 571, 572
color
adjusting in images, 319
calibrating, 160
Color Management tool, 1250
Command Prompt windows, 1182
compressed files, 898
custom, defining, 145
High Contrast tool, 168
profiles, 1250
schemes for desktops, 143–146
UAC prompts, 634
Color Management tool, 1250
color profiles, 1250

Command bar (Internet Explorer), 210, 223
command history (Command Prompt), 1183
command history (PowerShell), 992
Command Prompt windows
/ arguments, 1167–1170, 1172
administrators, UAC and, 638–639
Cmd.exe, 1167
colors, 1182
Command.com, 1167
commands
AutoRun, 1168–1169
canceling, 1177
entering, 1170
history, 1183
immediately running, 1167–1168
multiple commands and symbols, 1176–1177
pausing, 1177
quotation marks in, 1170
Runas command, 194
Set statements, 1178
Start command, 1171
symbols, 1174
Type command, 1175–1176
cursor size, 1183
customizing appearance, 1180
delayed variable expansion, 1169–1170
Doskey macros, 1177–1178, 1183
editing command lines, 1172–1173
elevated command prompts, 1166
encoding system, 1169
ending sessions in, 1166–1167
environment variables, 1178–1179
folders, starting in, 1167
fonts, 1181–1182
help, 1170
Insert Mode, 1183
name completion feature, 1171–1172
number of windows, 1165
opening, 1165
pipes, 1176
positioning windows, 1180–1181
PROMPT environment variable, 1179
properties for, 1180
QuickEdit option, 1183
redirecting input and output, 1174–1176
registry settings, overriding, 1169
running programs from, 194
running programs in background, 1174
Safe Mode and, 1044
shortcuts for elevated, 1166
sizing windows, 1180–1181
standard error devices, output to, 1175–1176
starting programs from, 1171
syntax for, 1169–1170
UAC and, 1166
wildcards, 1172
Windows Explorer, opening from, 1171
Windows Recovery Environment, opening in, 1052
Windows-based programs, starting from, 1171
command strings (DOSKey macros), 1250
Command.com, 1167. ***See also*** **Command Prompt windows**
commands, adding to toolbars, 340–343
comments
Group Policy settings, 945
REG files, 934
Commit Charge (memory), 855, 857
commit size (memory), 855
common dialog boxes
navigation techniques in, 332
searching from, 386
Common Feed List, 245
Compact Disc File System (CDFS), 1106
compact privacy statements, 270
CompactFlash cards, 861
compatibility issues
blocking upgrades to Internet Explorer, 214
display scaling options, 159
Internet Explorer, 213, 241, 248–252
junctions redirecting addresses, 336–338
problematic software types, 29
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1186–1187
Upgrade Advisor, 24–25, 28, 29
wireless equipment and standards, 692
compatibility of legacy software, 24–25, 29, 47, 174–177, 184–185, 338–339. ***See also*** **Windows XP Mode**
Compatibility View (Internet Explorer), 248, 250
Compatibility View button, 251–252
Compatibility View lists, 251
Complete PC Backup. ***See*** **system images**
compression, file
color indicators, 898
Disk Management option, 1110
NTFS compression, 897–898, 1110, 1115–1116
solid state drives (SSDs), 1116
zipped files and folders, 348–350
computer defaults, 203–204
Computer Management console, 905
computers
connecting to non-domain networks, 761
deployment strategies, 949–950
detecting domains, 757–758
Group Policy settings, 940
home entertainment systems, 583–587
icons and names for, 37, 781
machine-related Group Policy settings, 937

management fixes in SP 1, 1187–1190
manufacturer customizations, 7
older systems, 834
remote and client computers, 763
remote connections. *See* remote access
remote controls and input devices, 587–589
synchronizing data, 290–291, 295–299
ventilation, 584
Windows Home Server management, 715
computer-to-computer networks, 708–709
conditions (Task Scheduler), 970
Conficker worm, 618
configuration certification exams, 1235–1236
***Configuring Windows 7,* 1236**
confirmation prompts (cmdlets), 994
conflicts
offline files feature, 408
Tracking Protection lists, 269
Connect To A Network command, 703
Connect To folder, 133
connections. *See* networks and networking; Remote Access
consent prompts, 633. *See also* UAC (User Account Control)
consoles. *See* MMC (Microsoft Management Console)
contacting technical support, 90
contacts. *See* Windows Live Contacts
Contacts folder, 334
container formats (audio), 477
content providers (web tracking protection), 266
contents of files, indexing, 374
context menu additions, 203
Contig utility, 890
continuous logon prompts, troubleshooting, 656
Control Panel
backup settings, 436
desktop icon configuration, 151
Devices And Printers folder, 1058–1065
editing environment variables, 1178–1179
Fonts folder, 166–167
GUID commands, 431–433
management tricks, 354
Programs And Features section, 354
shell commands and, 430
System application, 5–6, 899–900
Uninstall A Program feature, 195
Convert utility, 1118
convertible Tablet PCs, 1134
cookies, 230, 263, 270–271, 335
Cookies folder, 335
copying files
with Robocopy, 424–426
into Zune, 575
copy-protected TV programs, 563
Core Temp software, 584
CountErrors.ps1 script, 1025
CountRunningServices.ps1 script, 922
CPUs. *See* processors (CPUs)
Crash Analyzer wizard, 1038, 1039–1040
crash dump files, 1033–1034
crashes
causes. *See* Stop errors
Crash Analyzer wizard, 1038, 1039–1040
recovering from, 1040–1052
Create Shortcut command, 1061
Create VHD command, 1128–1130
CreateShare.ps1 script, 747
creation-triggered tasks, 975
Creative Element Power Tools, 203
credentials, 633, 752, 771, 778, 994. *See also* UAC (User Account Control)
Credentials Manager, 655, 656
credentials prompts, 633. *See also* UAC (User Account Control)
crimes, 508, 596
cropping images, 318–319
Cscript.exe, 980
CSS3 support in Internet Explorer, 248
Ctrl+Alt+Delete logons, 668–669
Ctrl+Alt+Delete menu options, 675
curated tracking protection, 265, 267–269
CurrentControlSet hive, 930
CurrentUser script policy, 1001
cursors, 139, 148–150, 1136, 1183
customizations by manufacturers, 7
Customize Start Menu dialog box, 129–130
Customize This Folder option, 353
Customize View command (MMC), 912
customizing Windows. *See* personalizing Windows 7

D

DACLs (discretionary access control lists), 746. *See also* ACLs (access control lists); NTFS permissions
Darik's Boot And Nuke (DBAN), 1127
DaRT (Diagnostics and Recovery Toolset), 1038, 1039
data
permanently wiping, 1127
recovering files and folders, 398–401
restoring. *See* restoring data
separating data and system files, 416–417
data components (SP1 fixes), 1193–1197
data recovery agent certificates, 420
data redirection, 338–339, 599
data types, registry, 926, 934
database file compression, 897

dates
Date Navigator, 356–357
event logs, 1026
images, 312
searching by, 390–391
setting during installation, 40
Daylight Saving Time, 1231
DBAN (Darik's Boot And Nuke), 1127
DCOM, 100–101
DCTs (digital cable tuners), 559–560
Debug utility, 1251
debugging, 1038, 1039, 1040, 1045, 1251
Debugging mode, 1045
Debugging Tools for Windows, 1038, 1039, 1040
deceptive websites (phishing), 261–263
decoders, DVD, 475
default browsers, 213
default gateways, 810, 824
Default profiles, 340
default programs, 80–81, 132, 195–198
Default Programs control panel, 196–197
Default Programs folder in Start menu, 132
default Windows features, 204–205
Default.rdp file, 778
Defender, 188, 597, 598–599, 1159
"defense in depth" strategies, 597
defragmentation
defragmenting particular files, 890
Disk Defragmenter, 887–891
errors interfering with, 891
files not defragmented, 891
fragmentation mechanics, 886–887
free space requirements, 891
MFTs at volume beginnings, 1117
multiple disk options, 889
performance effects of, 865
scheduling, 887–888
solid state media and, 891, 1131
switch options, 890
System Restore and, 471
troubleshooting, 891
Delete Browsing History dialog box, 272
deleted restore points, 471
DeleteShare.ps1 script, 748
deleting files, 398, 425
denial of service, wireless, 696
Deny ACEs, 746
dependencies (services), 919
deployment
bootable UFDs, 952–954
certification exams, 1235–1236
DISM tool, 866, 957
enterprise deployment tools, 956–959
Express Deployment Tool, 949, 958–959
free e-book on, 956
licensing and, 951, 961–964
migrating user data, 960
from network shares, 958
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1227
Service Pack 1 inclusion in, 955
strategies for, 949–950
USB-based installations, 950–955
Windows Automated Installation Kit, 957–958
Windows Backup and, 957
Deployment Image Servicing and Management tool, 866, 957
descriptive image tags, 317
desktop administrator certification exams, 1235–1236
desktop backgrounds
custom logon screens, 670–671
flexibility of, 10
images, 140–143
methods for editing, 143
options, 140–143
positioning images, 142
Presentation Mode, 1162
Remote Desktop and, 777
RSS feeds on, 143
slide show effects, 142, 143
themes and, 138
on TV displays, 586
Desktop folder, 331, 334
Desktop toolbar, 124
Desktop Window Manager, 139
desktops
backgrounds of. *See* desktop backgrounds
color schemes, 143–146
composition, 139
gadgets. *See* gadgets
icon configuration, 150–152
notification area. *See* notification area
Personalizations dialog box, 10
Remote Desktop display, 778
Show Desktop tool, 136
SP1 fixes, 1190–1192
taskbar. *See* taskbar
transparency settings, 144
Windows 7 changes, 8–11
detection engines, 623
development tools, SP1 fixes, 1193–1197
device drivers
64-bit installation rule, 1079
64-bit versions of, 29
adding new, 1076–1077
availability for Windows 7, 57–59

bad, dangers of, 1080
catalog files, 1079
on CDs, 1081
defined, 1076
Device Manager information, 1070–1075
Driver Verifier Manager, 1091–1093
error codes, 1095–1098
Found New Hardware wizard, 1058
importance of up-to-date, 58
IRQ conflicts and, 1089
last known good configurations, 1044–1045
legacy devices, 1081–1082
listing all, 1075
performance issues, 834
Plug and Play, 1056–1058, 1094
printers, 1064–1065
properties of updated drivers, 1090
restore points and, 1090
rights needed to install, 1077
rolling back, 1089, 1091
Safe Mode reinstallation, 1037
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1197–1198
Setup Information files, 1077–1078
Setup issues, 35
signature enforcement during boot process, 1046
signatures, levels of trust and, 1078
Stop errors from, 1036
System Health Report, 1076
testing on multiboot systems, 49
third-party, 1077
troubleshooting, 1072, 1091–1093
trusted vs. untrusted publishers of, 1077, 1078
uninstalling, 1089, 1091, 1094
unsigned, installing, 1077, 1080
updating, 879, 1089, 1090
verification of, 58
WHQL-signed, 1078–1080
Windows Experience Index and, 839
Windows libraries of, 1076

device management. *See also* Device Manager
Create Shortcut command, 1061
Device Stage feature, 1067–1068
Devices And Printers folder, 1058–1065
Found New Hardware wizard, 1058
IRQs and, 1086–1088
legacy devices, 1081–1082
Plug and Play devices, 1056–1058
printers, 1061–1065
Properties command, 1061
System Health Report, 1076
Troubleshoot command, 1061
Windows Mobility Center, 1069

Device Manager
advanced settings for devices, 1083–1086
device IDs, 1083
DEVMGR environment variable, 1083
disabling devices, 1094
disk drive volumes, 1083–1084
driver information, 1070–1075
driver verification, 58
DVD drive settings, 1085
enabling devices, 1094
error codes, 1095–1098
formerly installed devices, 1083
IRQs in, 1086–1088
launching from System, 900
layout of, 1070–1075
modems, 1083
network adapter cards, 1086
non–Plug and Play devices, 1082
opening, 1070
Power Management tabs, 1083
rolling back drivers, 1089, 1091
starting in Safe Mode, 1043
uninstalling drivers, 1089, 1091, 1094
updating device drivers, 1089, 1090
USB hub Power tab, 1086

Device Stage feature, 1067–1068, 1158
devices. *See* device drivers; hardware; *names of specific devices*
Devices And Printers folder, 132, 1058–1065
DEVMGR environment variable, 1083
DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol), 690, 805, 809–811, 824–825
diacritical marks in searches, 379
Diagnose This Connection command, 797
diagnostic startup options, 1040
Diagnostics and Recovery Toolset (DaRT), 1038, 1039
dialog boxes, navigation techniques in, 332
dial-up access, 763, 791
dictating data, 1152–1153
digital audio playback, 476, 584
digital cable tuners (DCTs), 559–560
Digital Living Network Alliance (DLNA), 513
digital media
burning. *See* burning CDs and DVDs
codecs, 477
container formats, 477
home entertainment systems, 583–587
movies. *See* video
music. *See* audio
new features in Windows 7, 12–15
newly supported formats, 477
organizing in libraries, 343
playlists, 490–495

digital media, *continued*
rating, 360, 553–555
remote controls and input devices, 587–589
Remote Desktop and, 762
ripping. *See* ripping digital media files
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1202–1203
sharing. *See* sharing digital media
streaming. *See* streaming media
synchronizing with portable devices, 520–523
television. *See* TV programs; TV sets
versions of Windows and, 569
Windows DVD Maker, 533–536
Windows Media Center. *See* Windows Media Center
Windows Media Player. *See* Windows Media Player
Xbox 360s, 589
Zune software, 570–583
digital rights management. *See* DRM (digital rights management)
digital signatures
Authenticode, 277
device drivers, 29, 1078
PowerShell provider, 993
XPS Viewer, 1249
digital video home entertainment hookups, 584. *See also* video
Digital Video Interconnect (DVI), 584
Digital Video Recording (DVR) format, 480
digitizers, 1135
Direct3D programs, 838
DirectAccess feature, 685, 786, 1163
directories. *See also* folders
defined, 1167
PowerShell provider, 993
Directory Services Restore Mode, 1045
DirectX, 27, 140
DirectX Diagnostic Tool (DXDiag), 1250
dirty bits, volume, 1105
disability options, 167–169
Disable Automatic Restart On System Failure option, 1046
Disable Driver Signature Enforcement option, 1046
disabled device error codes, 1096
Disabled policies, 945–946
disconnecting
remote sessions, 772, 778–779
triggering tasks by, 975
discretionary access control lists (DACLs), 746. *See also* ACLs (access control lists); NTFS permissions
Disk Cleanup, 48, 865, 892–896
Disk Defragmenter, 887–891. *See also* defragmentation
disk drives
CD drives. *See* CDs
cleaning up files. *See* Disk Cleanup
DVD drives. *See* DVDs
hard drives. *See* hard disks
managing volumes. *See* Disk Management console
system drives, 896
Disk Management console
adding hard disks, 1108–1111
adding volumes, 1108–1110
administrative credentials, 1100
allocation units, 1110
assigning drive letters, 1109
capabilities of, 1101–1102
changing drive letters, 1119
command-line alternative. *See* DiskPart tool
compression option, 1110
defined, 1100
deleting volumes, 1117
disk information in, 1123–1126
extending existing volumes, 1114–1116
file system choices, 1110
formatting new volumes, 1109–1111
layout of, 1101–1102
listing commands for, 1102
mapping volumes to folders, 1119–1122
New Simple Volume wizard, 1108–1111
opening, 1100
quick formatting, 1110
shrinking partitions, 52
shrinking volumes, 1116–1117
simple volume capacity, 1106–1107
status messages for disks, 1123–1126
viewing basic disk data, 1102
virtual hard disk creation, 1127–1130
volume labels, 1110, 1118–1119
disk partitioning. *See* partitions
Diskmgmt.msc. *See* Disk Management console
DiskPart tool, 952–954, 1100–1104, 1123. *See also* Disk Management console
disks
basic, 1106
CD. *See* CDs
DVD. *See* DVDs
dynamic. *See* dynamic disks
hard drives. *See* hard disks
logical, 1106
system, 896
DISM (Deployment Image Servicing and Management tool), 866, 957
Dism.exe, 866
DisplayFusion tool, 156
DisplayPort systems, 584
displays. *See* desktops; monitors; screens
DivX codec, 478
DLNA (Digital Living Network Alliance), 513
DMA channels, 1095

DNS (Domain Name System), 805, 808, 812–813
Do Nothing power button, 165
docking
Internet Explorer tabs, 211
toolbars, 125
DOCTYPE directives, 249
document mode (Internet Explorer), 248, 249
documents
Documents folder, 333
downloading, 274
folder templates, 352
metadata in, 360–361
My Documents folder, 333
organizing. *See* Windows Explorer
pinning to taskbar, 113
search filters, 385
searching for, 389
sharing. *See* sharing files and folders
Documents folder (SkyDrive), 289
Documents folder (Windows Explorer), 333, 334
Documents folder template, 352
Documents library, 12, 389
DOCX files in WordPad, 1249
domain administrators, 758
Domain Admins group, 650
domain controllers, 650
domain name servers, 766
domain names, 783, 813
Domain profile (Windows Firewall), 607
domains and domain-based networks
account and group databases in, 650
administrators, 758
availability in Windows editions, 1162
controllers, 650
defined, 650, 757
detecting domains, 757–758
domain profiles, 760
Group Policy management, 939–940. *See also* Group Policy
homegroups and, 730
IP addresses and, 813
logging in, 668–670, 758–759
name servers, 766
names, 783, 813
names (Windows Home Server), 783
Network Map and, 799
network profiles, 760–761
policy restrictions, 759–760
reconnecting computers to different network, 761
security groups, 759–760
user accounts, 650
User Accounts feature and, 652
Windows Firewall and, 608
workgroups compared to, 689
DOSKey macros, 1177–1178, 1183, 1250
double-clicking (touch), 1138
downgrade rights, 962
Download Manager, 275–276
DownloadAndInstallMicrosoftUpdate.ps1 script, 881
downloading
drive-by downloads, 596
files into Zune, 575
installation tools, 951–952
Internet safety and, 274–277
malware and spyware, 595
Downloads folder, 331, 334
DPI scaling of text, 158
dragging in notification area, 128
Drawbaugh, Ben, 586
drive letters, 49–50, 752–753, 1109, 1119
Drive Options (Advanced), 43–45
drive-by downloads, 596
Driver Verifier Manager, 1091–1093
Driverquery command, 1075
drivers. *See* device drivers
drives. *See* hard disks; *particular types of drives;* partitions; volumes
DRM (digital rights management)
avoiding, 508
burning CDs, checking before, 532
content not indexed, 374
crimes associated with, 508
M4P file extensions, 480
moving files with DRM, 509
PlayReady, 563
purpose of, 507–509
syncing to devices and, 521
TV program copy protection, 563
variations in terms of, 508–509
DSL modems, 694, 695
dual-band wireless access points, 692
dual-band wireless hardware, 692
dual-boot systems. *See* multiboot systems
DualBootPRO tool, 54
dual-core systems, 842
dual-monitor displays, 75, 155–157
dump files, 1033–1034, 1038, 1039
DVDs
alternatives to installing from, 950
AutoPlay, 205–206
backups to, 438
bootable, 33
booting errors, 32
burning, 529–533, 545
creating bootable UFDs from, 952–954
data DVDs compared to video DVDs, 530
decoders in Windows editions, 475

DVDs, *continued*
Device Manager settings for, 1085
installing from, 950
ISO files, transferring to, 1123
Mastered Optical Media format, 1112
Media Center Extender issues, 568
movies on, 14
MPEG-2 format, 480
No Media drive status, 1125
playback in Windows editions, 1159
playing, 14, 486–488, 555
region settings, 1085
subtitles, 487
Universal Disk Format, 1100, 1111–1112
Windows DVD Maker, 533–536
Windows Media Center, 545, 555
Windows Media Player, 486–488
DVI connectors, 584
DVR files, 480
DVR-MS format, 563
DVRs (recording TV), 480, 561–564
DXDiag (DirectX Diagnostic Tool), 1250
dynamic disks, 1100, 1106, 1125, 1126
dynamic DNS, 766, 782
Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, 690, 805, 809–811, 824–825
Dynamic Network Services, 766
dynamic updates, 24, 46–47

E

earphones, 476
Ease Of Access Center, 167–169, 1158
Easy Connect for Remote Assistance, 94–95, 104
Easy Transfer
64-bit to 32-bit transfers not allowed, 67
availability in Windows editions, 1158
clean installs and, 66–67
establishing connections, 67–69
LAN connections, 68
mapping drives, 73
network stored folders, 69
program transfers, 67, 72
purpose of, 66–67
removable media, 68
replication vs. single account transfers, 71
reports from, 74
restore process on new computers, 73
selecting items to transfer, 70–72
transfer process, 69–70
upgrade installations, 41
USB cable connections, 68
user account transfers, 70
user names, differing, 73
EasyBCD utility, 54
e-book about deployment, free, 956
Edit utility, 1251
editing
edit-triggered tasks, 975
music metadata, 506
text, 1249
editions of Windows 7
32-bit. *See* 32-bit versions of Windows 7
64-bit. *See* 64-bit versions of Windows 7
digital media differences in, 569
encryption differences in, 418
Enterprise. *See* Enterprise edition of Windows 7
European editions, 7
file management feature differences, 397
hardware configurations supported by, 1157
hardware minimum requirements, 27
Home Basic. *See* Home Basic edition of Windows 7
Home Premium. *See* Home Premium edition of Windows 7
homegroup differences in, 719
Internet Explorer features in, 247
licensing, 25–27
listing installed edition, 5–6
Local Policy Editor availability in, 899
memory limitations in, 854
multiple on retail DVDs, 30
offline files feature in, 403
overview, 3, 6
product keys tied to, 60
Professional. *See* Professional edition of Windows 7
Remote Desktop support, 755, 763
Remote Web Access support, 755
service packs, 1185
sharing support, 719
sharing with older Windows machines, 732–733
Starter. *See* Starter edition of Windows 7
Ultimate. *See* Ultimate edition of Windows 7
upgrades, 56
user account differences in, 641
volume license upgrades and, 961–964
VPN servers and, 755
Windows Backup in, 435, 438
Windows DVD Maker in, 533
Windows Media Center in, 537
Windows Media Player in, 475
x86 vs. x64, 7
Edlin tool, 1251
EDT (Express Deployment Tool), 949, 958–959
effective permissions, 746–747
EFS (Encrypting File System), 418–421, 655, 666, 1162

e-learning, certification courses, 1236–1237
elevated command prompts, 1166
e-mail
accessing in single Inbox, 305–306
attachments, 617
blocking threats in, 597
contacts, 307–308. *See also* Windows Live Contacts
forwarding messages to, 306–307
HTML-format and malware, 618
Live Mail. *See* Windows Live Mail
managing accounts, 303–304
missing legacy programs, 5
multiple e-mail accounts, 304–307
passwords, 304, 666
Photo Email option, 302–303
POP3 support, 288, 300, 305
quarantines, 597
security, 307, 596
synchronization, 288
tasks, scheduling, 976
virus blocking, 620
viruses attached to, 617
Windows Live IDs and, 292, 303
e-mail addresses, 292
e-mail programs. *See* e-mail; Windows Live Mail
EMET (Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit), 604
emptying Recycle Bin, 401
Enable Boot Logging mode, 1045
Enable Low-Resolution Video mode, 1045
Enabled policies, 945–946
Encrypting File System (EFS), 418–421, 655, 666, 1162
encryption
AES (Advanced Encryption Standard), 419
BitLocker Drive Encryption, 418, 421
BitLocker To Go, 418, 421–424
DirectAccess feature, 786
edition differences for, 418
EFS, 418–421, 655, 666, 1162
encryption certificate management, 655
file compression and, 897
folders, 419–421
indexing encrypted files, 378
new features, 599
offline files, 412
ReadyBoost feature, 861
tools for, 418
troubleshooting, 420
virtual private networks and, 786, 788
zipped folders, 350
Encryption setting (Remote Assistance), 105
energy efficiency calculations, 162
Energy Star Computer Power Management Savings Calculator, 162
Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET), 604
enterprise deployment tools, 956–959
Enterprise edition of Windows 7
defined, 6
evaluation programs, 963–964
feature set of, 1163
hardware configurations supported by, 1157
memory limitations, 854
volume licensing and, 961
Environment provider (PowerShell), 993
environment variables, 656, 993, 1178–1179
erasing hard disks, 1127
ERD Commander Boot Media wizard, 1038
Error level events (Event Viewer), 1026
errors. *See also* Stop errors; troubleshooting
about: pages in Internet Explorer, 218
Bad Tuner messages, 564
BadApp.exe testing tool, 1011
blue screen errors. *See* Stop errors
Boot Manager errors, 32
crashes or hangs, 1021–1022. *See also* Stop errors
device driver error codes, 1093
device error codes, 1072
events, 1025. *See also* events and Event Viewer
"not responding" messages, 1008
PowerShell scripts for, 1025
Problem Steps Recorder, 1019–1020
reporting. *See* Windows Error Reporting
Resource Monitor, 1021–1022
Stop errors. *See* Stop errors
Windows Client TechCenter, 107
Essentials. *See* Windows Live Essentials
Ethernet, 690, 691, 790, 813. *See also* networks and networking
EvaluateServices.ps1 script, 922
evaluation copies of Windows, 963–964
event IDs, 1026
event log script management, 1025
events and Event Viewer
administrator credentials, 1024
application events, 1024
Applications And Services Logs folder, 1024
arranging events, 1028–1029
Audit event types, 1026
backup operations and, 453
copying event information, 1028
custom views, 1031
details of events, 1027–1028
Error level events, 1026
event properties, 1027–1028
event property types, 1026–1027

events and Event Viewer, *continued*
Event Viewer functions, 905, 1023
events, defined, 1023
event-triggered tasks, 974, 1031–1032
filtering events, 1029–1030
forwarded events, 1024
Information level events, 1026
log summaries, 1026
online event information, 1028
PowerShell scripts for, 1025
Registry Editor and, 1025
searching events, 1030
security events, 1024
Security logs, 1026
setup events, 1024
Show Analytic And Debug Logs option, 1024
sorting, 1028–1029
starting Event Viewer, 1023
system events, 1024
task history, 969
Task Scheduler and, 969, 974
types of, 1024–1025
Warning level events, 1026
events on calendars, 309
Everyone group, 739–740, 745, 749
Exact Audio Copy utility, 500
exams, certification, 1235–1242
executable files
blocking in e-mail, 597
PowerShell commands to launch, 983
execution policies (PowerShell scripts), 1000–1001
exFAT file system, 863, 1110, 1111, 1113
Experience tab (Remote Desktop Connection dialog box), 777
experts (Remote Assistance), 91, 96–97
exporting
event data, 1031
system information, 903–904
exposure in images, 319
Express Deployment Tool, 949, 958–959
ExpressCard devices, 1056
extended partitions, 45, 1106
Extenders, Windows Media Center, 566–568
Extensible Markup Language. *See* XML (Extensible Markup Language)
extensions, file. *See also* file type associations
excluding from malware scans, 625
extensionless file names not indexed, 374
pinned websites, 233
extensions, web browsers, 234–235
external card readers, 861
external e-mail accounts, 304–307
external hard drives, 438
extracting zipped files, 349

F

Facebook, 281, 317, 594
Failed status (dynamic disks), 1126
FairPlay digital rights management, 521
family safety controls, 281, 675–682
Fast Ethernet, 690, 691, 813
Fast User Switching, 642, 674, 759, 1160
fast-forwarding media, 485
FAT and FAT32 file systems
advantages of, 1111
backup issues, 454
compared to exFAT, 1113
converting to NTFS, 1118
formatting disks as, 1111
security limitations of, 642
USB flash drive format, 1111
Windows 7 support for, 1106
Windows Backup and, 444
favicons, 231, 232
Favorite Sites (Internet Explorer), 227–234, 272
favorites
Favorites menu, 132
indexing favorites files, 372
MMC consoles, 912
playing in Windows Media Center, 555
registry Favorites list, 931
remote access with Windows Live Mesh, 779–782
synchronizing with Windows Live Mesh, 295–299
Windows Explorer Favorites folder, 334
Windows Explorer Favorites list, 331–332
Windows Media Center settings for, 554–555
Favorites bar (Internet Explorer), 210, 223, 229
Favorites button (Internet Explorer), 227
Favorites Center, 227–228, 229, 233–234, 244
Favorites folder (Internet Explorer), 227
Favorites folder (SkyDrive), 289
faxes, 373, 1158, 1248
features in Windows editions, 78–80, 204–205, 1158–1159
Feed Discovery menu, 242
feeds, 228, 242–245
FEKs (file encryption keys), 418
fiber optic cables, 585
File Allocation Table. *See* FAT and FAT32 file systems
File And Printer Sharing option, 734, 821
file encryption keys (FEKs), 418
file extensions. *See also* file type associations
excluding from malware scans, 625
extensionless file names not indexed, 374
pinned websites, 233
file recovery certificates, 420
File Sharing Connections options, 735
file systems
choosing, 1111–1113
choosing while formatting, 1110

defined, 1106
exFAT, 863, 1110, 1111, 1113
FAT and FAT32. *See* FAT and FAT32 file systems
NTFS. *See* NTFS file system
PowerShell commands and, 993–994
PowerShell's view of, 992
systems supported by Windows 7, 1106
UDF (Universal Disk Format), 1111–1112
file type associations
changing by extension type, 199, 203
changing with File Type Doctor, 203
default programs, opening, 196–197
default setup of, 196–198
Other Programs list, 199–200
purpose of, 195
recommended programs, 198–199
setting default programs, 196–198
troubleshooting, 201
web browsers, 213
Windows Explorer settings, 202–203
Windows Media Player 12, 479
File Type Doctor, 203
files
accessing in PowerShell, 992–994
backing up. *See* backups
cloud-based storage. *See* SkyDrive
compressing, 897–898. *See also* compression, file
defragmenting particular files, 890
deleting, 398
deleting accounts and, 657
deleting from cameras, 317
downloading, 274
encrypting. *See* encryption
excluding from malware scans, 625
integrity levels, 253
Internet Explorer protections, 253
Live Mesh management. *See* Windows Live Mesh management, edition differences, 397
metadata of. *See* metadata, file
migrating to other computers, 960
moving to other drives, 896
naming photos, 316
offline, 1208. *See also* Offline Files feature
organizing. *See* Windows Explorer
permissions, 644
PowerShell provider, 993
preview handlers, 327
previous versions of, 401–402
properties, 361–363
recovering, 398–402. *See also* Recycle Bin
remote access, 779–782
Remote Desktop access, 773–775
restoring from backups. *See* restoring data
Robocopy management of, 424–426
security issues, 596
security monitoring, 623
separating data from system files, 416–417
sharing in homegroups, 710, 725
sharing over networks, 684
shell commands, 426–431
size, searching by, 391–392
synchronization. *See* synchronizing files
transferring to Windows 7 installations, 41, 68
user profile folder relocation, 416–417
virtualization of, 599
FileSystem provider (PowerShell), 993
films. *See* video
filtering
contact lists, 307
contents of folders, 355–359
events, 1029–1030
image collections, 577
indexing and, 369, 374
music collections, 576
network packets, 685
PowerShell output, 989–990
searches and, 384–386, 387
video collections, 576–577
financial fraud, 596
finding
device drivers, 1058
shared resources, 750–753
FindMacPageFaults.ps1 script, 856
FindPrinterDrivers.ps1 script, 1066
FindPrinterPorts.ps1 script, 1066
FindUSBEvents.ps1 script, 1025
fingerprint readers, 599, 639, 656
Firesheep extension, 786
firewalls. *See also* Windows Firewall
multiple, 603
Remote Assistance and, 93–94
Remote Desktop connections, 765
security protections, 597
stateful inspection packet filtering, 605, 606
third-party, Windows Firewall and, 607
troubleshooting networks and, 808–809
troubleshooting Remote Desktop, 771
FireWire, 58, 1056
firmware upgrades, 702, 1131
first-party cookies, 270
fix detected errors switch, 885
flagging dangerous programs, 275

flash drives
bootable, 33, 1123
defragmentation and, 891
ReadyBoost, 861
security protections, 600
solid state drives, 891, 1130–1132
synchronizing files on, 523–529
transferring files to PCs, 528–529
viruses and, 618
Flash player, 236–237, 254
flick gesture, 1143
Flickr, 143, 317
Flip 3D feature, 137
Folder Options dialog box, 328
folders
changing templates for, 353
changing view of, 350
compressing, 897–898
customizing toolbars, 340–343
date navigation, 356–357
default user data folders, 334
Documents template, 352
encrypting, 419–421
excluding from malware scans, 625
Favorites folder organization, 230
filtering contents of, 355–359
General Items template, 352
grouping within, 359–360
GUID commands, 431–433
headings, settings for, 351–352
icon sizes, 351
importing photos into, 314
inclusion in libraries, 246–247
Internet Explorer protections, 253
junctions, 336–338
keyboard shortcuts for, 358
mapping network folders, 752–753
moving to other drives, 896
Music template, 352
permissions, 644
personal data folder relocation, 416–417
Pictures template, 352
pinning to taskbar, 113
previous versions of, 401–402
recovering, 398–401
remote access, 779–782
Robocopy management of, 424–426
search filters for, 385
shared folders, opening, 751
sharing in homegroups, 722–724
sharing over networks, 684
shell commands, 426–431
SkyDrive storage, 289
sorting contents of, 355
synchronizing, 295–299
templates for, 351–352
types, determining, 353
Videos template, 352
VirtualStore folder, 338–339
Windows Live Mesh and, 295–299, 779–782
Windows Live Photo Gallery, 311
zipped, 348–350
FolderShare, 295
fonts
Add Fonts dialog box gone, 166
ClearType, 159–160
color customization, 145
Command Prompt windows, 1181–1182
installing, 166–167
management, 166–167
new fonts, 160
OpenType, 166
PostScript, 166, 167
security issues, 167
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1190–1192
smoothing, 159–160
special characters, 1246–1247
TrueType, 166
Forefront Client Security, 619
foreign alphabets, 1246–1247
Foreign status (hard disks), 1125
Forgotten Password wizard, 655
Format command (disks), 1127
formatting disks
defined, 1105
existing data and, 1114
file systems for. *See* file systems
Format command, 1127
new volumes, 1109–1111
quick, 1110
formatting PowerShell output, 985–991
forms, autocompletion of, 226
forums in Windows Client TechCenter, 107, 108
Forward button, flick gesture for, 1143
Forwarded Events log, 1024
forwarding mail to single Inbox, 306–307
Found New Hardware wizard, 1058
fragmentation, 865, 886–887, 889. ***See also*** **defragmentation**
free memory (RAM), 855
free space (disk drives), 896
frequency spectrum display (audio), 484
friends, Zune tags and, 571
fsmgmt.msc console, 412–413
Fsutil management utility, 1103
fuel economy calculations, 1243
Full Control access, 645, 740, 746

Full licenses, 26
Full malware scans, 625
full names, 652
Full Screen view (Zune), 574
full versions of Windows, 25
full-height window snaps, 134
full-image backups, 714
full-screen display, 225
Function provider (PowerShell), 993
fuzzy text, troubleshooting, 159

G

gadgets
adding, 161
availability in Windows editions, 1158
closing, 162
defined, 11
foreground, bringing to, 137
gallery, 161
Indexer Status gadget, 376
keystroke shortcuts, 162
moving to top of desktop, 11
online site, 162
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1190–1192
sidebar unnecessary for, 160
games
DXDiag (DirectX Diagnostic Tool), 1250
included with editions, list, 1158
parental access control, 679–680
premium games, list, 1161
Saved Games folder, 334
touch-enabled gestures for, 1144
Windows Experience Index scores, 838
Windows Media Center, 544
gateways, 810
General Items folder template, 352
Generate A System Health Report command, 839–840
generic credentials, 656
Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE), 788
geotags, 317
gestures, touch screen, 1141–1145
Get- cmdlets, 986–988
Get MAC Address (Getmac.exe), 805
Get-DiagnosticEventLogs.ps1 script, 1025
Get-DiskPerformance.ps1 script, 1105
GetErrorsFromAllLogFiles.ps1 script, 1025
GetEventLogErrors.ps1 script, 1025
Get-MicrosoftUpdates.ps1 script, 881
Get-MissingSoftwareUpdates.ps1 script, 881
Get-PageFile.ps1 script, 1105
Get-PrinterPorts.ps1 script, 1066
Get-PrintQueueStatistics.ps1 script, 1067
GetServiceStatus.ps1 script, 922
GetShareAndPermission.ps1 script, 747
Get-SharedPrinter.ps1 script, 1066
Get-ShareInfo.ps1 script, 747
Get-VolumeDirty.ps1 script, 1105
Get-VolumeInventory.ps1 script, 1104–1105
Get-VolumeLabel.ps1 script, 1105, 1119
GIF files, 363, 897, 1244, 1246, 1248
Gigabit Ethernet, 691, 813
Gmail (Google Mail), 288, 300, 305
Google search provider, 216
GoToMyPC utility, 764
GPOs (Group Policy objects)
changing settings, 945–946
confusing policy names, 946
defined, 936
deleting settings, 948
Group Policy Object Editor snap-in, 940–946
hiding or displaying policy settings, 946–947
levels of local GPOs, 936–937
list of policy settings, 941
resolving conflicts, 938–939
GPS geotags, 317
GPT (GUID Partition Table), 1106, 1129
Gpupdate command, 938
grace period for activation, 61, 62
Gracenote Media Recognition Service, 497
graphic images. *See* images (graphic)
graphics, Zune glitches in, 572
graphics processors, 27, 572, 586, 838
GRE (Generic Routing Encapsulation), 788
grep search engine, 368, 393
Group Policy. *See also* GPOs (Group Policy objects); local Group Policy
changing settings, 945–946
checking user policy settings, 940
comments in policies, 945
confusing names, 946
creating custom consoles for, 941–945
deleting settings, 948
domain-based networks and, 759–760
Group Policy objects, 936
list of policy settings, 941
local and Active Directory settings, 939–940
logon script specification, 188
Multiple Local Group Policy objects, 936–940
overview, 935–936
periodic refresh, 938
precedence of user settings, 938–939
resolving conflicts, 938–939
Resultant Set of Policy (RSoP), 939
security for removable devices, 600
startup programs in, 188
workings and configuration, 937–938

Group Policy Object Editor snap-in, 937–938, 946–947, 948
Group Policy objects. ***See*** **GPOs (Group Policy objects)**
grouping images (Photo Gallery), 312
grouping items in folders, 359–360
groups
domain-based networks, 759–760
Group Policy management. *See* Group Policy
SkyDrive, 290
groups, security
Advanced Sharing settings, 746
cumulation of permissions and rights, 649
domain-based networks, 759–760
Everyone, 739–740, 745
HomeUsers, 720, 731
local, 650
Local Users And Groups snap-in, 661–662
Net Localgroup command, 662
purpose of, 649
share permissions, 746
as unrecommended except on domains, 649
Whoami utility, 650–651
workgroup vs. domain, 650
guest accounts
allowing shared access, 739–740
anonymous sharing, 738
enabling, 657
guidelines for, 648–649, 661
network sharing, 736
password protection, 736
privileges, 648–649
profile, 340
GUID commands, 431–433
GUID Partition Table (GPT), 1106, 1129
guide, TV programs, 546
GUIDs in registry, 236

H

H.264 format, 14, 477
handwriting, 1134, 1147, 1249
hangs, resolving with Resource Monitor, 1021–1022. ***See also*** **errors**
hard disks
adding new, 1108–1111
backup drives, 438
basic, 1106
Check Disk utility, 881–886
compatibility for installations, 35
compression, 897–898, 1110, 1115–1116, 1132
cycling for backups, 457
defragmenting. *See* defragmentation
destroying data, 1114
Device Manager volume management, 1083–1084
diagnostic programs, 834
Disk Cleanup wizard, 865
DiskPart MBRs. *See* MBR (master boot record)
dynamic. *See* dynamic disks
error checking. *See* Check Disk, Windows
free space, 896
Fsutil utility, 1103
GPTs for, 1106
Healthy status messages, 1126
I/O activity, 849
managing. *See* Disk Management console
minimum requirements, 27
permanently wiping, 1127
PowerShell management scripts, 1104–1105
PowerShell provider, 993
recommendations for, 1099
Remote Desktop control, 775
removable, security restrictions for, 600
Resource Monitor information, 849
security for backups, 458
security warnings (remote access), 775
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1230
Service Pack installation files on, 866
solid state drives, 1130–1132
speeding up with ReadyBoost, 860
status messages for, 1123–1126
storage management, 892–898
structure of, 886–887
SuperFetch performance and, 859–860
system drives, 896
system image restore issues, 450
terminology, 1105–1106
UDF (Universal Disk Format), 1100
unreadable, 1125
virtual hard disks, 1127–1130
volume settings during installation, 1107–1108
Windows Experience Index scores, 838
hard faults, 849, 851, 855–856
hardware
advanced settings for devices, 1083–1086
baseline performance scores, 837
bottlenecks, 28
compatibility, 24–25, 47
configurations supported, table, 1157
device IDs, 1083
Device Manager. *See* Device Manager
Device Stage feature, 1067–1068
Devices And Printers folder, 1058–1065
enabling and disabling devices, 1094
error codes, 1095–1098
formerly installed devices, viewing, 1083
Found New Hardware wizard, 1058

Hardware Update wizard, 1089
hardware-assisted virtualization (HAV), 178
installing devices, 1056–1058
IRQs and resource assignments, 1086–1088
ISA devices, 1056
legacy devices, 1081–1082
listing device drivers, 1075
managing. *See* device management
minimum requirements, 27
network. *See* network hardware
performance issues of, 834
personalizing names and icons, 781
printers, 1061–1065
profiles discontinued, 1094
resource conflicts, 1089
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1197–1198
Stop errors, 1036
System Health Report, 1076
troubleshooting, 1095–1098
updating device drivers, 1089, 1090
Upgrade Advisor, 24–25
Windows Mobility Center, 1069
Hardware Update wizard, 1089
hardware-assisted virtualization (HAV), 178
Harmony remote controls, 544
HAV (hardware-assisted virtualization), 178
HDMI connections, 476, 584, 585
header lines in REG files, 933
headphones and headsets, 476
Healthy status, 1126
Healthy (At Risk) status, 1126
Healthy (Unknown Partition) status, 1126
help
cmdlet assistance, 994
Command Prompt windows, 1170
Contact Technical Support feature, 90
Help And Support, 85–90, 133
improvement program, 87
IT Professional-level, 106–109
Microsoft Knowledge Base, 90
online, 87
PowerShell assistance, 996–999
remote assistance. *See* Remote Assistance
Windows Client TechCenter, 106–109
helpers (Remote Assistance), 91
heuristic tracking protection, 264–267
hiberfil.sys file, 896
hibernation, 165, 178, 896, 1227–1229
hibernation files, 893
hidden files, 994
hidden networks, 706–707
hidden tasks, 972
hidden updates, 878
Hide Empty Drives option, 1119
High Contrast tool, 168
high-definition TV setup issues, 559
hints
password, 665, 667
user accounts, 654
historical program curiosities, 1251
histories
events log, 969
PowerShell command history, 992
problem reports, 1014–1016
search, 396
history (Internet Explorer)
clearing, 272–274
displayed in address bar, 215
Favorites Center, 228
History folder, 335
viewing pages by time visited, 219
working with, 233–234
hives, registry, 925, 929
HKCR key, 923, 925–926
HKCU key
defined, 923
displaying in PowerShell, 994–996
Group Policy settings in, 936, 937
PowerShell provider, 993
structure and location, 925–926
HKLM key
defined, 923
displaying in PowerShell, 994–996
Group Policy settings in, 936, 937
PowerShell provider, 993
registry virtualization, 927
HLP legacy help file format, 88
holidays, 308
Home Basic edition of Windows 7
defined, 7
DVD decoder not included in, 475
hardware support, 1157
limitations of, 1160
memory limitations, 854
Home button (Help And Support), 87
home entertainment systems, 583–589
Home Network type location, 687, 688, 734
home pages, 220, 222–223
Home Phoneline Networking, 691, 693, 790, 791
Home Premium edition of Windows 7
defined, 6
feature set, 1160–1161
hardware support, 1157
memory limitations, 854
$Home variable, 993

homegroups
advanced connection options, 736
advantages of, 684, 720–721
availability in Windows editions, 1159, 1160
blank passwords, 663
browsing, 726–727
creating, 710–712, 721
default sharing settings, 714
defined, 17
digital media sharing, 511, 512
disabling, 731, 732
domain-based networks and, 761
domains and, 721, 730
edition support for, 719, 721
extending to multiple locations, 728
folder in Start menu, 132, 727
functions and features, 710, 731
Home Network location required for, 688
Homegroup node in Windows Explorer, 726–727
HomeGroupUser$ accounts, 731
HomeUser accounts, 720
HomeUsers group, 731
joining, 712–714, 721–722
leaving, 730
legacy Windows versions and, 710
libraries, sharing, 722
limiting sharing to particular users, 724
mixed networks and, 721
multiple user accounts and, 726
networked devices and, 721
opening HomeGroup, 722
passwords not required, 720
printer sharing in, 729–730
requirements, 721
root folders and, 724
sharing and networking services used by, 731
sharing capabilities, 720, 724
sharing folders not in libraries, 722, 723
small network recommendations, 737
Starter edition and, 683
streaming media in, 512–513, 728–729
troubleshooting wizard, 802–803
Windows Home Server support, 717
Windows Media Center and, 727–728
Windows Media Player and, 727
Xbox 360s and, 589, 721
HomeGroupUser$ accounts, 720
HOMEPATH variable, 993
HomePNA networks, 691, 693
host names (networked printers), 1063–1064
Hostname utility, 805
Hotmail
switching accounts, 292
synchronization, 288
troubleshooting, 284
Windows Live home page display, 283
Windows Live IDs and, 292
Windows Live Mail and, 300, 303
Windows Live services and, 286–287
HTML
content indexing support, 372
HTML5 support (Internet Explorer), 248
HTML-formatted e-mail, 618
HTTPS connections, 786
hubs, 690, 694–695, 1086
HWMonitor software, 584
hybrid sleep, 165
Hyper-V feature, 52, 1127–1130

I

IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority), 823
icons
computer images, 781
desktop, configuring, 150–152
favicons, 231, 232
hiding desktop icons, 152
notification area behavior, 8–9
pinning programs to taskbar, 113
resizing for touch gestures, 1142
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1190–1192
sizes, adjusting, 152, 351
small icons option, 122
sorting, 152
taskbar buttons, 8
theme settings, 139, 151
ICS (Internet Connection Sharing), 684, 791, 829, 1160
ID3v1 and 2 formats, 507
IDE mode, 1131
idle-condition tasks, 974, 976–977
IE7 browser mode, 249
IE7 standard document mode, 249, 251–252
IE8 browser mode, 249
IE8 standard document mode, 249
IE9 browser mode, 249
IE9 Compatibility View browser mode, 249
IE9 standard document mode, 249
IEAK (Internet Explorer Administration Kit), 214
IEEE-1394 adapters, 791
IEEE-1394 devices, 1056
IETF (Internet Engineering Task Force), 248
IIS (Internet Information Services), 1205–1207
ILs (Integrity Levels), 252–253, 646

IM (instant messaging), 285–286, 321–322
images (disk), 30
images (graphic)
albums on SkyDrive, 302–303
associating with user accounts, 654
captions, 312
centering on TVs, 586
cropping, 318–319
dates, 312
deleting after import, 317
displaying in Photo Gallery, 312
editing, 318–320, 545
editors not available, 13
file properties, 361–363
folder names, 315
importing, 310
metadata in, 360–366
My Pictures folder, 334
opening from thumbnails, 313
Photo Email option, 302–303
Pictures folder template, 352
Pictures library, 12, 310, 550, 551–552
rating, 312, 360
search filters, 385
searching in Zune, 575–576
security issues with, 596
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1202–1203
sorting in Zune, 577
tagging. *See* tagging images
troubleshooting photo imports, 314
uploading and sharing, 317–318
Windows DVD Maker, 533–536
Windows Live Photo Gallery, 310–320
Windows Media Center, 545
Windows Media Player playlists, 486
Windows Phone devices, 291
Zune metadata, 581
images (system). *See* system images
ImageX tool, 957
IMAP accounts, 300
Import Photos And Videos wizard, 314
importing
deleting files from cameras, 317
hive files, 930
photos, 310
troubleshooting photo imports, 314
inbound connections, Remote Desktop, 767–770
Inbox (Windows Live services), 286–287, 304, 305–306
incoming files (security), 623
index entry checks (Check Disk), 885
Index Properties And File Contents option, 374
Indexed Locations dialog box, 371
Indexer Status gadget, 376
Indexing Options dialog box, 369–370, 377
indexing service
Cisvc.exe legacy support, 370
construction of indexes, 369
DRM and IRM content not indexed, 374
encrypted files and, 378
excluded locations, 374
extensionless file names not indexed, 374
faxes, indexing of, 373
file content searching, 394–395
file properties, indexing, 374
filters for, 369, 374
fixing search, 396
formats supporting indexing, 372–374
included locations, 369–372
Indexed Locations dialog box, 371
Indexer Status gadget, 376
Indexing Options dialog box, 369–370, 377
libraries always indexed, 369
listing indexed locations, 369–370
location of indexes, 368, 378
manually setting locations to index, 371
maximizing speed of, 376
monitoring, 375–377
Outlook 2007 performance and, 377
performance of, 375–377
property handlers for, 369, 374
protocol handlers for, 369
purpose of, 368–369
Rebuild command, 377
remote indexes, 395
searching nonindexed locations, 394–395
selectivity of, 369
system folders, 395
TIFF files, text in, 373
INF files, 1057, 1077–1078
infections, removing, 628
Information level events, 1026
infrared devices, 587
Initializing status (dynamic disks), 1126
ink data, 1147
InPrivate Browsing, 273–274
Input Panel (touch), 124, 1138, 1145–1146
Insert mode (Command Prompt), 1183
installing device drivers, 1061–1065, 1076–1077
installing Internet Explorer, 211–214
installing programs
32-bit programs in 64-bit Windows, 184–185
64-bit Windows issues, 184–185
administrative credentials, 172
Group Policy management. *See* Group Policy

installing programs, *continued*
installer-detection technology, 172
Program Compatibility Assistant, 175–176
reboots, UAC issues and, 174
restore points and, 176
setup event logs, 1024
Start menu highlighting, 173
troubleshooting, 173
UAC requirements for, 172
Windows Home Server Connector, 715
Windows Live Essentials, 279, 280–282
Windows XP Mode and, 181–183
Zune software, 570
installing Windows 7
activation. *See* activating Windows 7
adjusting settings, 75–83
alternatives to DVDs, 950–955
Anytime Upgrades, 56
Automatic Update settings, 39
BIOS compatibility, 36
bootable flash disks, 1123
booting from DVDs, 32
clean method. *See* clean installations
clean vs. upgrade paths, 31
computer name selection, 37
decisions for, 30–31
default programs settings, 80–81
deployment strategies, 949–950
drive letter assignment, 49–50
drivers, 57–59
dual-boot setup. *See* multiboot systems
evaluation copies, 963–964
extending partitions for, 45
feature list, adjusting, 78–80
grace period for activation, 61, 62
including Service Pack 1, 955
language preference screens, 34
location choices, 34, 35, 43–44
multiple boot options, 31–32, 49–50
network setup and, 40–41
networking functionality, 78
overview, 24–25
partitioning volumes, 43–45
product keys, 39
reinstalling, 31, 63
running from within Windows, 31–32
sharing Windows versions on partitions, 36
shrinking partitions, 46
software and hardware compatibility, 24–25
solid state media and, 1131–1132
System Builder copies, 65
system drives, 42
System Locked Preinstallation (SLP), 64
System Reserved partitions, 43
time and date settings, 40
transferring files and settings. *See* Easy Transfer
types of installations, 34
updates during, 24, 46–47
upgrade paths. *See* upgrading to Windows 7
upgrading Windows 7 editions, 56
USB-based Windows installations, 950–955
user name selection, 37
validation, 65–66
virtualization and, 52
volume settings, 1107–1108
Windows Automated Installation Kit, 957–958
Windows Live Essentials, 279
InstallPrinterDriverFull.ps1 script, 1066
InstallPrinterDriver.ps1 script, 1066
instant messaging, 285–286, 321–322. *See also* Windows Live Messenger
integrity levels (ILs), 252–253, 646
Intel Virtualization Technology (Intel VT), 178
Interactive Scripting Environment (ISE), 982, 999, 1002–1004
interface, Windows 7. *See* desktops
international edition SP1 fixes, 1198
Internet
basic troubleshooting, 797
browsers. *See* Internet Explorer 9
children's access. *See* Parental Controls
disconnecting, 610
hardware connection issues. *See* modems; routers
Internet Connection Sharing, 684
mobile broadband support, 685
network connection issues. *See* networks and networking
networking features in Windows 7, 685
public IP addresses, 829
Remote Desktop access over, 762
remote digital media streaming over, 519
searches, extending to, 390
security. *See* Internet Explorer 9 security
security zones, 256–261
shared connections, 684, 791, 829, 1160
stateful inspection packet filtering, 605, 606
Temporary Internet Files folder, 335
web addresses. *See* URLs (Uniform Resource Locators)
Windows Home Server access, 717
Internet Assigned Numbers Authority, 823
Internet Connection Sharing, 684, 791, 829, 1160
Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), 248
Internet Explorer 9
32- and 64-bit versions, 184–185, 212
accelerators, 239–240
ActiveX controls, 254–256

add-ons, 185, 234–242, 281
address bar features and functions, 215–217
browsing privately, 273–274
Command bar, 223
compatibility issues, 213, 248–252
compatibility tools, 21–22
controls and icons, 214
cookies, 270–271
Developer tools, 249–250
downloads, 274–277
Favorites bar, 223
Favorites management, 216–217, 227–234
file and folder integrity, 253
gestures, 1144–1145
History management, 216–217, 227–234
home pages, 222–223
HTML5 and CSS3 support, 248
installation, 212–214
Jump Lists for, 120
new features, 20–21, 209, 210–212
pinned websites, 231–233
removing, 80
reopening last session, 219
resetting to defaults, 241–242
RSS feeds, 242–245
search providers, 237–239
security. *See* Internet Explorer 9 security
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1199–1202
shell commands, 429
status bar, 223
synchronizing settings, 296
tabs and tab groups, 217–222
Temporary Internet Files folder, 335
troubleshooting, 234–242
uninstalling, 213
updating, 876
W3C and IETF compliancy, 248
web slices, 242–245
Windows editions and features list, 247
Windows Live Essentials add-ons, 281
zooming in or out, 223–225

Internet Explorer 9 security
ActiveX Filtering feature, 255–256
breaches, 596
clearing personal information, 272–274
deceptive websites (phishing), 261–263
features, 211
Integrity Level set low, 646
new security features, 598
privacy issues, 263–274
Protected Mode, 252–254
scripting and, 261
security zones, 256–261
Tracking Protection, 264–270

Internet Explorer Add-Ons Gallery, 238, 239
Internet Explorer Administration Kit (IEAK), 214
Internet Explorer Blocker Toolkit, 214
Internet Information Services, 1160, 1205–1207
Internet Options dialog box, 271
Internet Protocol Security (IPsec), 607, 823
Internet zone, 253, 257, 271

intranet sites
DirectAccess remote access, 786
security zones, 257, 259–260, 271

Intranet zone, 253. *See also* Local Intranet zone
invisibility, for instant messaging, 285
invitation files for help requests, 98–99, 104
invitations (Remote Assistance), 98–99, 105
invitations (Windows Live Messenger), 321
I/O activity (hard disks), 849
IP (Internet Protocol). *See* TCP/IP (Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol)

IP addresses
Alternate IP Configuration feature, 825–826
assignment methods, 824–826
Automatic Private IP Addressing, 825, 829
composition, 823–824
DHCP assignment, 824–825
dynamic DNS, 766
networked printers, 1063–1064
private, 765, 829
public, 829
Remote Desktop connections, 765
renewing, 811
setting, 824–827
static addressing, 825
subnet masks, 810, 811, 824
translating names to, 813
troubleshooting, 809–811
viewing for devices, 801
virtual private networks, 788
Windows Home Server, 783

IP Configuration Utility, 805, 810
iPads, Apple, 480, 520–521
Ipconfig.exe (IP Configuration Utility), 805, 810
iPhones, Apple, 480, 520–521
iPods, Apple, 480, 520–521. *See also* portable audio players
IPsec (Internet Protocol Security), 607, 702, 823
IPsec tunneling, 786
IPv4 (Internet Protocol version 4), 93, 788, 821, 823–824
IPv6 (Internet Protocol version 6), 93, 685, 821, 823–824
VPN servers, 788

IPv6 over IPv4, 786
IRM (Information Rights Management), 374
IRQs (interrupt requests), 1086–1088, 1095

ISA devices, 1056, 1089
ISA interrupts, 1097
ISE (PowerShell), 982, 999, 1002–1004
ISO burn method, 1112, 1123
ISO images (Windows installation), 950, 951, 952, 959
ISO-9660 (CDFS), 1106
issues. *See* troubleshooting
IT professional certification programs, 1235–1242
IT Professional-level help, 106–109
iTunes, Apple, 80, 477, 478, 480, 520–521
IZArc utility, 350

J

JavaScript, 261, 618, 980
joining domains, 758
journal files, 372
JPEG files, 363, 897, 1246, 1248
JScript, 618, 980
Jump Lists
advantages of, 119–120
defined, 119
hover options, 131
multitouch-enabled screens, 1144
opening, 120
pinned documents and, 113, 121
purpose of, 9
removing items from, 121
Start menu options, 130
jumpers, 1088, 1089
junctions (mounted volumes), 336–337, 338, 1119–1122

K

KB (Knowledge Base) articles, 1185
kernel memory, 855
kernel memory dumps, 1037
Key Management Service (KMS), 963
key tables (Resource Monitor), 847
keyboard monitoring programs, 594
keyboard shortcuts. *See* shortcuts
keyboards
home entertainment system alternatives, 587–589
On-Screen Keyboard, 168
Remote Desktop control, 774, 776–777
settings, 1059–1060
Sticky Keys tool, 168
wrong language layouts, 381
Keyfinder utility, 64
keyloggers, 594
keys, registry, 931, 933, 996. *See also names of specific keys*
KiXtart language, 980
KMS (Key Management Service), 963
Knowledge Base articles, 1185

L

labels, volume, 1105, 1110, 1118–1119
languages
language packs in Windows editions, 1163
wrong keyboard layouts, 381
LANs (local area networks), 694
Laplink Everywhere tool, 764
Laplink Gold tool, 764
Laplink PCmover tool, 67
laptops, 456, 861, 1123, 1160
Last Known Good Configuration, 1044–1045
Lawrence, Eric, 212
lease calculations, 1243
"least privilege" rule, 629
left-handed use (Tablet PCs), 1138
legacy devices, 1081–1082
legacy software
64-bit editions of Windows, 184–185
administrative privileges and, 177
e-mail programs, 5
HLP legacy help file format, 88
notices about, 174–175
problematic software types, 29
Program Compatibility Assistant, 175–176
restore points and, 176
running in compatibility mode, 177
running in XP Mode, 178–184
testing during upgrades, 47
troubleshooting, 175–176
Upgrade Advisor, 24–25
video issue resolution, 177
VirtualStore folder, 338–339
levels of events, 1026
libraries
actual file locations, 348
advantages, 343
arranging items, 348
backups, 442
creating, 345
data files and system files, 416–417
default libraries, 12
defined, 11–12, 343
deleting accounts and, 657
folders eligible for inclusion in, 246–247
homegroups and, 722
indexing, 346, 369
iTunes and, 521
Libraries folder, 335
media collection advantages, 343
populating, 345–347
project advantages, 343–344
scenarios for using, 343–344
searching, 389

settings, 348
sharing, 514–516, 556, 589, 722
Windows Explorer management of, 343–348
Windows Live Photo Gallery and, 310
Windows Media Center and, 540, 550–551, 556
Windows Media Player and, 488, 503, 514–516
workgroup advantages, 343
Xboxes and, 589
Zune software and, 523
licensing
deployment versions and, 951
types of licenses, 25–27
volume licenses, 65, 961–964
ligatures, 1246–1247
limited accounts. *See* standard user accounts
Link Layer Topology Discovery Mapper I/O driver, 821
Link Layer Topology Discovery (LLTD) protocol, 797–801, 821
Link Layer Topology Discovery Responder, 821
Link Online IDs option, 655
LinkedIn, 281
links
copying into Internet Explorer, 214
fraud, 596
malware, 596, 618
Links bar (Favorites bar), 210, 223, 229
Links folder, 334
Links toolbar, 124
Linux computers, 55–56, 764
List Folder Contents permission, 645
List Options menu (Windows Media Player), 492
ListAdminShares.ps1 script, 747
ListPrinterDrivers.ps1 script, 1066
ListPrinters.ps1 script, 1066
lists in PowerShell output, 986–988
ListSharedPrintersAddPrintConnection.ps1 script, 1066
Live Mesh. *See* Windows Live Mesh
Live Messenger, Windows. *See* Windows Live Messenger
Live TV button (Windows Media Center), 546
LLTD (Link Layer Topology Discovery) protocol, 797–801, 821
Load value, listed programs, 187
LoadState tool, 960
Local Area Connections, 822
local area networks (LANs), 694, 765
Local Computer Policy, 936–937, 939
Local folder (application data), 335
Local Group Policy
Active Directory policies and, 939–940
changing settings, 945–946
confusing policy names, 946
custom consoles, 941–945
deleting settings, 948
Group Policy Object Editor snap-in, 940–946
hiding or displaying settings, 946–947
legacy Windows configurations, 936
list of policy settings, 941
local Group Policy objects. *See* MLGPO (Multiple Local Group Policy objects)
registry management, 936
Local Group Policy Editor
console, 940–946
deleting settings, 948
functions, 936
hiding or displaying policy settings, 946–947
local Group Policy objects. *See* MLGPO (Multiple Local Group Policy objects)
local groups, 650
Local Intranet zone, 257, 259–260, 271
Local Security Policy, 637, 646
local user accounts, 650
local user profiles, 332. *See also* user profiles
Local Users And Groups snap-in, 661–662
LOCALAPPDATA environment variable, 1179
localized editions, SP1 fixes, 1198
LocalLow folder, 335
LocalMachine script policy, 1001
location-aware printing, 739, 1163
locking computers
domain systems, 759
ending Remote Desktop sessions, 778–779
locking systems, 596, 674, 675
lock-triggered tasks, 975
log files
compression, 897
Event Viewer display, 1023
logging off, 674–675, 772, 778–779
logging on
AutoComplete feature and, 225
automatically, 671–673
bypassing logons, 671–673
Ctrl+Alt+Delete method, 668–669
customized logon screens, 670–671
domain-based networks, 758–759
domains vs. standalone, 668–669
hiding last users, 670
Parental Controls, 675–682
passwords. *See* passwords
reconnecting to network folders, 753
Remote Desktop connections, 771
restricting logon hours, 677–678
tasks triggered by, 974
text size in logon screens, 671
time restrictions, 660
touch keyboard options, 1148
troubleshooting, 656, 664

logical disks, 1106
LogMeIn utility, 764
Logon scripts, startup programs opened by, 188
logon tasks, 974
looping scripts, 981
lossy compression, 497–498
lost passwords, 423, 666–668, 759
low-power states, 896

M

M2T, M2TS, MTS files, 477
M3U files, 495
M4A files, 477, 520
M4P files, 480
MAC (Media Access Control) addresses, 690, 801, 805
Mac computers, Remote Desktop and, 764
macros (DOSKey), 1177–1178, 1183, 1250
Magical Jelly Bean Keyfinder, 64
magnification
image thumbnails, 313
Internet Explorer Zoom controls, 223–225
Magnifier tool, 167
mail programs. *See* e-mail; Windows Live Mail
maintenance
Action Center, 872–875
disk drives. *See* Disk Cleanup; Disk Defragmenter
overview, 871
updating systems. *See* updates; Windows Update
MAK (Multiple Activation Key), 963
Malicious Software Removal Tool, 621
malware. *See also* spyware; viruses
compromised websites, 618
defined, 594
performance hits from, 835
removing, 626–628
scripts as, 618
themes containing, 153
transmission methods, 617–618
troubleshooting removal, 628
Manage Add-Ons dialog box, 235–236, 265, 269
Manage Wireless Networks feature, 815–817, 820
management tools
consoles. *See* MMC (Microsoft Management Console)
system information. *See* system information, viewing
Mandatory Integrity Control, 252
manual updates (Windows Update), 879
manually scanning for malware, 624–628
Map Network Drive dialog box, 752–753
mapped network folders, 752–753, 1119–1122
MAPS (Microsoft Action Pack Subscription), 951, 964
Marketplace (Zune), 571, 572
master boot record. *See* MBR (master boot record)
Master File Table (MFT), 1113, 1117
Mastered Optical Media format, 1112
Math Input Panel, 1160
Matroska Video format, 478
maximizing windows, 134, 135
Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU), 814
MBR (master boot record), 51, 55, 1050, 1106, 1129
MCITP (Microsoft Certified IT Professional), 1235–1236
MCTS (Microsoft Certified Technology Specialist), 1235–1236
MDOP (Microsoft Desktop Optimization Pack), 962, 1038, 1039
MDT (Microsoft Deployment Toolkit), 949, 956
media. *See* digital media
Media Access Control (MAC), 690, 801, 805
Media Center. *See* Windows Media Center
Media Player. *See* Windows Media Player
Media Transfer Protocol (MTP), 524
memory (RAM)
32- and 64-bit versions and, 28
32-bit Windows issues, 853–854
cached, 855
Commit Charge, 855
displaying information about, 901
free, 855
hard faults, 849, 851, 855–856
limitations, 852
memory tests, 834
memory-intensive programs, 28
monitoring, 856
paged vs. nonpaged, 855
performance and, 841, 852–856
performance issues, 834
physical memory, defined, 854–855
requirements, 27, 852, 854
Resource Monitor information, 849, 851
sizing guidelines, 856
Stop errors and, 1037
suggestions for adding, 856
System Properties information, 854
virtual memory configuration, 858–859
Windows Experience Index scores, 838
Windows Memory Diagnostic tool, 1051
Windows Task Manager information, 841
Working Sets and, 855
memory cards, 1119
memory dumps, 1037–1038
Memory Stick devices, 861
memory tests, 834
menus
DVD menus, 535
vs. ribbon interface, 301
merging REG files, 929, 935

Mesh. *See* Windows Live Mesh
messages
accessing in single Inbox, 305–306
adding recipients, 308
forwarding, 306–307
multiple e-mail accounts, 304–307
sending in Live Mail, 302
Windows Live services, 285–286
Messenger. *See* Windows Live Messenger
Messenger Companion, 281
metadata, file
editing, 364–366
indexing services and, 372
managing in Windows Explorer, 360–366
music tracks, 504–507, 579–580
portability of, 362–363
privacy issues, 365–366
property handlers for, 362
storage of, 507
tagging music while ripping, 496
troubleshooting, 363–364
Zune video data, 580–581
MFT (Master File Table), 1113, 1117
MHT (single-file HTML), 1246
microphones, 1148
Microsoft Action Pack Subscription (MAPS), 951, 964
Microsoft Bing, 216, 237, 281
Microsoft Certification Program, 1235–1242
Microsoft Certified IT Professional (MCITP), 1235–1236
Microsoft Certified Technology Specialist (MCTS), 1235–1236
Microsoft Common Console Documents. *See* MMC (Microsoft Management Console)
Microsoft Deployment Toolkit (MDT), 949, 956
Microsoft Desktop Optimization Pack (MDOP), 962, 1038, 1039
Microsoft Developers Network (MSDN), 951, 963, 1039
Microsoft Diagnostics and Recovery Toolset (DaRT), 1038, 1039
Microsoft Exchange accounts, 300
Microsoft Fix it solution center, 1018
Microsoft Forefront Endpoint Protection, 619
Microsoft Knowledge Base (MSKB), 90, 106
Microsoft Learning, 1236–1237
Microsoft Malware Protection Center, 595, 596, 628
Microsoft Office
content indexing support, 372
deploying, 956
metadata issues, 365–366
Office Web Apps, 289–290
synchronizing settings, 296
updating, 876
Microsoft Office Outlook Connector, 281
Microsoft Outlook, 245, 281, 335
Microsoft Passwords, 292
Microsoft Safety Scanner, 621
Microsoft Search Enhancement Pack, 281
Microsoft Security Essentials, 619, 622, 623–628
Microsoft Security Intelligence Report, 596
Microsoft Silverlight, 236–237, 281
Microsoft Software License, 1249
Microsoft Support, 1037
Microsoft TechNet Library, 107–108
Microsoft TechNet Security Center, 616
Microsoft Update, 597, 876. *See also* Windows Update
Microsoft Update Catalog, 880
Microsoft Visual Basic Scripting Edition, 618
Microsoft Volume Licensing Service Center, 963
Microsoft Windows Script Host, 980
Microsoft XPS Document Writer, 1248
migrating data, 956, 957, 960
MIME files, 372
mini dumps, 1037–1038
mini-jacks, 585
minimizing windows, 135
misfunctioning features. *See* troubleshooting
missing sounds, troubleshooting, 476
Missing status (dynamic disks), 1125
mix CD volume, 532
MKV files, 478
MLGPO (Multiple Local Group Policy objects)
Active Directory policies and, 939–940
changing settings, 945–946
confusing policy names, 946
custom consoles, 941–945
defined, 936
deleting settings, 948
Group Policy Object Editor snap-in, 940–946
hiding or displaying settings, 946–947
levels of objects, 936–937
list of policy settings, 941
overview, 936–937
resolving conflicts, 938–939
MMC (Microsoft Management Console)
action pane, 907
adding snap-ins and extensions, 910–912
Author mode, 906
console tree, 907, 909, 910
creating consoles, 909–914, 941–945
customizing consoles, 904–905, 909
customizing display, 908, 912
defined, 904–905
details pane, 907
exporting data from, 909
Favorites in, 912
Group Policy Object Editor, 940–946

MMC (Microsoft Management Console), *continued*
layouts of, 907, 908, 912
managing services, 914–920
naming consoles, 912
predefined consoles, 905
restricting access to, 913
running consoles, 905
running without snap-ins, 909–910
saving consoles, 914
Services console, 906, 914–920
shortcut menus, 908
Task Scheduler. *See* Task Scheduler
UAC issues, 906
User modes, 906, 913
windows, 912
mobile broadband support, 685
mobile phones, 520–523
modems, 797, 1083
Modify access, 645
modules, importing into PowerShell, 981
monitoring performance. *See* performance
monitors, 155–157, 772–773, 1059. *See also* screens
mortgage payments, 1243
"most specific wins" Group Policy, 939
motherboard replacement, licensing and, 64
mounted drives, 1105, 1119–1122
mounted folders, 1119–1122
mounted volumes, 1119–1122
mouse devices
buttons, 150
home entertainment system alternatives, 587–589
mouse gestures, 134, 135
settings, 1059
zooming with wheels, 225
mouse gestures, 134, 135
Mouse Keys tool, 168
mouse pointers, 139, 148–150, 1136, 1183
MOV files, 14, 477, 480
Movies library, 550–551, 553
Movie Maker, Windows, 563
movies. *See* video
moving files with Robocopy, 424–426
MP3 files
compression, 897
metadata, 360, 363, 507
ripping to, 498–499
support for, 480, 520
vs. WMA, 520
Zune choices for ripping files, 578
MP3 players. *See* portable audio players
MP4 Video format, 477
MPEG-2 format, 480, 563, 1160
MPEG-2 TS Video format, 477
MPEG-4 Audio format, 477, 480
MPEG-4 AVC, 477
MSDN (Microsoft Developers Network), 951, 963, 1039
MS-DOS commands, 1167
MS-DOS operating system, 1251
Msinfo32.exe (System Information), 189, 902–904, 1088
MSKB (Microsoft Knowledge Base), 90, 106
MSRT (Malicious Software Removal Tool), 621
Mstsc.exe (Remote Desktop Connection), 763
MTP (Media Transfer Protocol), 524
MTS files, 477
MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit), 814
multiband wireless hardware, 692
multiboot systems
advantages of, 49
BCDEdit and, 1250
drive letters, 49–50
driver testing, 49
editing boot menus, 53
licenses and, 26
Linux and Windows 7, 55–56
partitions and, 52
removing Windows 7, 54
restore point issues, 466
solid state drives and, 1130
Startup And Recovery options, 53–54
startup process, 50–51
troubleshooting, 55
virtualization alternative, 52
XP boot loaders, restoring, 54
XP overwrites of Windows 7 boot menus, 55
multimedia Service Pack 1 fixes, 1202–1203, 1231–1233
multinational OEMs, 64
Multiple Activation Key (MAK), 963
multiple active firewall profiles, 608
multiple e-mail accounts, 304–307
multiple installations. *See* deployment
Multiple Local Group Policy objects. *See* MLGPO (Multiple Local Group Policy objects)
multiple monitor displays
availability in Windows editions, 1160
configuring, 75, 155–157
Remote Desktop support, 773
Windows Live Mesh support, 781
multiprocessor system monitoring, 842
multitouch-enabled screens
Aero Snap and, 1144
calibrating screens, 1139
enabling, 1136

gestures, 1141–1145
Handedness option, 1138
Internet Explorer and, 1144–1145
Jump Lists and, 1144
Pen And Touch options, 1136–1138
pointer display options, 1136
right-click simulation, 1136
screen orientation options, 1139–1140
Show Desktop button, 1144
support issues, 1135
touch behavior options, 1136
touch keyboards, 1145–1146
Touch Pack for, 1145
writing pad, 1145, 1146–1148
music. *See also* audio; Music library; Windows Media Center; Windows Media Player; Zune software
album art for, 504–505, 521, 580
CD audio tracks, 481
DRM and, 507–509, 521
metadata, 360, 364–366, 497, 504–507, 579–580
Music folder template, 351–352
My Music folder, 334
Now Playing view, 574–575
playing, 485
playlists, 490–495
portable music players, 520–523
previewing tracks, 504
ratings, 360, 553, 554, 575
ripping CDs in Zune, 578–579
search filters for, 385
searching in Zune, 575–576
sharing. *See* sharing digital media
sorting display, 576
streaming to remote devices, 516–518
synchronizing with portable devices, 520–523
tags, 579–580
Xboxes and, 589
Zune Marketplace, 570
Zune playlists, 581–583
Music folder template, 351–352
Music library, 12, 364–366, 489–490, 550, 551, 552
music players, portable, 520–523
Mute button (Windows Media Player), 485
Mute button (Zune), 573
Muze service, 497
My Documents folder (SkyDrive), 289
My Documents folder (Windows Explorer), 333, 334
My Music folder, 334, 491
My Pictures folder, 334
My Videos folder, 334

N

Name Server Lookup (Nslookup.exe), 805
named OEMs, 64
names
computers, 781
photo folders, 315
Narrator tool, 168
NAT (Network Address Translation), 92–93, 690, 808–809, 823–824, 829
natural language searches, 393–394
navigation
breadcrumb trails, 328–329
Windows Explorer, 330–332, 358
Nbtstat.exe (NetBIOS Information utility), 805
NDF (Network Diagnostics Framework), 801
.NET Framework, 981, 1193–1197
Net Localgroup command, 662
Net services (Net.exe), 805
Net User command, 662–663
NetBIOS, 805
NetBIOS Information utility (Nbtstat.exe), 805
netbooks, 861, 1123, 1160
Net.exe process, 805
netplwiz command, 661
Netsh.exe (Network Command Shell), 615, 805, 812
Netstat.exe, 805
network adapters
bridging networks, 790–793
Device Manager settings, 1086
installing, 693–694
PC Cards, 1044
properties, 694
purpose of, 689–690
Safe Mode and, 1044
settings, 797, 809
Network Address Translation. *See* NAT (Network Address Translation)
Network And Sharing Center. *See also* networks and networking
adapter properties, 694
adapter settings, 797, 809
administrator privileges, 687
broken connectivity indicators, 796
connecting to networks, 703
deleting networks, 820
diagnosing networks, 797
Home Network type location, 687, 688
homegroup settings, 688
identifying types of networks, 760
locations, changing, 689
naming networks, 819–820

Network And Sharing Center, *continued*
Network Map feature, 797–798
new features, 16–17
opening, 686–687
per-user wireless network connections, 707
Public Network type location, 687, 704
remote access server settings, 787–789
security profile type dependence, 688–689
status indicators, 796
troubleshooting, 801–802
verifying network functionality, 78
Windows Network Diagnostics and, 795–796
wireless router configuration, 697–701
Work Network type location, 687–688
network bridges, 790–793
Network Command Shell (Netsh.exe), 615, 805, 812
Network Diagnostics Framework (NDF), 801
Network Discovery, 704, 734
Network folder, 132, 750–753
network folders, mapped, 752–753, 1119–1122
network hardware
adapters. *See* network adapters
central connection points, 690
connecting wired components, 694–695
dual-band and multiband equipment, 692
Ethernet cabling, 690–691
hubs, 690, 694–695
NICs. *See* network adapters
residential gateways, 690, 694–695
routers. *See* routers
switches, 690, 695
wireless access points, 698–701
network interface cards. *See* network adapters
Network Level Authentication, 771
Network Map feature, 797–801
Network Monitor tools, 804
network shares
backups to, 438–439
installation images, 958
offline files feature. *See* offline files feature
server caching, 412–413
network troubleshooting
basic steps, 797
broken connectivity indicators, 796
command-line utilities, 804–805
diagnosing, 797
DNS issues, 812–813
Domain Name System, 812–813
Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, 809–811
firewall issues, 808–809
HomeGroup troubleshooting wizard, 802–803
IP addresses, 809–811
IP Configuration utility, 805, 810
missing computers on networks, 704
modems, 797
NAT (Network Address Translation), 808–809
NDF (Network Diagnostics Framework), 801
Net services (Net.exe), 805
Netstat.exe utility, 805
Network And Sharing Center, 801–802
Network Command Shell (Netsh.exe), 805, 812
Network Map feature, 797–801
Network Monitor tool, 804
overview, 795
packet loss (timeouts), 807
PathPing tool, 805, 808
Ping command, 806–807
Remote Assistance connections, 93, 94
Remote Desktop firewalls, 771
repairing TCP/IP configurations, 811–812
routers, 698, 797
subnet masks, 811
TCP/IP Ping utility, 805
TCP/IP problems, 806–813
TCP/IP Route utility, 805
Traceroute utility (Tracert.exe), 805, 808
troubleshooting wizards, 801–802
warnings about, 814
wireless networking, 698
networks and networking. *See also* Network And Sharing Center; network troubleshooting
accessibility from Windows RE, 1052
activity, viewing in Resource Monitor, 849
ad hoc networks, 708–709
adapters. *See* network adapters
addresses. *See* IP addresses
Advanced Sharing Settings screen, 734–736
audio files. *See* sharing digital media
backup strategies, 453–460
backups in server-based environments, 453–460
bridging two networks, 790–793
checking connections, 806–809
command-line utilities, 804–805
Connect To folder, 133
deleting networks, 820
deploying Windows from network shares, 958
diagnosing connections, 797
digital media. *See* sharing digital media
displaying connection information, 810, 822
displaying network information, 901
domain-based networks, 757–761, 760–761
editions of Windows and, 755
features of, 16–17, 684–686, 821
finding shared resources, 750–753
hardware. *See* network hardware
homegroups. *See* homegroups

ICS (Internet Connection Sharing), 684
IPv6 and, 823–824
LLTD protocol, 797–801
Local Area Connections, 822
mapping network folders, 752–753
mobile broadband support, 685
naming networks, 819–820
NDF (Network Diagnostics Framework), 801
Network Connections window, 797
Network folder, 132
Network Map feature, 797–801
Network Shortcuts folder, 335
Next Generation TCP/IP stack, 685
overview, 683
packet loss (timeouts), 807
performance, 813–814
power line networks, 693
power management, 827–828
profiles on domain-based networks, 760–761
Receive Window Auto-Tuning, 685
remote connection configuration, 765–767
Remote Desktop sharing, 762–779
Remote Server Administration Tools, 757
renaming connections, 822
renaming workgroups, 817–818
Resource Monitor information, 849
Safe Mode With Networking option, 1044
scheduled tasks and, 977
searching shared drive remote indexes, 395
server-based networks, 714–718
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1203–1207
setup during installations, 40–41
shared Internet connections, 684
shared printers, 753, 1063
shared projectors, 1162
shared resources. *See* sharing digital media; sharing files and folders
Starter edition limitations, 683
subnet masks, 810, 811
system image backups on, 445
triggering tasks on connecting, 975
troubleshooting. *See* network troubleshooting
verifying functioning of, 78
virtual private networks, 785–790
Wake On LAN feature, 827–828
Windows Home Server connections, 714–718, 782–785
Windows Live Mesh and, 779–782
Windows Media Center Extenders, 566–568
wireless. *See* wireless networking
Wireless Area Connection, 822
Xbox 360s and, 589

Never Check For Solutions option, 1012
New Session command, 230
New Simple Volume wizard, 1108–1111
New Tab window (Internet Explorer), 218
New Trigger dialog box, 973
Next button (Windows Media Player), 485
Next button (Zune), 573
Next Generation TCP/IP stack, 685
NFO files, 903
NICs (network interface cards). *See* network adapters
No Media status (media drives), 1125
Non-Administrators Policy, 937, 939, 941–945
Non-Microsoft option for default programs, 204
non–Plug and Play devices, 1063–1064, 1081–1082
Norton Ghost, 30
Not Configured policies, 939, 945–946
Not Initialized status (hard disks), 1125
NOT operator, 386, 392
Not Responding tasks, 192
notebooks, 456, 861, 1123, 1160
Notepad, 1158
notes (Sticky Notes), 1247–1248
notification area, 8, 9, 126–128, 476, 872–875
Notification bar (Internet Explorer), 211
novices (Remote Assistance), 91, 102–103
Now Playing strip (Windows Media Center), 544
Now Playing view (Windows Media Player), 483
Now Playing view (Zune), 572, 574–575
Nslookup command, 805, 813
NTFS compression, 897–898, 1110, 1115–1116, 1132
NTFS file system
advantages of, 1112–1113
converting FAT32 disks to NTFS, 1118
formatting with Disk Management console, 1110
ReadyBoost and, 863
volume backup issues, 452
Windows 7 support for, 1106
NTFS permissions, 746–747. *See also* ACLs (access control lists)
numbers (speech recognition), 1151
numeric keypad (Windows Media Center), 547
Nvidia adapters, 586

O

object orientation (PowerShell), 981
object-based pipelines (PowerShell), 981
OCR (optical character recognition), 373
OCUR (Open Cable Unidirectional Receiver), 559
ODT files, 1249
OEM licenses, 26
OEMs (original equipment manufacturers), 64–65, 956
Office, Microsoft. *See* Microsoft Office
Office Web Apps, 289–290

Offline Files dialog box, 414
Offline Files feature
"all files offline" caching option, 413
availability in Windows editions, 403, 1162
cache size settings, 414–415
caching functionality, 412
conflicts, 408
disabling with caching option, 413
encryption options, 412
manual synchronization, 407
marking items for offline availability, 404
opening files, 407
power management options, 411
purpose of, 403
removing access to items, 415
scheduling synchronization, 410–412
server cache settings for, 412–413
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1208
setting up, 414
size of cache, viewing, 414
status indicators, 405–406
Sync Center and, 405
synchronization errors, 404–405
synchronization options, 403–404, 407, 408
temporary file management, 414
troubleshooting, 407
working offline, 407
Offline Settings dialog box, 413
Offline status (dynamic disks), 1125
offline status (instant messaging), 285
older editions of Windows, licenses and, 26
older versions of programs. *See* legacy software
the One Box. *See* address bar (Internet Explorer)
OneNote ink data, 1147
online classroom certification courses, 1236–1237
online IDs, linking to user accounts, 655
Online status (hard disks), 1125
Online (Errors) status (dynamic disks), 1125
online storage. *See* SkyDrive
On-Screen Keyboard, 168
Open Cable Unidirectional Receiver (OCUR), 559
Open XML files, 1249
Open XML Paper Specification (XPS), 1248
OpenDocument files, 1249
opening programs, 114
OpenSearch files, 390
OpenType fonts, 166
OpenWithList registry key, 201
operating systems, other, 972
operators (Internet Explorer search), 216
OPK (Windows 7 OEM Preinstallation Kit), 956
optical connections (home entertainment), 585
Options menu (Help And Support), 87
OR operator, 386, 392
orange flashing buttons (taskbar), 634, 635
organizational unit Group Policy settings, 939
Organize menu (Windows Explorer), 328, 330
orientation, screen (Tablet PCs), 1139–1140
original equipment manufacturers (OEMs), 64–65, 956
OSDX files, 390
OTA (over-the-air) channels, 557
outbound connections (Remote Desktop), 771
Outlook 2007, 245, 281, 377, 389
Outlook Express not included, 5
overscan (TV signals), 585–586
over-the-air (OTA) channels, 557
Overview tab (Resource Monitor), 847–848, 849
owners, assignment of permissions by, 646

P

P2V Migration for Software Assurance tool, 956
P3P (Platform for Privacy Preferences), 270
packet filtering, 605, 606, 685
packet loss, 807
page faults (hard faults), 849, 851, 855–856
page files
configuration options, 858–859
fragmented, 471
management recommendations, 858–859
moving to other drives, 896
myths about, 866–867
paged memory and, 855
performance issues, 856–859
shrinking volumes and, 1116, 1117
System Restore and, 471
paged memory, 855–856
Pagefil.sys, moving to other drives, 896
Paint, 1144, 1158, 1244–1245
paired tuners and CableCARDs, 550
parameters
abbreviations, 992
cmdlets, 983–985, 994
Parental Controls
availability in Windows editions, 1159
configuring, 676–682
domains, not available in, 642
ensuring security, 598
purpose of, 675
user account options, 654–655
Windows Live Family Safety, 281, 682
Windows Media Center options, 541
parental ratings for digital media, 514–515
partitions
active, 1106
adjusting before installations, 43–45

basic disk limitations, 1106
boot, 1106
changing during upgrades or installations, 31, 32
creating during installations, 43–44
creating new, 45
dedicating to CD burning, 889
deleting, 45
extended, 1106
extending, 45
partitioning programs, 29
primary, 1106
program compatibility issues, 29
sharing Windows versions on single, 36
shrinking, 46, 52
simple volumes as equivalent, 1106
solid state media and, 1131
system, 1106
System Reserved, 43
volume labels, 45
passive digitizers, 1135
password-protected sharing options, 735–736, 738
passwords
AutoComplete feature and, 225
automatic logons, 671–673
blank, 663, 768
case sensitivity of, 664
changing, 654, 666
data recovery keys, 423
domain-based networks, 759
encrypted files and, 666
guidelines for selecting, 660, 664
hints, 38, 665, 667
homegroup users and, 720
HomeGroupUser$ accounts, 731
importance of, 663
lost, 666–668
opening shared resources, 751
password stealers, 594
preventing AutoComplete collection, 227
protected sharing options, 735–736, 738
Remote Assistance, 96, 97
remote logons and, 663, 768
reset disks, 655, 666–668
setting, 38, 664–665
troubleshooting, 664, 666
variations in editions of Windows, 663
Windows Live IDs, 292
Windows Live Mail, 304
wireless networking passphrases, 700–701
zipped folders, 350
patch panels, 691
patch Tuesday, 877
PatchGuard, 600
patching older software, 604
Paterson, Tim, 1251
PathPing, 805, 808
paths. *See also* folders
copying, 329
PowerShell scripts, 1000
shared folders, issues with, 742
viewing full, 329
Pause button (Windows Media Player), 485
Pause button (Zune), 573
pausing
commands, 1177
services, 915
pay-as-you-go upgrades, 962
PC Cards, 1044, 1056
PCI and PCIe cards, 861, 1056, 1086–1088, 1089
PCI Express, 861
PCI interrupts, 1097
PCIe (PCI Express). *See* PCI and PCIe cards
PCMCIA devices (PC Card), 1044, 1056
PCmover utility, 67
PDF files, 327, 374, 596
Peek, Aero, 8
peer-to-peer networks, 757. *See also* homegroups; workgroups
Pen And Touch dialog box options, 1136–1138
pen input
calibrating screens, 1139
drivers, 1135
enabling, 1136
features, 1134
gestures, 1141–1145
ink data, 1147
pen actions, table, 1137–1138
pointer display option, 1136
screen orientation options, 1139–1140
settings, 1136–1138
touch behavior options, 1136
touch keyboards, 1145–1146
writing pad, 1145, 1146–1148
people tags, 317
Perfmon.exe (Performance Monitor), 868–869, 905
performance
baselines, 835–840
browser add-ons and, 235
causes of poor performance, 834–835
fragmentation, 865, 886
free disk space, 865
hardware issues, 834
indexing service and, 375–377
Internet Explorer add-ons and, 241
malware scanning process and, 624

performance, *continued*
malware-based issues, 835
memory, 841, 852–856
monitoring overview, 841
networks, 813–814
overview, 833
page file myths, 866–867
Performance Information And Tools dialog box, 839
Performance Monitor, 868–869, 905
PowerShell troubleshooting scripts, 853
prefetching issues, 867
Process Explorer, 869–870
processes dragging down, 835
processors, 841, 849–851
ReadyBoost, 860–863
recalculating performance scale, 837
Remote Desktop options, 777
Resource Monitor information, 849–851
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1208–1223
services, 868
startup program impacts, 863–865
strategies for improving, 852
SuperFetch, 859–860
System Health Report baselines, 839–840
tools for creating baselines, list of, 835
tweaks, counterproductive, 866–868
virtual memory, 856–859
Windows Experience Index baselines, 835–839
Windows Live Mesh connections, 779
Windows Task Manager information, 841, 842
WinSAT results, 838–839
Zune software glitches, 572
Performance Information And Tools dialog box, 839
Performance Monitor, 868–869, 905
Performance tab (Windows Task Manager), 842
periodic refresh (Group Policy settings), 938
periods (. and ..), 993
Peripheral Component Interconnect. *See* PCI and PCIe cards
Perl, 980
permissions
access control, 646
Advanced Sharing settings, 746
assigning, 646
calendars, 309
Change (ACEs), 746
changing for files or folders, 743
defined, 646
domain-based networks, 757, 759–760
editing, 644
effective permissions, 746–747
Full Control (ACEs), 645, 740, 746
group cumulation of, 649
Internet Explorer security and, 252
List Folder Contents, 645
Modify, 645
NTFS. *See* ACLs (access control lists)
opening shared resources, 751
per-user in homegroups, 724
Read, 645, 740, 746
Read & Execute, 645
Read/Write, 740
services, 915–916
shared resource and NTFS together, 746–747
Sharing wizard, 740
SkyDrive files and folders, 289
Special Permissions, 645
troubleshooting, 725
understanding, 752
Windows Home Server, 716
Write, 645
persistent bitmap caching, 778
persistent cookies, 270
personal data folder relocation, 416–417
personalized Tracking Protection lists, 264–267
personalizing PowerShell, 983, 1002
personalizing Windows 7
availability in Windows editions, 1160
backgrounds. *See* desktop backgrounds
changes from prior versions, 10
computer names and icons, 781
desktop icon configuration, 150–152
edition differences for, 111
Jump List customization, 119–121
mouse pointer customization, 148–150
notification area options, 126–128
opening Personalization tool, 138
Personalize command, 111
purpose of, 111
screen savers, 147–148
sounds, 146–147
Start menu. *See* Start menu
taskbar. *See* taskbar
text adjustments, 157–159
themes. *See* themes
personalizing Windows Explorer, 330, 340–343
per-user wireless network connections, 707
Phillips RC6 infrared devices, 587
phishing, 261–263, 596
Phishing filter, 262
phone line networks, 691, 693, 790, 791
phones
Apple, 480, 520–521
cell, 520–523
Photo Album Tools, 302–303

photo albums, 302–303, 317–318
Photo Email option, 302–303
Photo Gallery. *See* Windows Live Photo Gallery
photos. *See* images (graphic)
Photos folder (SkyDrive), 289, 290
Photoshop, Adobe, 28
physical memory. *See* memory (RAM)
Picasa, 317
Pictures folder template, 352
Pictures library, 12, 310, 550, 551–552
PIDs (process identifiers), 846, 920
Pin To Taskbar command, 113
pinging networks, 805, 806–807
Pinned Site Shortcut format, 233
pinning
documents to taskbar, 113
folders to taskbar, 113
Internet Explorer tabs, 211
Pinned Site Shortcut format, 233
program buttons to taskbar, 113
programs to Start menu, 119
Remote Desktop connections, 770
websites, 231–233
pipe operator (|), 985–991
pipes, 981, 985–991, 1176
pivot views (Windows Media Center), 551
pixel mapping (TVs), 586
pixels vs. scan lines, 585–586
plain text files, 363, 372, 1249
Platform for Privacy Preferences (P3P), 270
Play button (Windows Media Player), 485
Play button (Zune), 573
Play Favorites command (Windows Media Center), 555
Play To menu (Windows Media Player), 517–518
playback controls (Zune), 573
playback device indicators, 476
Playlist play modes (Windows Media Player), 485
playlists
Auto Playlists, 493–495
creating, 491–493
defined, 490
deleting items from, 492–493
editing, 491–493
exporting, 495
file formats, 495
importing, 495
item properties, 493
List Options menu, 492
names, 495
rearranging and deleting tracks, 581
saving, 492
skipping option, 492–493
SmartDJ feature, 570, 582–583
storage location, 491
synchronizing to portable devices, 526
troubleshooting, 495
Windows Easy Transfer, 494
Windows Media Player modes, 485
Zune, 581–583
PlayReady technology, 563
PlaysForSure devices, 520
Plug and Play
installing devices, 1056–1058
installing printers, 1061–1064
Remote Desktop device control, 775
uninstalling drivers for devices, 1094
PMP-PE certificates, 1079
PNG files, 363, 1244, 1246, 1248
podcasts, 570, 575–576, 578
pointers (cursors), 139, 148–150, 1136, 1183
policies. *See also* Group Policy; local Group Policy; MLGPO (Multiple Local Group Policy objects)
domain-based networks, 759–760
network mapping and, 799
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1187–1190
settings. *See* Group Policy
POP3 support, 288, 300, 305
port forwarding configuration, 765, 767, 782, 788
portable audio players
Apple devices, 480, 520–523
bit rate selection, 527, 528
drivers, 524
synchronizing media on, 523–529
Windows Media Player and, 481
portable computers, 456, 861, 1123, 1160
ports
defined, 690
port forwarding configuration, 765, 767, 782, 788
Remote Desktop and, 765, 769, 775
SSL connections, 786
positional parameters (PowerShell), 984
POST (power-on self test), 51
PostScript fonts, 166, 167
Potential Threat Details screen, 628
power line networks, 691, 693
Power Management tabs (Device Manager), 1083
power settings
availability in Windows editions, 1158
checking, 81
Device Manager settings, 1083
Do Nothing power button, 165
energy efficiency diagnostics, 162
file synchronization and, 411
hibernation, 165
importance of, 162
plan customization, 163–164

power settings, *continued*
plan selection, 163
Powercfg utility, 165
restoring defaults, 164
scheduled tasks and, 977
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1227–1229
Shut Down button, 165
sleep state, 165
Wake On LAN feature, 827–828
powercfg utility, 165
power-on self test (POST), 51
PowerShell. *See also* PowerShell scripts
32- and 64-bit versions, 982
additional reading and resources, 1004–1005
advantages of, 980–982
aliases, 991–992
availability in Windows editions, 1158
cmdlets, 983–985
defined, 965
drives in, 992
execution policies, 1000–1001
file and registry data, 992–996
filtering output, 989–990
formatting output, 985–991
help and assistance, 996–999
keystroke shortcuts, 991–992
parameters, 983–985, 992
performance troubleshooting scripts, 853
personalizing, 983, 1002
PowerShell ISE, 982, 999, 1002–1004
precedence within policies, 1001
printing output, 991
providers, 992–996
regular expressions, 992
sorting output, 989, 990–991
starting, 982
syntax, 983–985
toolbar modifications, 342–343
user profiles, 1002
wildcard characters, 992
PowerShell Integrated Scripting Environment, 982, 999, 1002–1004
PowerShell scripts
additional reading and resources, 1004–1005
clearing browsing history, 273
event log scripts, 1025
hard disk management, 1104–1105
hard fault reports, 856
managing services, 921–923
managing shared folders, 747–748
managing updates, 881
opening, 999–1000, 1003
opening several at once, 1003
paths to, 1000
PowerShell ISE, 1002–1004
printer management, 1065–1067
running, 999–1002, 1003
user and group permissions, 663
practice tests, 1237–1242
precedence
Group Policy, 938–939
script policies, 1001
predefined keys, 923
prefetching, 860, 861, 867
Presentation Mode, 1162
previewing documents, 381
previews, taskbar, 112, 115–116, 327
Previous button (Windows Media Player), 485
Previous button (Zune), 573
Previous Versions feature, 401–402, 1159
primary partitions, 1106
Print Spooler service, 915
printer sharing. *See* sharing printers
printers
connecting to shared printers, 753
Devices And Printers folder, 1058–1065
drivers, 749, 1064–1065
installing, 1061–1065
Location Aware Printing, 739, 1163
managing, 1061
managing with PowerShell scripts, 1065–1067
non–Plug and Play, 1063–1064
Print Management console, 750
Remote Desktop control, 774
restarting with Print Spooler service, 915
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1223–1224
sharing. *See* sharing printers
troubleshooting, 915, 1066
printing
help topics, 87
PowerShell output, 991
privacy
Action Center Privacy Policy link, 1009
browsing anonymously, 274
browsing privately, 273–274
clearing personal information, 272–274
compact privacy statements, 270
cookies, 270–271
downloads, 274–277
Internet Explorer new features, 211
Internet Explorer security, 263–274
metadata issues, 365–366
overview, 263–264
properties, 365–366

Start menu choices, 130
tagging images and, 365–366
tracking tools, 263–264
trusted signatures, 277
virtual private networks and, 786
Webpage Privacy Policy feature, 264
websites and, 263–274
Windows Error Reporting and, 1009
Windows Error Reporting privacy protection, 1009
Windows Media Center settings for, 541
Wired Equivalent Privacy, 696–697, 701
wireless networking issues, 696, 706
Privacy choices (Start menu), 130
private browsing sessions, 273–274
Private Character Editor, 1247
private IP addresses, 829
private keys, 418
Private profile (Windows Firewall), 608
Private Working Set memory, 855
privileges. *See also* permissions
defined, 646
least privilege rule, 629
Protected Mode (Internet Explorer), 252
rights, 646, 649
Whoami utility, 650–651
Problem Reporting settings (Action Center), 1011–1013
Problem Reports window, 354, 1014–1016
Problem Steps Recorder, 1019–1020
problems. *See* troubleshooting
problems, reporting to Microsoft. *See* Windows Error Reporting
Process Explorer, 869–870
process identifiers, 846
Process script policy, 1001
Process troubleshooting, 845
processes
analyzing dependencies, 1021–1022
assigning to specific processors, 190
associated modules identification, 852
Autoruns utility, 190–191
CPU use, listing in order, 845–846
ending, 192, 1022
excluding from malware scans, 625
Integrity Levels and, 252–253
performance hits, 835
PIDs (process identifiers), 846, 920
programs, matching to, 192
Resource Monitor information, 852
Resource Monitor Processes table, 852
Task Manager display, 192
troubleshooting, 190–191, 845, 1022
Windows Task Manager display, 843–846
Working Sets, 855
Processes tab (Windows Task Manager), 843–846
Processes table (Resource Monitor), 852
PROCESSOR_ variables, 1179
processors (CPUs)
assigning processes to, 190
displaying information, 901
minimum requirements, 27
multiprocessor performance, 842
performance information, 841, 849–851
PROCESSOR_ variables, 1179
utilization, listing processes in order, 845
Windows Experience Index scores, 838
Windows Task Manager information, 841
product keys
activation, 60–61, 62
Anytime Upgrades, 56
editions, identification through, 60
entering during clean installations, 39
Multiple Activation Keys, 963
OEM usage, 64
preinstallation, 60
recovering, 64
skipping entering during installation, 60
upgrade installations and, 41
Professional edition of Windows 7
defined, 6
feature set of, 1162
hardware configurations supported by, 1157
memory limitations, 854
Professional-level help, 106–109
profiles
color, 1250
common, 340
Default profiles, 340
domain-based networks, 760–761
Guest accounts, 340
Public, 340
roaming, 339, 655, 757
sharing folders, issues, 742
temporary, 340
user. *See* user profiles
Windows Firewall, 608
Program Compatibility Assistant, 175–176
Program Compatibility troubleshooter, 175–176
program guides (TV), 546, 558, 561
ProgramFiles folder, 339
programmer calculations, 1244
programs, application
16-bit programs, 184
32-bit programs, 184–185
64-bit programs, 185
access settings, 203–204

programs, application, *continued*
accessories and tools, 1243–1251
All Programs folder, 119
AppData folder, 335–336
autoelevation, 631–632
Autoruns utility, 190–191
batch programs, 979–980
blocking with Parental Controls, 680–681
default programs, 196–198, 203–204
developer recovery and restart functions, 1008
display scaling compatibility option, 159
domain-based networks and, 757
downloading, 274
ending in Task Manager, 192
events, 1024
excluding from error reporting, 1013
gesture-enabled, 1144
historical curiosities, 1251
installing. *See* installing programs
legacy. *See* legacy software
logs, 1024
malware, 594
managing. *See* Windows Task Manager
Microsoft Security Essentials and, 627
moving to new PCs, 67, 72
pinned to Start menu, 118
prefetching, 867
preventing startup, 190–191
processes, matching to, 192
recently used, 117
running as administrator, 194, 659–660
running as another user, 194
running from Command Prompt, 194
running in background, 1174
running with Remote Desktop, 762
running with Windows Live Mesh, 299
searching for, 379–382
security, 604
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1186–1187
shell commands for data, 430
sorting, 354
starting automatically. *See* startup programs
starting from Command Prompt, 1171
system management tools, 1249–1250
System Restore uninstall issues, 471
Temp folder, 335
uninstalling, 195, 471, 894
updates for, 172
voice recognition, 1150–1153
Windows Firewall and, 611–613
Windows XP mode, 178
projectors, networked, 1162
PROMPT environment variable, 1179
properties
audio tracks, editing, 493
device management, 1061
editing, 364–366
events, 1027–1028
files, 361–363, 365
formatting PowerShell list output, 987–988
indexing, 374
inspecting device driver updates, 1090
privacy issues, 365–366
property handlers, 362, 369, 374
searching by, 390–392
Properties command, 1061
Properties dialog box, 362–363, 365
property handlers for indexes, 369, 374
Protected Administrator accounts, 632
Protected Media Path (PMP), 1079
Protected Mode (Internet Explorer 9), 20–21, 252–254
Protected status (Microsoft Security Essentials), 622
protocol handlers for indexes, 369
proxy servers, 259
PS1 files, 999. *See also* PowerShell scripts
PUBLIC environment variable, 1179
Public folder (SkyDrive), 289
Public folder sharing, 732, 734, 737–738
public IP addresses, 765, 788, 791, 823, 829
public keys, 418
Public Network type location, 687, 704
Public profile (Windows Firewall), 608
Public profiles, 340
Pushpin button, 772
Python, 980

Q

QDOS operating system, 1251
QoS Packet Scheduler, 821
quad-core systems, 842
qualifying operating systems, 961
quarantines
e-mail, 597
scanned files, 627
question mark (?), 393, 992, 1172
Quick Access Toolbar (Windows Live Mail), 301
Quick formatting (Disk Management console), 1110
Quick Launch toolbar, 112–114
Quick malware scans, 625
Quick Tabs button, 220–221
QuickEdit option (Command Prompt), 1183
Quickplay option (Zune), 571, 572
QuickTime, 14, 477, 480
Quirks mode, 249
quotation marks ("), 1170

R

RA tickets, 91
RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial-In Services), 702
RAM. *See* memory (RAM)
rating
digital media, 360, 503, 553–555, 575
images, 312
RC6 infrared devices, 587
RCA connectors, 585
RDP (Remote Desktop Protocol), 765
Read & Execute permission, 645
Read access (homegroups), 724
Read permission, 645, 740, 745, 746
reading RSS feeds, 243
Read/Write access (homegroups), 724
Read/Write permission, 740
ReadyBoost, 860–863, 1131, 1158
ReadyDrive, 1131
Really Simple Syndication (RSS), 143, 242–245
real-time protection, 622, 628
real-time scanning (antivirus), 255
RealVNC utility, 764
reboots
developer recovery and restart functions, 1008
restarting after errors, 1032–1033
UAC issues, 174
Rebuild command (indexes), 377
Receive Window Auto-Tuning option, 685
receivers (home entertainment), 585
recent items, 121, 132, 335
Recent Places folder, 331–332
recently used programs, 118, 130
reconnecting to network folders, 753
Recorded TV button (Windows Media Center), 546
recording sound, 1249
recording TV, 480, 561–564
Recover Keys utility, 64
recovery
from crashes, 1040–1052
developer recovery and restart functions, 1008
recovering files and folders, 398–401
recovery CD activation issues, 64
recovery keys, 423, 460
Recycle Bin
bypassing, 398
defragmenting files in, 891
deleted files not sent to, 398
Disk Cleanup and, 892, 896
displaying desktop icon, 399
emptying, 401, 892, 896
not indexed or searched, 374
purpose of, 398
restoring files from, 400–401
settings, 398–401
red eye in images, 319
redirecting input and output (Command Prompt), 1174–1176
redirection symbols, 983
reference installations, 958
reformatting hard disks, 1127
REG files, 928–935. *See also* registry
region settings, DVDs, 1085
Registery.pol files, 948
registry. *See also* Registry Editor
accessing in PowerShell, 994–996
AutoRun value specification, 1168–1169
backing up, 928–930
comments in, 934
creating REG files, 928
CurrentControlSet hive, 930
data types, 926, 934
deleting data with, 935
deleting entries in Autoruns utility, 190–191
editing, 923. *See also* Registry Editor
editing Tracking Protection lists, 267
examples of files, 932–934
exporting to text files, 929
format, 924
guidelines for protecting, 928
GUIDs for add-ons, 236
header lines in, 933
hives, 925, 929
HKCR key, 923, 925–926
HKCU key. *See* HKCU key
HKLM key. *See* HKLM key
key names, 933
keys, 931. *See also names of specific keys*
legacy versions, 929
line continuation characters, 934
local Group Policy and, 936
managing, 932
merging REG files into, 935
overriding settings, 1169
PowerShell provider, 993
REG files. *See* REG files
restore points and, 930
restoring from exported hives, 929–930
restoring system images and, 449
root keys, 923
RunOnce keys, 174, 187
RunServices keys, 188
startup program keys, 186–187
structure, 925–926
subkeys, 923–924

registry, *continued*
thumbnail size in Internet Explorer, 218
troubleshooting, 930
values and value names, 924–925, 932, 933, 934
virtualization, 599, 927–928
VirtualStore folder, 338–339
Windows Explorer toolbar keys, 341
Winlogon key, 188
Registry Editor
backing up registry files, 928–930
dangers of, 928–930
editing data, 931
event sources, viewing, 1025
Favorites list in, 931
Find command, 931
keyboard shortcuts, 931
keys, adding or deleting, 931
keys, displaying, 923
merging REG files into registry, 935
restoring from exported hives, 929–930
running from search box, 382
values, adding or deleting, 932
Registry provider (PowerShell), 993
Registry.pol files, 937
regular expressions, 992
reliability (SP1 fixes), 1208–1223
Reliability Monitor, 19, 354, 1020–1021, 1035
Remember This Password option, 304
remote access. *See also* Windows Live Mesh
assistance. *See* Remote Assistance
bridging two networks, 790–793
configuring networks for, 765–767
digital media streaming, 519
DirectAccess, 786
Remote Desktop. *See* Remote Desktop
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1207
virtual private networks, 785–790
Windows Home Server, 714, 782–785
Windows Live Mesh, 295–299, 779–782
Remote Access (Windows Home Server), 714, 782–785
Remote Assistance
accepting invitations, 96–97
availability in Windows editions, 91, 1159
DCOM invitations, 100–101
desktop view, 91, 101–102
disabling, 105
Easy Connect, 94–95, 96–97, 104
encryption settings, 105
ending sessions, 104
experts, 91, 96–97
firewall issues, 93–94
invitation files, 98–99, 104
inviting help, 94–95
IPv4 or 6 and, 93
legacy Windows versions and, 104
lifespans of invitations, 98–99, 105
Live Messenger connections and, 97–98
manually expiring invitations, 105
mechanics of, 91
NAT with connections, 92–93
network connections and, 92–93
network requirements, 91
novices, 91, 102–103
opening, 94–95
passwords, 96, 97, 104
pausing sessions, 104
performance, 106
privilege issues, 103
purpose of, 90–91
RA tickets, 91
reconnecting, 95
Remote Desktop and, 92
router issues, 93
security maintenance issues, 104–105
Teredo and, 93
toolbar functions, 102
troubleshooting connections, 93, 94
UPnP and, 93
voice chat support, 104
XP limitations, 104
Remote Authentication Dial-In Services (RADIUS), 702
remote computers, 763, 767–770. *See also* networks and networking; remote access; Remote Desktop
Remote Control IDs, 588
remote controls
media playback, 587–589
special navigation keys, 546
text entry, 546–548
Windows Media Center as, 544
Windows Media Player as, 516–518
Remote Desktop
accessing files and resources, 773–775
alternatives to, 764
availability in Windows editions, 755, 763
client computers, 763–764, 1159
Clipboard, 774–775
configuring Internet access, 765–767
defined, 762
disconnecting sessions, 772, 778–779
enabling inbound connections, 767–770
features, 756
hosting, 1162
keyboard, audio, and printer access, 774, 776–777
keyboard shortcuts, 776–777

opening sessions, 770–772
performance options, 777
pinning to Start menu or taskbar, 770
ports, changing, 769
Remote Assistance and, 92
remote computers, 763
requirements, 762–764
saving configurations, 778
screen display and resolution, 772–773
security warnings, 775
smart cards and, 775
troubleshooting firewalls, 771
Windows Media Center Extender and, 567
Windows Server gateways and, 767
Remote Desktop client, 1159
Remote Desktop Connection (Mstsc.exe), 763
Remote Desktop Connection dialog box, 769, 777
Remote Desktop Gateway, 767
Remote Desktop hosting, 1162
Remote Desktop Protocol (RDP), 765
Remote Desktop Users dialog box, 769
Remote Media Streaming feature, 1160
remote printers, 753
Remote Server Administration Tools, 757
Remote Web Access, 755, 783–784, 785
RemoteSigned script execution policy, 1000
removable media devices. *See also* USB flash drives
backups on, 438
excluding from malware scans, 625
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1230
synchronizing, 523
renewing IP addresses, 811
renting movies or videos, 570
Repair Your Computer option (Windows DVD), 1046
reparse points (junctions), 336–337, 338, 1119–1122
Repeat mode (Windows Media Player), 485
Repeat mode (Zune), 573
Replay button (Windows Media Center), 546
reporting problems. *See* Windows Error Reporting
reputation-based systems, 275
researching suspicious files, 628
residential gateways, 690, 694–695
resolution, screen, 75, 154–155, 772–773, 781
resource allocations (IRQs), 1086–1088, 1095
Resource And Performance Monitor, 839–840
resource conflicts, 1088, 1089
Resource Monitor
columns, 848
CPU indicators, 849–851
filtering display, 852
graphs, 849–850
hangs, resolving with, 1021–1022
key tables, 847
layout, 847–849, 850
memory hard faults, 849, 851
memory utilization, 856
new features in Windows 7, 19–20
opening, 847
Overview tab, 847–848, 849
pausing display, 851
performance baselines, 835
performance metrics table, 849
process associates identification, 852
purpose of, 841
SuperFetch and, 859–860
tables in, 847–849
usability of, 847
restarting after errors, 1032–1033
Restore Files wizard, 446–448
restore points
creating before program installations, 176
default data location, 465
defined, 462
deleting with Disk Cleanup, 894
device drivers and, 1090
disk space usage, 464–465
events triggering, 461–462
file types monitored for, 462
manual creation of, 465
missing, 471
Previous Versions feature, 401–402
registry protection, 930
restoring. *See* System Restore feature
scheduling creation of, 466
setting before downloading files, 277
System Protection. *See* System Protection feature
troubleshooting, 471
restoring data
Backup And Restore Control Panel, 446
failed servers, 459
network shared image files, 449
Recycle Bin, 400–401
Restore Files wizard, 446–448
from servers, 459
from system images, 444, 448–451, 460
XP backups, restoring in Windows 7, 30
restoring windows, 134, 135
Restricted script execution policy, 1000
Restricted Sites zone, 253, 257, 258–259, 307
Resultant Set of Policy (RSoP), 939
retouching images, 319
reverting edited images, 320
Rexx language, 980
RF devices, 587
ribbon interface, 301

rich text files (RTF), 363, 372, 1249
right-clicking
multitouch-enabled screens, 1136, 1138
remote control equivalent, 545
rights, 646, 649
ripping digital media files. *See also* burning CDs and DVDs
Audio Quality slider, 500
basic CD audio track ripping, 496–497
CD burning issues, 500
codec issues, 478
compression issues, 497–498
default file location, 497
file names, 501–502
metadata sources, 496, 501
MP3 setting, 498–499
progress indicator, 484
storage defaults, 501
storage issues, 498
uncompressed WAV files, 497
WAV settings, 499
Windows Media Center, 555
WMA settings, 499
Xboxes and, 589
Zune, 578–579
Roaming folder, 335–336
roaming profiles, 339, 655, 757
Robocopy, 424–426
rogue security software, 594
rolling back device drivers, 1089, 1091
rolling back to restore points. *See* System Restore feature
root folders, warning about sharing, 724
root keys of registry, 923
rootkits, 595
rotate gesture, 1144
Route.exe (TCP/IP Route utility), 805
routers
configuring, 698–701, 765–766
connecting, 694–695
defined, 690
network hardware, 694–695
Network Map support, 801
non-WPS setups for wireless, 701
Remote Desktop access, 765–766
resetting, 698
security protections, 597
security protocols, 700
troubleshooting, 698, 797
Windows Home Server and, 782, 783
wireless networking, 692
royalty OEMs, 64
RSoP (Resultant Set of Policy), 939
RSS (Really Simple Syndication) feeds, 143, 242–245, 244
rstrui command, 467
RTF files, 363, 372, 1249
rules, firewall, 607
Run command, 133
Run keys, registry, 186–187
Run These Programs At User Logon policy, 188
Runas command, 194
running programs
as administrator, 194
as another user, 194
RunOnce keys, registry, 174, 187
RunServices keys, 188
Russinovich, Mark, 869, 890
RWIN (TCP Receive Window), 814

S

S3 (Amazon Simple Storage Service), 457
Safe Mode
administrative credentials, 1042
Advanced Boot Options, 1040
boot process, 1093
Device Manager and, 1043
effects of running in, 1042
Last Known Good Configuration option, 1044–1045
restoring from, 471
Stop error troubleshooting, 1037
System Configuration settings, 1043
tools available in, 1043
Safe Mode With Command Prompt, 1044
Safe Mode With Networking option, 1044
safe removal errors, 1099
sample tests, certification, 1237–1242
SATA (Serial ATA), 1131
satellite TV, 557
Saved Games folder, 334
saving
credentials, 778
data from System Information, 903–904
Disk Cleanup settings, 895
favorites (Internet Explorer), 230
Group Policy consoles, 944–945
MMC consoles, 914
playlists, 492
Remote Desktop configurations, 778
searches, 395–396
themes, 152–153
Windows Backup settings, 440
SBS (Small Business Server), 439, 453–454
scaling TV display, 586
scammers, 261–263
Scan For And Attempt Recovery Of Bad Sectors option, 882–883

scan lines vs. pixels, 585–586
scanning for viruses, 621, 622, 624–628
scanning images, 1223–1224
scanning programs, 1248
ScanState tool, 960
scareware, 594
scheduling
backups, 439–440, 456, 457–458
Check Disk runs, 883
Disk Cleanup runs, 896
malware scans, 625
recordings, 562
synchronization, 410–412
tasks. *See* Task Scheduler
schemes
color, 143–146
High Contrast tool, 168
mouse pointers, 148–150
saving, 147
sound, 146–147
Schtasks command, 978–979
scientific calculations, 1244
scope of commands (PowerShell), 994
screen captures, 776, 1245–1246
screen orientation (touch), 1139–1140
screen resolution, 75, 154–155, 772–773, 781, 1045
screen savers, 138, 147–148
screens
color calibration, 160
CRT vs. LCD, 159–160
font smoothing, 159–160
High Contrast tool, 168
moving windows in dual-screen systems, 135
multiple displays, 75, 155–157, 773, 781, 1160
Remote Desktop settings, 772–773
resizing for touch gestures, 1142
resolution, 75, 154–155, 772–773, 781, 1045
Snipping Tool, 1161
touch-enabled. *See* touch-enabled screens
visual elements of. *See* desktops
WDDM driver performance, 839
scripts. *See also* PowerShell scripts
32- or 64-bit compatibility, 28
automating tasks with, 965
availability in Windows editions, 1158
clearing browsing history, 273
event log scripts, 1025
Group Policy management. *See* Group Policy
hard fault reports, 856
Internet Explorer and, 261
malware, 618, 625
managing services with, 921–923
performing malware scans, 625
PowerShell capabilities, 981
PowerShell performance troubleshooting, 853
PowerShell shared folder scripts, 747–748
printer management, 1065–1067
update management scripts, 881
user and group permissions, 663
web tracking devices, 263
Windows Live Mail and, 307
WSH (Windows Script Host), 980
scrolling
gestures, 1142–1143
open Internet Explorer tabs, 219–220
search connectors, 390
Search History (Internet Explorer), 233–234
search providers, 216, 234–235, 237–239
searching
* wildcard character, 383
advanced search overview, 386–389
for album information, 580
by authors, 390
basic techniques, 378–379
beginning of word rule, 379
case sensitivity and, 379
category results, 380–381
clearing history, 396
in common dialog boxes, 386
complex searches, 392
context-sensitive searching, 12–13
customization options, 381–382
by dates, 390–391
diacritical marks, 379
displaying more results, 381
entire index searches, 379
for events, 1030
for exact phrases, 379
excluded locations, 374
file contents, 395
by file size, 391–392
filters, 384–386, 387
grep search engine, 368, 393
Help And Support, 89
history lists of searches, 396
included locations, 369–372
indexes. *See* indexing service
for information on suspicious files, 628
Internet, extending searches to, 390
Internet Search History, 233–234
Internet search providers, 237–239
libraries in Windows Media player, 484
listing indexed locations, 369–370
natural language searches, 393–394

searching, *continued*
nonindexed locations, 394–395
operators, 392
parameters, 387
previewing documents, 381
for programs, 379–382
property-based searches, 390–392
refining searches, 381–386
RSS feeds, 243
rules governing, 379
saving searches, 395–396
scope of searches, 381, 389
Search Again In lists, 381
Search Builder feature, 384–386
search connectors, 390
Search Home window, 378
Searches folder, 334
Start menu searches, 118–119, 133, 378, 379–382
starting points for, 378–379
strict character matches, 393
suggestions, 215, 216, 237
system folders, 395
troubleshooting, 396
TV listings, 561
by type or kind, 388–389
Visual Search providers, 239
on web pages, 379
Windows Explorer search box, 330
Windows Search, 367–368, 1158
word-wheel nature of, 380
XP and Vista, changes from, 367
Zune collections, 575–576
SeaTools utility, 834
sectors, disk, 886
secure desktop process, 634–635
Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), 786
Secure Sockets Tunneling Protocol (SSTP), 786
SecureDigital cards, 861
SecureZIP Express, 350
security. *See also* security zones
access to resources. *See* access control
ActiveX controls, 254–256
alerts from Microsoft, 617
browsing anonymously, 274
browsing privately, 273–274
clearing personal information, 272–274
compromised websites, 618
cookies, 230, 263, 270–271, 335
"defense in depth" strategies, 597
digital signatures, 277
discretionary approach to, 642
downloads, 274–277
event logs, 1024, 1026
file system effects on, 642
groups. *See* groups, security
identifiers. *See* SIDs (security identifiers)
improvements in Windows 7, 593, 598–600
Internet Explorer. *See* Internet Explorer 9 security; security zones
invitation lifespans, 99
IPv6 advantages, 823
least privilege rule, 629
malware transmission methods, 617–618
Microsoft Security Essentials, 621–628
Microsoft Security Intelligence Report, 596
network and sharing profile types, 688–689
patch Tuesday, 877
phishing websites, 261–263
physical locking, 596
PowerShell cmdlets, 994
Remote Assistance and, 104–105
Remote Desktop and, 765, 775
resource list, 616–617
resource owners, 642
router security protocols, 700
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1224–1226
shell commands, 429
types of threats, 594–598
UAC and, 629
updates and, 877
virtual private networks and, 786
viruses. *See* antivirus programs
web. *See* Internet Explorer 9 security
Windows 7 Consumer Security Providers, 619
Windows Defender, 598–599
Windows Live Mail, 307
Windows Update security updates, 615–617
wireless networking, 695–697, 702
security access tokens, 633, 642–643
Security Catalog files, 1079
Security Center (now Action Center), 600
Security contexts for tasks, 971
security descriptors (keys), 996
security groups. *See* groups, security
security identifiers (SIDs), 957
security key generation, 701
Security log file (Event Viewer), 1026
security zones
Internet zone, 253, 257, 271
Local Intranet zone, 257, 259–260, 271
overview, 256–261
Restricted Sites zone, 253, 257, 258–259, 307
Trusted Sites zone, 252, 253, 257, 258–259, 271

See Full Map command (Network And Sharing Center), 797–798
See More Results link, 381
Seek slider control (Windows Media Player), 485
Send To menu, 335–336, 349
SendTo folder, 335–336
Serial ATA (SATA), 1131
Serial Storage Architecture (SSA), 861
server-based networks, 714–718
servers
backing up, 457–459
backups using, 453–460
caching, settings for, 412–413
Remote Server Administration Tools, 757
restoring, 459
sites and security zones, 259
troubleshooting logon prompts, 656
VPN servers, 787–789
service key errors, 1097
service packs
including in deployments, 955
list of fixes, 1185
recovering disk space, 866
Service Pack 1, 22, 1185
ServiceDependencies.ps1 script, 921, 922
services
accounts, specifying for running, 915–916
administrator privileges and, 914
configuring, 916–919
console, 906, 914–920
defined, 914
dependencies, 919
essential services, 915
names, variations in, 919–920
pausing, 915
performance hits from, 835, 868
PIDs and, 920
PowerShell scripts, 921–923
properties, 914
recovery actions, 918–919
sorting, 914
start parameters, 916
starting, 915–916, 920–921
startup options, 917
stopping, 915–916, 920–921
System accounts and, 914
Task Manager and, 846, 920–921
Services console, 906, 914–920
Services tab (Windows Task Manager), 846
session cookies, 230, 270
sessions (Internet Explorer), 219
Set Program Access And Computer Defaults dialog box, 204
Set statements (Command Prompt), 1178
Set Up A Connection Or Network wizard, 698–701, 706–709
Set Up Backup button (Action Center), 436
Set-ExplorerCommandBar.ps1 script, 342–343
setting up Windows 7. *See* installing Windows 7
settings, moving to upgraded machines, 29–30
Setup Information files (device drivers), 1057, 1077–1078
setup keys, 963
setup process (SP1 fixes), 1227
Setup.exe, 951, 954–955
SetupSNK program, 704
Set-VolumeAutoCheck.ps1 script, 1105
Set-VolumeLabel.ps1 script, 1105, 1119
Sfc utility, 1049
shadow copies, 401–402, 894
Shake, Aero, 134–135
Share With menu, 725
Shareable Working Set memory, 855
shared calendars, 309
shared computers, 659–661
Shared Folders management console, 412–413
shared memory, 854–855
shares. *See* network shares
sharing access remotely. *See* remote access; Remote Desktop
sharing digital media
automatic sync relationships, 525–526
bit rate selection, 528
device access, 513–514
device-to-PC transfers, 528–529
DLNA (Digital Living Network Alliance), 513
homegroups, 511, 512, 710, 722
libraries, 512, 514–516, 722
manual syncs, 525–526
Media Transfer Protocol (MTP), 524
overview, 512
owner controls over, 514–515
parental ratings, 514–515
permissions, 512
portable device synchronization, 523–529
registry issues, 518
remote Internet streaming, 519
streaming media, 512–513, 516–518
transcoding, 527
troubleshooting, 518
Windows Home Server and, 714
Windows Media Center Extenders, 566–568
Windows Media Center shared libraries, 556
Windows Media Player and, 512–513, 514
Xboxes and, 589
sharing files and folders
Advanced Sharing, 743–746
advantages of, 684
anonymous sharing, 738
any folder sharing, 732–733

sharing files and folders, *continued*
concurrent user limits, 745
configuring networks for sharing, 734–737
descriptions of contents, adding, 744
digital media sharing. *See* sharing digital media
edition differences for, 719
ending folder sharing, 742–743
Everyone group and, 739–740
File And Printer Sharing option, 734
File Sharing Connections options, 735
finding shared items, 750–753
group permissions, 745–746
homegroups, 710, 722. *See also* homegroups
images in photo albums, 317–318
libraries, 722. *See also* sharing digital media
mapping network folders, 752–753
models, 733
multiple share names for folders, 744
NTFS permissions, 746–747
older Windows machines and, 732–733
opening shared folders, 751
overview, 719
passwords, 735–736, 738
paths, issues with, 742
permissions, 740, 743, 745–747
photos, 310
PowerShell script management, 747–748
profile folders, issues with, 742
Public folder sharing, 732, 734, 737–738
root folders, warning about sharing, 724
searching remote indexes, 395
share names, 744
Shared Folders console, 412–413
Sharing tab display, 743
Simple File Sharing, Windows XP, 719
small network recommendations, 737
subfolders, 745
troubleshooting, 725
user accounts and, 739–740
videos, 317–318
Windows Home Server and, 714, 784
Windows Live IDs and, 294
Windows Live Messenger and, 322
Windows XP sharing models, 719, 733
wizard for setting up. *See* Sharing wizard
sharing Internet connections, 684
sharing printers
advantages, 684
connecting to shared printers, 753
File And Printer Sharing option, 734
homegroups, 710, 729–730
Location Aware Printing, 739
Manage Printers permission, 749
permissions, 748–749
Print Management console, 750
Print Server properties, 749
setting up, 748–749
spool file locations, 749
Sharing wizard
Advanced Sharing, 743–746
advantages, 719, 738
folder and file sharing steps, 739–742
launching, 739
permission settings, 644, 740
shell command, 426–431, 1158, 1190–1192. *See also* PowerShell
shell folders, opening, 426–431
shell service objects, 188
ShellRunas program, 194
shims, 24
shortcuts
Disk Cleanup, 896
editing command lines, 1172–1173
elevated Command Prompt windows, 1166
folders, 358
gadgets, 162
GUID commands, 431–433
Internet Explorer tabs, 219–220
Internet Explorer zoom controls, 223–224
keyboard shortcuts, table, 135
MMC shortcut menus, 908
mouse gestures, 135
navigating with, 358
Network Shortcuts folder, 335
notification area, 128
PowerShell, 991–992
Registry Editor, 931
Remote Desktop, 776–777
running as Administrator, 194
shell commands, 426–431
shell shortcuts to hidden folders, 335–336
taskbar button access, 117
window manipulation, table, 135
Windows Explorer, 358
Windows Live Mail, 300–301
Windows Media Center, 548–549
Windows Task Manager, 191, 841
shortcuts (pinned programs)
Create Shortcut command, 1061
Pinned Site Shortcut format, 233
pinning methods, 113
pinning to taskbar, 8
Show All Folders option (Windows Explorer), 330
Show Analytic And Debug Logs option (Event Viewer), 1024

Show Desktop button (touch), 1144
Show Desktop tool, 136
Shuffle mode (Windows Media Player), 485
Shuffle mode (Zune), 573
Shut Down button, 165
shutdowns
  Service Pack 1 fixes, 1229–1230
  triggered by errors. *See* Stop errors
Sidebar, 160. *See also* gadgets
SIDs (security identifiers)
  cloned computers, 957
  defined, 642–643
  resources linked to deleted, 658
  Whoami utility, 650–651
signatures, digital. *See* digital signatures
signed drivers, 1078
Silverlight, 236–237, 281
Simple File Sharing (Windows XP), 719, 733
simple volumes
  defined, 1106
  extending existing, 1114–1116
  New Simple Volume wizard, 1108–1111
  status messages, 1123–1126
single-file HTML (MHT), 1246
site Group Policy settings, 939
Skin view (Windows Media Player), 484
Skip button (Windows Media Center), 546
SkyDrive
  accessing files online, 298–299
  photo albums on, 302–303
  sharing photos, 317
  synchronizing data, 290–291
  troubleshooting, 284
  Windows Live Mesh and, 295–296
  Windows Live services and, 288–290
slate Tablet PCs, 1134
sleep settings, 81, 165, 455, 1227–1229
slide shows, 142, 143, 533–536, 552–553, 1159
slipstreaming Service Pack files, 955
SLP (System Locked Preinstallation), 64
smart cards, 775
SmartDJ feature, 570, 582–583
smartphones, 520–523
SmartScreen filter, 21, 262–263, 274–275
SMB network connections, 1159
SMTP accounts, 288
SmugMug site, 317
snap-ins and extensions, 904–905, 910–912. *See also* MMC (Microsoft Management Console)
snaps. *See* Aero Snap feature
snapshots (System Protection), 461
Snipping Tool, 1161, 1245–1246
social engineering threats, 594
Social options (Zune), 571
Social Updates service, 285
Software Assurance subscriptions, 962, 1039
software compatibility. *See* compatibility issues
software developer evaluation programs, 963
software programs. *See* programs, application
solid state drives (SSDs)
  compression, 1116
  defragmentation, 891
  as system drives, 896
  Windows functions and, 1130–1132
solutions to errors
  checking for, 1012, 1013–1016
  histories of problem reports, 1014–1016
  Windows Error Reporting, 1010–1011
songs. *See* audio
Sony/Phillips Digital Interconnect Format, 585
Sound dialog box, 476
Sound Recorder, 1159, 1249
sounds, 146–147, 476. *See also* audio
sources of events, 1025, 1026
SP1 (Windows 7 Service Pack 1), 1185
spam, 596
spanned volumes, 1106
spanning monitors, 773
S/PDIF (Sony/Phillips Digital Interconnect Format), 585
speakers, 476, 584
special characters
  Character Map, 1246–1247
  command symbols, 1174
  Private Character Editor, 1247
  redirection symbols, 983
  search wildcard characters, 392–393
Special Permissions access type, 645
speech recognition, 762, 1148–1153, 1158
speed
  Remote Desktop connections, 777
  Windows Live Mesh connections, 779
splitting windows, 134
Sports strip (Windows Media Center), 544
spyware
  antispyware compatibility issues, 29
  defined, 595
  installation, 618
  performance hits from, 835
  removing, 626–628
  themes containing, 153
SQL Server 2005 Compact Edition, 280
SSA buses, 861
SSDs (solid state disks), 861, 1116, 1130–1132
SSIDs (wireless networking), 699, 702
SSL (Secure Sockets Layer), 786
SSTP (Secure Sockets Tunneling Protocol), 786

standard calculation mode, 1244
standard error devices, 1175–1176
standard output devices, 1175–1176
standard user accounts
changing accounts to, 655
permitted tasks, 647–648
recommended for security, 632
running as administrator from, 659–660
tokens, UAC effects of, 633
using instead of administrative accounts, 659
star system (ratings), 360. *See also* rating
star-bus typologies, 690
Start command (Command Prompt), 1171
Start menu
Administrator, running programs as, 194
All Programs folder, 119
classic menu not available, 128
context menu options, 131
customizing, 129–133
dragging options, 131
folder display options, 131–132
Help And Support on, 86
highlighting new programs, 131, 173
icon size options, 131
Jump Lists, 119–121, 131
layout, 117
optional folders on, 132
pictures for, 131
pinning items to, 118, 232
Privacy choices, 130
program access defaults, 204
properties of, 128
Recent Items menu, 121
recently used programs, 118, 130
Remote Desktop items, 770
right side of, 131–133
Run command, 133
searching from, 118–119, 133, 379–382
size of, 130
sorting programs, 131
Start Menu folder, 336
start parameters for services, 916
Starter edition of Windows 7
Aero not supported, 111
defined, 7
DVD decoder not included in, 475
Fast User Switching not supported, 642
hardware configurations supported by, 1157
limitations, 1160
memory limitations, 854
networking limitations, 683
personalization limitations, 111
StartMultipleServices.ps1 script, 921
Startup And Recovery dialog box, 1033
startup process
booting. *See* boot process
multiboot systems, 50–51
Safe Mode. *See* Safe Mode
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1229–1230
silencing, 147
Startup And Recovery options, 53–54
Startup Repair option, 1048–1050
triggering tasks, 974
startup programs
Autoruns utility, 190–191, 864
Check Disk, 883
configuring, 186–187
disabling, 189
list of, 189
listing, 864
performance management, 863–865
System Configuration utility, 188–189
troubleshooting, 186, 190–191
Windows Defender list unavailable, 188
Startup Repair option (Windows Recovery Environment), 1048–1050
startup tasks, 974
stateful inspection packet filtering, 605, 606
static IP addresses, 825
statistics calculations, 1244
status bar (Internet Explorer), 223
status settings (Windows Messenger), 285
stereo system home entertainment hookups, 585
Sticky Keys tool, 168
Sticky Notes, 1161, 1247–1248
stolen passwords and account numbers, 594
Stop errors
additional resources, 1032
automatically restart option, 1032–1033
BIOS errors, 1037
blue screen of death, 1035
causes of, 1036–1037
customizing handling, 1032–1034
defined, 1032
device drivers, troubleshooting, 1036, 1091–1093
disabling automatic restarts, 1046
dump file options, 1033–1034
generating, 1035
hardware errors, 1036
low system resources and, 1037
memory errors, 1037
Microsoft Support, 1037
reading error information, 1034–1035
recently added software or hardware, 1036–1037

recovering from, 1040–1052
system file damage, 1037
troubleshooting checklist, 1036–1037
StopMultipleServices.ps1 script, 922
storage
backing up data. *See* backups
disks. *See* hard disks
expanding volumes, 1114–1116
managing, 892–898. *See also* Disk Cleanup
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1230
shared. *See* sharing files and folders
shrinking volumes, 1116–1117
solid state disks. *See* solid state drives (SSDs)
system drives, 896
Windows Media Center issues, 565
straightening images, 319
Stream menu (Windows Media Player), 517, 519
streaming media
homegroups, 728–729
library sharing options, 514–516
networking settings, 735
to other devices, 516–518
remote Internet access, 519
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1202–1203, 1231–1233
sharing digital media, 512–513
URIs for streamed files, 515–516
Windows Home Server and, 714
Windows Media metafiles, 480
Windows Media Player and, 512–513
striped volumes, 1106, 1115
strips (Windows Media Center), 543
styluses, support for, 1233, 1249
subfolders
PowerShell cmdlets, 994
synchronizing issues, 297
subkeys, 923–924, 994–995
subnet masks, 810, 811, 824, 826, 829
subscriptions
evaluation programs, 963–964
podcasts, 578
RSS feeds, 242, 244
Software Assurance, 962
Windows Intune, 962
Subsystem for UNIX-based Applications, 1163
subtitles, DVDs, 487
SuperFetch, 857, 859–860, 1131
support. *See* help
support technician certification exams, 1235–1236
surround sound, 584
Svchost.exe, 845, 846, 868
swap files (virtual memory), 855–859
Switch To Library button (Windows Media Player), 483
Switch To Now Playing button (Windows Media Player), 483
switches, network, 690, 694–695
switching desktops, 772, 776
switching users, 642, 674, 759, 1160
symbol packages, 1039
symbolic error names, 1034
symbols
Character Map, 1246–1247
command symbols, 1174
PowerShell commands, 983
Private Character Editor, 1247
redirection symbols, 983
search wildcard characters, 392–393
Sync Center, 354, 405, 1158
synchronizing calendars, 288, 308
synchronizing cell phones, 290–291
synchronizing files
automatic sync relationships, 525–526
contacts, 308
customizing device settings, 528
device-to-PC transfers, 528–529
disabling, 298
manual sync relationships, 525–526
offline files, 408. *See also* offline files feature
portable media players, 523–529
scheduling, 410–412
solutions for, 403–404
troubleshooting, 297
Windows Live Mesh, 295–299, 779–782
Windows Media Center, 555
Windows Phones, 521–523
Zune device management, 573
Zune players, 521–523
synchronizing messages, 288
synchronizing services, 290–291
syntax, PowerShell, 981, 983–985
Sysinternals tool, 253
Sysprep tool, 958
System account, services running in, 914
System Administrative Tools folder, 132
System application (Control Panel), 5–6, 899–900
System Builder copies, 65
system builders, 958
System Center Configuration Manager, 950
System Configuration utility, 188–189, 1043
System Diagnostics Reports, 839–840
system drives, 896
system event logs, 1024
system files
compression, 897
corrupted, recovering from, 1046–1048
images. *See* system images
PowerShell cmdlets, 994
removing with Disk Cleanup, 894–895
restoring system images, effects of, 449–450
Sfc utility for repairing, 1049

system folders
GUID commands, 431–433
searching, 395
shell commands, 430
System Health Report, 835, 839–840, 1076
System Image Recovery command, 1050–1051
system images
backups, 444–446
hard drive issues, 450
network backup, 445
restoring data from, 448–451, 460
System Image Recovery command, 1050–1051
troubleshooting, 451
Volume Shadow Copy Service, 451
System Information (Msinfo32.exe), 189, 902–904, 1088
system information, viewing
Device Manager, 900. *See also* Device Manager
exporting, 903–904
Msinfo32.exe, 189, 902–904
System application, 899–900
system management tools, 1249–1250
Systeminfo command-line utility, 901–902
Windows Experience Index link, 900
Windows Management Instrumentation, 902
System Locked Preinstallation (SLP), 64
system partitions, 1106
System Properties dialog box, 767–768, 854
System Protection feature
creating restore points, 465
defaults, 462, 465
disk space usage, 464–465
events triggering restore points, 461–462
opening, 462
options, 82
purpose of, 461
registry protection, 930
rollbacks. *See* System Restore feature
scheduling restore point creation, 466
selecting drives for restore points, 462
snapshots, 461
turning off, 1117
System Recovery Options. *See* Windows Recovery Environment
system repair discs, 83, 446, 448, 1159
System Reserved partitions, 43
System Restore feature. *See also* System Protection feature
capabilities, 467–468
data files, effects on, 469–470
disk space usage, 82, 464–465
importance of, 463
listing all restore points, 468
new user account destruction by, 470
opening, 467–468
restore points. *See* restore points
restore procedures, 467–470
Safe Mode issues, 471
scanning affected programs, 468–469
summaries for selected restores, 468–469
testing restores, 470
troubleshooting, 471
uninstall issues, 471
Windows RE and, 471, 1050–1051
wizard, 468
System Restore wizard, 468
systempropertiesremote command, 767
Systinternals software, 869

T

tab expansion (PowerShell), 992
tab groups (Internet Explorer), 217
Tabbed Browsing Settings dialog box, 220–222
tables (PowerShell output), 988–990
Tablet PCs. *See also* multitouch-enabled screens
Aero Snap, 1144
calibrating screens, 1139
convertible vs. slate designs, 1134
defined, 1134
gesture-enabled programs, 1144
gestures, 1141–1145
Handedness option, 1138
ink data, 1147
Input Panel, 124, 1145–1146
Jump Lists, 1144
logon security, 1148
multitouch-enabled, 1135
pen options, 1137–1138
screen orientation options, 1139–1140
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1233
Show Desktop button, 1144
support in Windows editions, 1160
tablet buttons, 1140–1141
technology, 1135
touch keyboards, 1145–1146
Windows Journal, 1160, 1249
writing pad, 1145, 1146–1148
tabs (Internet Explorer)
advantages, 217
creating, 218
customizing behavior, 220–222
keyboard shortcuts, 219–220
multiple open, 219–220
new features, 211
opening, 217
performance issues, 222
Quick Tabs button, 220–221

reopening, 219
reordering, 220
saving as favorites, 230
spacing around address bar, 219
tagging images, 312. *See also* metadata, file; properties
editing tags, 364–366
metadata and properties, 361–363
privacy issues, 365–366
rating, 360
troubleshooting, 363–364
types of tags, 317
Windows Live Photo Gallery for, 314
tagging music files, 504–507, 579–580
tags, searching RSS feeds with, 243
Task Manager. *See* Windows Task Manager
Task Scheduler
actions, 970, 975–976
active tasks, 967
capabilities, 966
conditions, 970
console tree navigation, 967–968
creating tasks, 970–978
defined, 965
Disk Cleanup and, 895
elevated privileges, 971–972
Event Viewer and, 969, 974
events as task triggers, 1031–1032
hidden tasks, 972
histories of tasks, 969
idle state, starting tasks in, 974, 976–977
layout, 966–967
logged-in users, requiring, 971
messages as tasks, 976
MMC nature of, 966
naming tasks, 971
network connections and, 977
power requirements, 977
purpose of, 905
refreshing, 967
scheduling e-mail, 976
Schtasks command window, 978–979
security contexts, 971
startup, running tasks during, 974
startup programs and, 187
task settings, 970
tasks for other operating systems, 972
terminology, 970
triggers, 970, 972–975
waking computers to run tasks, 977
wizard, 970
taskbar
Address toolbar, 124
Aero Peek, 115–116
Auto Hide option, 123
buttons. *See* taskbar buttons
closing windows from, 116
cycling through window groups, 117
defined, 112
Desktop toolbar, 124
displaying or hiding, 123
features, 112–113
Jump Lists, 9, 113, 119–121
layout, 8
Links toolbar, 124
moving, 124
new features, 112–113, 116
notification area. *See* notification area
opening programs from, 114
pinning items to, 8, 113, 232
previews, 112
properties, 121–122
Quick Launch toolbar, 112–114
Remote Desktop items, 770
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1190–1192
size of, 123
small icons option, 122
switching tasks with, 114–116
Tablet PC Input Panel, 124
thumbnail previews, 8, 15
toolbars, hosting additional, 125
unlocking, 123
unpinning items, 113
Taskbar And Start Menu Properties dialog box, 121–122
taskbar buttons
arranging, 8, 122
Device Stage, 1068
new features, 8
options, 122–123
orange flashing, 634, 635
small icons option, 122
stacks of, 114
touch-enabled screen changes, 1144
types of, 114
UAC, 635
tasks. *See also* Task Scheduler
batch programs, 979–980
Windows Script Host, 980
TCP Receive Window, 814
TCP/IP (Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol)
addresses. *See* IP addresses
connection issues, 806–809
DNS issues, 812–813
IP Configuration Utility, 805
Microsoft Fix it, 1018
Netstat.exe, 805

TCP/IP, *continued*
networked printer addresses, 1063–1064
Next Generation TCP/IP stack, 685
packet filtering, 685
Ping command, 806–807
repairing configurations, 811–812
resetting connections, 1018
subnet masks, 810, 811
TCP/IP NetBIOS Information utility, 805
TCP/IP Ping utility, 805
TCP/IP Route utility, 805
TCP/IP Traceroute utility, 805
timeouts (packet loss), 807
troubleshooting overview, 806
warnings about tweaking, 814
TCP/IP NetBIOS Information utility, 805
TCP/IP Ping utility, 805
TCP/IP Route utility, 805
TCP/IP Traceroute utility, 805
TechCenter, Windows Client, 106–109
TechNet, 951, 963, 1039
technical support, 90
telephone calls
Remote Desktop support, 762
Windows Live Messenger, 321
telephone jack networks, 691, 693
telephones
Apple iPhones, 480, 520–521
cell, 520–523
television. *See* TV programs; TV sets
Temp folder, 335, 892
temperature of computers, 584
Templates folder, 336
Temporary Internet Files folder, 335, 892
temporary profiles, 340
Teredo, 93, 824
text. *See also* fonts
DPI settings, 158
Edit utility, 1251
Edlin editor, 1251
entering in Windows Media Center, 546–548, 551
font smoothing, 159–160
logon screen size, 671
size of, 157–159
special characters. *See* special characters
speech, converting to, 168
troubleshooting for legacy programs, 159
WordPad, 1249
text files
metadata in, 363
registry files, 929
text messaging (Windows Live Messenger), 321–322
theft
passwords and account numbers, 594
physical security, 596
theft of service (wireless networking), 696
themes
Aero, 140
colors in, 143–146
defined, 138
event sounds, 146–147
icon settings, 151
profile specificity of, 139
saving, 152–153
slide show backgrounds, 143
.themepack files, 153
virus warnings, 153
Zune backgrounds, 572
third-party add-ons (Internet Explorer), 223
third-party blocked sites, 267
third-party cookies, 270
third-party device drivers, 1077
third-party firewalls, 607
third-party software, 596, 604
third-party Tracking Protection lists, 265, 267–269
thumbnail previews, 8, 218, 310
TIFF files, 363, 373, 1244, 1248
tilde (~) in wildcard searches, 393
time
event logs, 1026
during installation, 40
time-triggered tasks, 973–974
time zones, 974, 1231
title bars on remote screens, 772
tokens, security, 633, 642–643
toolbars
adding commands to, 340–343
add-ons to Internet Explorer, 234–235
creating new, 125
docking requirement, 125
handles of, 125
hosting additional in taskbar, 125
integrity levels and, 253
Internet Explorer toolbar management, 235–237
notification area options, 126–128
personalizing Windows Explorer toolbar, 340–343
Start menu personalization. *See* Start menu
taskbar. *See* taskbar
Windows Explorer toolbar, 328
Windows Media Player 12, 483
tools (SP1 fixes), 1187–1190, 1193–1197
Toshiba Link (TOSLINK), 585
Touch Pack, 1145

touch-enabled screens
Aero Snap with, 1144
availability in Windows editions, 1160
calibrating, 1139
capabilities, 1134
drivers, 1135
enabling, 1136
gesture-enabled programs, 1144
gestures, 1141–1145
Handedness option, 1138
Jump Lists, 1144
logons and, 1148
multitouch-enabled, 1135
options, 1136–1138
pointer display, 1136
right-click simulation, 1136
screen orientation options, 1139–1140
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1233
Show Desktop button, 1144
Tablet PCs, 1134
technology, 1135
touch behavior options, 1136
touch keyboards, 1145–1146
touch-enabled PCs, 1134
writing pad, 1145, 1146–1148
touching up photos, 318–320
TPL (Tracking Protection lists), 268
Traceroute utility (Tracert.exe), 805, 808
track break options (CDs and DVDs), 532
tracking pixels, 263
Tracking Protection features, 21, 211, 264–267
Tracking Protection list, 21
tracking tools (privacy issues), 263–264
training, certification programs, 1235–1242
transcoding audio, 527
transferring files and settings. *See* Easy Transfer
translating text, 239
transparency settings, 144
Trident rendering engine, 248
triggers, task, 970, 972–975
TRIM command, 1131
Trojans, 594, 596, 618
Troubleshoot command (device management), 1061
Troubleshoot Problems command (Network And Sharing Center), 801–802
troubleshooting. *See also* network troubleshooting; Windows Error Reporting
Advanced Boot Options doesn't display, 1043
album art mismatches, 575
audio, 476
backups, 451, 452
BIOS, 36
boot process, 33
CDs, 1038
Check Disk and, 886
clean installations, 32, 33, 35, 36
codecs, 478
continuous logon prompts, 656
Crash Analyzer wizard, 1038
crashes and hangs, 1021–1022, 1040–1052
creating troubleshooting CDs, 1038
defragmentation, 891
deleted accounts, 657–658
device drivers, 1036, 1072, 1091–1093
Diagnostics and Recovery Toolset, 1038, 1039
DirectX Diagnostic Tool, 1250
encryption, 420
error recommendations, 1035
event log scripts, 1025
Event Viewer logs, 1023–1032
file type associations, 201
fuzzy text, 159
hardware, 1095–1098
homegroups, 802–803
Hotmail, 284
Index to Troubleshooting Topics, 1253–1254
Internet access, 797
Internet Explorer 9, 234–242
keyboards in wrong language, 381
legacy software, 175–176
logging on, 656, 664
malware, 628
metadata, 363–364
Microsoft Fix it, 1018
modems, 797
multiboot systems, 55
networks. *See* network troubleshooting
offline files feature, 407
passwords, 664, 666
performance with PowerShell scripts, 853
permissions, 725
photo imports, 314
playlists, 495
printers, 915, 1066
Problem Steps Recorder, 1019–1020
processes, 190–191, 845, 869–870, 1022
program installation, 173
registry, 930
Reliability Monitor, 1020–1021
Remote Desktop connections, 771
resource conflicts, 1089
restore points, 471
returning to Photo Gallery, 313
returning viruses, 628
Safe Mode, 1037

troubleshooting, *continued*
searches, 396
server logon prompts, 656
Service Pack 1 list of fixes, 1185
services, restarting, 918–919
sharing digital media, 518
sharing files and folders, 725
SkyDrive, 284
spyware, 628
startup programs, 186, 190–191
Startup Repair option, 1048–1050
Stop errors, 1036–1037, 1091–1093
synchronizing files, 297
system files, 1046–1048
system images, 451
System Restore feature, 471
tagging images, 363–364
text in legacy programs, 159
Tracking Protection features, 267
TV image display, 586
UAC (User Account Control), 635, 637
updates, 878
USB devices, 207
Verifier.exe, 1091–1093
viruses, 628
Windows 7 USB/DVD Download Tool, 952
Windows Backup, 452
Windows Client TechCenter, 107
Windows Debugging Tools, 1038, 1039, 1040
Windows Live Essentials, 284
Windows Live Mesh, 284
Windows Messenger, 284
Windows RE. *See* Windows Recovery Environment
Windows Update, 879
wizards, 802–803, 1016–1018
Zune software glitches, 572, 575
troubleshooting wizards, 802–803, 1016–1018
TroubleshootPerformance.ps1 script, 853
TroubleshootPrinter.ps1 script, 1066
TrueType fonts, 166
Trusted Publishers store, 1078
trusted script publishers, 1000
Trusted Sites zone, 252, 253, 257, 258–259, 271
trusted vs. untrusted publishers, 1077, 1078
TrustedInstaller security context, 172, 186
trusting websites, 237
TS video files, 477
Tulloch, Mitch, 956, 1039
tunes. *See* audio
tunneling protocols, 786
tunnels, 786
Turbo Scroll mode (Windows Media Center), 552
TV programs. *See also* Windows Media Center
burning to DVD, 545
cable, satellite, or antenna sources, 557
copy-protected programs, 563
deleting recordings, 565
details view, 544–546
DRM (digital rights management), 521, 563
Favorite Lineups view, 559
hardware and channels outside of U.S., 556
managing recordings, 564–565
program guides, 546, 558
recording, 561–564
recording formats, 480
renting or buying, 570
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1231–1232
storage space issues, 563, 565
watching recordings of, 564
Windows Media Center and, 556–565
Windows Recorded TV Show format, 563
TV sets
CableCARDs, 557, 559–560
centering images, 586
channel configuration, 556–560
hardware and channels outside of U.S., 556
high-definition setup issues, 559
home entertainment hookups, 584–587
overscan, 585–586
tuner setup, 557–560
Twitter security threats, 594
two-finger tap (touch), 1144
Type command (Command Prompt), 1175–1176
typefaces. *See* fonts; special characters; text
TZO DNS server, 766

U

UAC (User Account Control)
actions triggering prompts, 630–631
administrator account consent prompts, 631
availability in Windows editions, 1159
benefits, 598
color indicators for prompts, 634
Command Prompt and, 638–639, 1166
compatibility with programs, 629–630
controversy about, 629
credentials prompts, 633
dealing with prompts, 633–635
disabling, consequences of, 253–254, 339
effectiveness of, 629–630
elevated privileges, 971–972
fingerprint readers and, 639
importance of keeping on, 638
installing device drivers and, 1058

least privilege rule, 629
Local Security Policy and, 637
MMC issues with, 906
modifying settings for, 636–638
new features, 629
permissions and, 645
program autoelevation, 631–632
program installation requirements, 172
Protected Mode use of, 252
rebooting while installing programs, 174
registry virtualization, 927–928
secure desktops, 634–635
security access tokens, 642
security protections, 597
settings, table of, 637
standard accounts recommended, 632
standard users, running as, 639
tokens, 633
troubleshooting, 635, 637
turning off, effects of, 645
updates for programs requiring, 172
VirtualStore folder, 338–339
Windows Home Server Connection software, 715
workarounds for, 638–640
XP, upgrading from, 4
UDF (Universal Disk Format), 1100, 1106, 1111–1112
UFDs (USB Flash Drives). *See* USB devices
Ultimate edition of Windows 7
defined, 6
feature set of, 1163
hardware configurations supported by, 1157
memory limitations, 854
UltraVNC utility, 764
UNC paths, 1063
Undecided (Allowed) websites, 267
ungrouping items in folders, 360
Unicode encoding, 1169, 1247
Uniform Naming Convention, 1063
Uniform Resource Identifiers (URIs), 215, 515–516
Uniform Resource Locators. *See* URLs (Uniform Resource Locators)
Uninstall A Program icon, 195
uninstalling
device drivers, 1091
Internet Explorer, 213
Plug and Play devices, 1094
programs, 195, 471
Windows Live Essentials, 282
unit conversions, 1243
Universal Disc Format (UDF), 1100, 1106, 1111–1112
UNIX-based applications, 1163
Unknown status (hard disks), 1126
unlocking taskbar, 123
unlock-triggered tasks, 975
unpinning items on taskbar, 113
Unreadable status (hard disks), 1125
Unrestricted script execution policy, 1001
Unsafe Website warning, 262
unsigned boot drivers, 29
unsigned device drivers, 1077, 1080
unwanted software, 595
unwanted updates, 878
updates
automatic, 39
classes of, 876–877
deleting or hiding in list, 878
device drivers, 879, 1089, 1090
dynamic updates for upgrades, 24, 46–47
Group Policy management. *See* Group Policy
Internet Explorer 9, 212–214
Microsoft Security Essentials, 623
Microsoft Update Catalog, 880
Microsoft Updates for Office, 876
for multiple computers, 880
patch Tuesday, 877
PowerShell scripts, 881
programs, UAC and, 172
removing, 878, 879–880
security protections, 597
security updates, 615–617, 877
Service Pack 1, 22, 1185
Tracking Protection lists, 269
troubleshooting, 878
unwanted, 878
Windows. *See* Windows Update
Windows Server Update Services, 880
Upgrade Advisor, 24–25, 28, 29
Upgrade licenses, 26
upgrading to Windows 7. *See also* clean installations
32- or 64-bit versions, 28–29
activation. *See* activating Windows 7
antivirus compatibility issues, 29
antivirus programs not included, 5
Anytime Upgrade, 56
assigning drive letters, 49–50
automatic operations during, 48
backups for data and settings, 30
clean installations with upgrade media, 41
cleaning up after, 48
compatibility test phase, 47
downloading updates during, 46–47
dynamic updates, 24, 46–47
licensing and, 25, 26, 961
limitations on, 46

upgrading to Windows 7, *continued*
missing legacy programs, 5
multiboot systems, 49–50
new features, 4. *See also* new features in Windows 7
paths for, 46
pay-as-you-go, 962
running setup from within Windows, 31–32
starting, 46
temporary folders, 48
Upgrade Advisor, 24–25
upgrading Windows 7 editions, 56
volume licenses and, 961
XP, from, clean installation required, 46
upgrading Windows 7 editions, 56
uploading images, 317–318
UPnP (Universal Plug and Play), 93, 782, 800
URIs (Uniform Resource Identifiers), 215, 515–516
URLs (Uniform Resource Locators)
AutoComplete feature, 225
defined, 215
networked printers, 1063
searching for, 379
Windows Home Server, 783, 784
U.S. Department of Defense data wiping standards, 1127
USB devices. *See also* USB flash drives
AutoPlay, 205–206
disabled, troubleshooting, 207
driver verification for, 58
event logs script, 1025
hubs, power management, 1086
Plug and Play compatibility, 1056
resource settings, 1087
Virtual Windows XP sharing issues, 183–184
USB flash drives
BitLocker To Go, 418, 421–424
bootable flash disks, 1123
formatting with FAT and FAT32 file systems, 1111
hiding empty drives, 1119
passphrases and network security keys, 701
ReadyBoost and, 861
restriction settings, 600
security, 600
viruses and, 618
Windows installations and, 950–955
User Account Control. *See* UAC (User Account Control)
user accounts
account types, 646–649, 655
administrators. *See* administrator accounts
advanced account features, 661–662
availability in Windows editions, 641
creating new, 37, 652–654
credentials management, 655
deleting, 657–658
domain-based networks, 757, 759–760
environment variable settings, 656
file encryption certificate management, 655
fingerprint data management, 656
Group Policy settings, 940
groups, 649. *See also* groups, security
guest. *See* guest accounts
hints, 654
HomeGroupUser$, 720, 731
identification of, 646
Link Online IDs, 655
linking to Windows Live IDs, 294
local, 650
Local Users And Groups snap-in, 661–662
logon time restrictions for, 660
managing, 651–652
miscellaneous account types, 648
names, changing, 654
Net User command, 662–663
network sharing considerations, 736–737
opening shared resources, 751
Parental Controls options, 654–655
password reset disks, 655, 667
passwords, 654, 660
pictures, 654
purpose of, 83, 641
Remote Assistance, 91
Remote Desktop and, 769, 772
restricting file access, 660–661
roaming profiles, 339, 655, 757
running as administrator from, 659–660
security protections, 597
shared computers and, 659–661
standard. *See* standard user accounts; Users group
switching users, 674
System Restore and, 470
UAC and, 645
virtual private networks, 787–788
Whoami utility, 650–651
Windows Home Server, 716, 784
Windows Live accounts, 284
workgroup vs. domain, 650
User Agent (UA) string, 248
user groups, domain-based networks, 759–760
User modes (MMC), 906, 913
user names
creating new, 652–654
defined, 652
full names, 652, 654
identification of accounts, 646
settings, 37
Whoami utility, 650–651

user profiles
defined, 332
deleting, 657–658
Documents folder, 333
downloaded files in, 276
environment variables, 1179
folder relocation, 416–417
Group Policy. *See* Group Policy
hidden files and folders, 333–334
library settings, 348
opening, 332–333
PowerScript, 1002
roaming, 339, 655, 757
shell command management, 427–429
USERPROFILE environment variable, 1179
User State Migration Tool (USMT), 957, 960
User-Agent strings, 249
USERPROFILE environment variable, 1179
Users folder junctions, table, 337
Users group
Domain Users group membership in, 650
tasks permitted, 647–648
user-specific local Group Policy objects, 939, 941–945
User-Specific Policy, 937
USMT (User State Migration Tool), 957, 960
utilities, Service Pack 1 fixes, 1187–1190

V

validation of Windows 7, 65–66
values of PowerShell parameters, 984
VAN (View Available Networks) panel, 703
Variable provider (PowerShell), 993
variables
editing environment variables, 1178–1179
PowerShell provider, 993
PowerShell scripts, 981
VBScript (VBS), 261, 618, 980
ventilation, computer, 584
Verifier.exe tool, 1091–1093
versions of Windows. *See also* editions of Windows 7
displaying information about, 901
identifying, 1249
VHD files, 446
video. *See also* Windows Media Center
3GPP/3GPP2 support, 477
AVCHD format, 477
AVI support, 480
Blue-ray support, 487
buying, 570
codecs required to play, 477
container formats, 477
device-to-PC transfers, 528–529
displays. *See* screens
DivX codec, 478
DRM and, 521
DVD decoders, 475
DVR format, 480
DXDiag (DirectX Diagnostic Tool), 1250
home entertainment hookups, 584–587
importing, 310, 314
libraries for organizing, 12, 310, 343, 486, 550
M2T, M2TS, MTS files, 477
Matroska Video format, 478
metadata, 580–581
MP4 Video format, 477
MPEG-2 format, 480, 563
MPEG-2 TS Video format, 477
MPEG-4 AVC and TS, 477
My Videos folder, 334
newly supported formats, 477
playing, 14, 577
program compatibility options for, 177
QuickTime, 14, 477, 480
rating, 360, 553, 555
recording TV, 561–564
Remote Desktop, 762
renting, 570
search filters for, 385
searching, 575–576
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1202–1203
sharing. *See* sharing digital media
sorting, 314, 576–577
storage space issues, 563, 565
streaming, 762, 780
subtitles, 487
synchronizing with portable devices, 523–529
television. *See* TV programs; TV sets
transcoding, 527
uploading, 317–318
Videos folder template, 352
Windows DVD Maker, 533–536
Windows Live Mesh, 780
Windows Live Movie Maker, 280, 293, 563, 762
Windows Media Center, 553, 555
Windows Media Player, 486–488
WMV file support, 479
Xvid, 478
Zune, 575–577, 580–581
video cards. *See also* graphics processors
Aero use of, 140
TV display and, 586
Windows Experience Index scores, 838
Videos folder template, 352
Videos library, 12, 310, 486, 550

View Available Networks (VAN) panel, 703
View menu (MMC), 908
Virtual Clone drives, 952
virtual folders, shell commands, 429
virtual hard drives, 952, 1127–1130, 1158, 1163
virtual labs, certification courses, 1236–1237
virtual machines, 26, 178
virtual memory, 855–859
Virtual Networking Computing (VNC), 764
Virtual PC (Windows), 52, 178, 185
virtual private networks. *See* VPNs (virtual private networks)
VirtualBox utility, 52
virtualization
operating systems, 52, 178, 185
protected files, 599
registry, 338–339, 599, 927–928
running 32-bit programs using, 185
Windows XP Mode hardware requirements, 178
VirtualStore folder, 338–339
virus definition files, 623
viruses
attached to e-mail, 617
defined, 595
Malicious Software Removal Tool, 621
Microsoft Security Essentials, 621–628
performance hits from, 835
removing, 626–628
themes containing, 153
transmission methods, 617–618
troubleshooting removal, 628
unscanable ActiveX controls, 255
zero-day exploits, 620
Vista, upgrade paths to Windows 7, 46
Visual Basic Scripting Edition, 618
Visual Search providers, 239
visual styles (Remote Desktop), 778
VL (Volume Licensing), 65, 961–964
VMware, 52
VNC (Virtual Networking Computing), 764
voice commands, 1148–1153
Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP), 762
volume (sound)
burning CDs and DVDs, 532
Volume Mixer, 147
Zune slider, 573
volume licensing, 26, 65, 961–964
Volume Shadow Copy Service, 451, 1116, 1117
volumes
assigning drive letters, 1109
basic disk limitations, 1106
capacity of new, 1106–1107
checking for errors. *See* Check Disk, Windows
compressing, 898
configuring during installation, 1107–1108
defined, 1105
deleting, 1117
dirty bits, 1105
dismounting, 885
extending existing, 1114–1116
formatting new, 1109–1111
labels for, 45, 1105, 1110, 1118–1119
mapping to NTFS folders, 1119–1122
mount points, 1119–1122
mounted drives, 1105
shrinking, 1116–1117
simple, 1106, 1108–1111
spanned, 1106
status messages, 1123–1126
striped, 1106
Volumes tab (Device Manager), 1083–1084
VPN Reconnect, 685
VPNs (virtual private networks)
advantages, 756
availability in Windows editions, 755
bridging networks not available, 791
configuring servers, 787–789
connecting to, 789–790
encryption, 788
features, 785–786
new features for, 685
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1207
wireless networking and, 702
vulnerabilities, security, 596

W

W3C (World Wide Web Consortium), 248
Wake On LAN feature, 827–828
waking computers
from sleep state, 455
Task Scheduler, 977
Windows Update, 878
wallpaper. *See* desktop backgrounds
WANs (wide area networks), 694, 765
war driving, 696
Warning level events, 1026
WAV files, 363, 497, 499, 500, 578
WAX files, 480
WDDM (Windows Display Driver Model), 27, 839
web beacons, 263
web browsers
32- and 64-bit, 212
add-ons, 234–242
default browsers, 80, 213
file associations, 213
installing multiple, 213

Microsoft. *See* Internet Explorer 9
remote access software, 764
Windows Home Server sessions, 784–785
web bugs, 263
web developers, 248
web feeds, 228, 242–245
web filtering (Parental Controls), 681
web pages
pinned vs. regular sites, 233
renaming in Favorites, 229–230
tabs and tab groups, 217–222
viewing. *See* Internet Explorer 9
web searches, 379
web site addresses. *See* URIs (Uniform Resource Identifiers); URLs (Uniform Resource Locators)
web slices, 242–245
WebDAV issues, 1205–1207
Webdings font, 1246
Webpage Privacy Policy feature, 264
websites
64-bit browser support, 212
bad utilities and network tweaks, 814
compatibility views, 251–252
deceptive websites (phishing), 261–263
deleting from Favorites or History, 216–217
multiple home pages, 220, 222–223
pinned sites, 231–233
privacy and, 263–274
security zones, 257–260
Unsafe Website warning, 262
Windows Live services, 283–291
WEI (Windows Experience Index), 76, 835–839, 900
well-known SIDs, 643
WEP (Wired Equivalent Privacy), 696–697, 701
wheel mouse devices, 225
Where Do You Want To Install Windows dialog box, 34, 35, 43–44
Which Type Of Installation dialog box, 34
Whoami utility, 650–651
WhoCrashed utility, 1040
WHQL (Windows Hardware Quality Labs), 1078–1080
WHS. *See* Windows Home Server
WIA (Windows Image Acquisition) driver, 313
wide area networks (WANs), 694, 765
Wierhoff, Andre, 500
Wi-Fi. *See* wireless networking
Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA), 697, 701
Wi-Fi Protected Setup. *See* WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup)
Wikipedia search provider, 216
wildcard characters. *See also* special characters
PowerShell, 992
search wildcards, 383, 392–393
windows
Aero Shake, 134–135
Aero Snap, 134
closing, 116
color schemes, 143–146
Flip 3D feature, 137
full-height snaps, 134
maximizing, 134, 135
minimizing, 135
mouse gestures and keyboard shortcuts, 135
moving to alternate screen, 135
positioning Command Prompt, 1180–1181
restoring, 134, 135
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1190–1192
snapping to side of screen, 135
splitting, 134
switching between, 137
themes and, 138
transparency settings, 144
Windows 7 certifications, 1235–1242
Windows 7 Consumer Security Providers, 619
Windows 7 editions. *See* editions of Windows 7; *names of specific editions*
Windows 7 Enterprise Desktop Administrator, 1236
Windows 7 Enterprise Desktop Support Technician, 1236
Windows 7 OEM Preinstallation Kit (OPK), 956
Windows 7 Resource Kit, 956
Windows 7 Service Pack 1, 22, 955, 1185
Windows 7 USB/DVD Download Tool, 951–952
Windows Activation Technologies, 59
Windows Automated Installation Kit, 949, 950, 957–958, 960
Windows Backup
additional locations, adding, 442–443
AppData folder backups, 442
availability in Windows editions, 435, 438–439, 1159
Computer tree backups, 443
content to back up, choosing, 439
customizing backups, 441–444
destination selection, 437–439
displaying progress of, 440
empty backup folders, 452
excluded files, 444
external hard drives, 438
failure to create deployment images, 957
file system requirements, 444
future proofing settings, 443
images, restoring, 1050–1051
importance of backups, 435
improvement over legacy versions, 436
Let Me Choose setting, 441
libraries, selectively backing up, 442

Windows Backup, *continued*
managing, 451–453
networked backups, 453
newly created users option, 443
removable media drives for, 438
restoring. *See* restoring data
saving settings, 440
scheduling backups, 439–440
sets of backups, 451–452
setting up, 436–441
shared network backups, 453
shared network folders for, 438–439
skipping setup process, 436
startup locations, 436
system images, 444–446
troubleshooting, 452
users, backing up particular, 441–442
Windows Biometric Service, 599
Windows Boot Manager, 32, 51
Windows Calendar. *See* Windows Live Calendar
Windows Check Disk. *See* Check Disk, Windows
Windows Client TechCenter, 106–109, 107
Windows Connect Now, 695
Windows Debugging Tools, 1038, 1039, 1040
Windows Defender, 188, 597, 598–599, 1159. *See also* Microsoft Security Essentials
Windows Deployment Services, 949–950
Windows Display Driver Model (WDDM), 27, 839
Windows DVD Maker, 533–536, 1160
Windows Easy Transfer, 41, 494, 960
Windows Error Recovery menu, 1041–1042
Windows Error Reporting
automatically checking for solutions, 1012
BadApp.exe testing tool, 1011
Bucket IDs, 1016
checking for solutions, 1010–1016
configuring, 1011–1013
data included in reports, 1009
developer application recovery functions, 1008
excluding programs from, 1013
features of, 1008
histories of problems, 1014–1016
known solutions, displaying, 1010–1011
never checking for solutions, 1012
new features, 1008
not responding messages, 1008
privacy protection, 1009
responding to errors, 1010–1011
restarting programs, 1011
user account settings, 1012
Windows Experience Index (WEI), 76, 835–839, 900

Windows Explorer
address bar, 328
AppData folder, 335–336
breadcrumb trail feature, 328–329
changing view, 350
column width adjustment, 353
Contacts folder, 334
copying paths, 329
data arrangement in, 350
date navigation, 356–357
Desktop folder, 334
details pane, 327, 361–362
disk information from, 1123–1126
displaying details, 352–353
Documents folder, 333, 334
Downloads folder, 334
extending searches to Internet, 390
Favorites folder, 334
Favorites list, 331–332
file properties, 361–363
file type associations, 202–203
filtering folder contents, 355–359
folder options, 328
folder templates, 351–353
grouping within folders, 359–360
headings, settings for, 351–352
hidden folders, 335–336
hiding empty drives, 1119
Homegroup node, 726–727
icon sizes, 351
indexing performance effects, 377
junctions, 336–338
keyboard shortcuts, 358
layout, 326–329, 330
libraries, 328, 343–348. *See also* libraries
Links folder, 334
menu bar, 328
metadata management, 360–366
My Documents folder, 333
My Music folder, 334
My Pictures folder, 334
My Videos folder, 334
navigation pane, 327
navigation techniques, 330–332, 358
new features, 11–13
opening from Command Prompt, 1171
Organize menu, 328, 330
paths, displaying, 329
preview pane, 327
purpose of, 326
restoring previous versions of files, 401–402

Roaming folder, 335–336
Saved Games folder, 334
Searches folder, 334
searching, 330, 381–386
Send To menu, 335–336
shell shortcuts, 335–336
Show All Folders option, 330
sorting contents of folders, 355
Start Menu folder, 336
starting, 331
status messages, 1123–1126
Templates folder, 336
toolbar, 328, 340–343
Up button, 329
user profiles and, 332–333
VirtualStore folder, 338–339
volume labels, 1119
XP folder name redirection, 336
XP-style folder display, 330
zipped folders, 349–350

Windows Fax and Scan utility, 1158
Windows Features dialog box, 79, 204–205
Windows Filtering Platform, 685
Windows Firewall
advanced tools, 614–615, 802–803, 906
allowing connections through, 611–613
availability in Windows editions, 1159
blocking incoming connections, 610
coexisting with other firewalls, 603
default settings, 613
disabling, 609
Domain profile, 607
domain-based networks, 760–761
enabling, 609–610
importance of keeping on, 605
managing, 608–609
multiple active firewall profiles, 608
new features, 598, 607
opening, 608
outbound traffic, 605
Private profile, 608
profiles, 608
Public profile, 608
purpose of, 604
Remote Assistance and, 93–94
Remote Desktop and, 765
security profile types, 688–689
stateful inspection packet filtering, 606
third-party firewalls and, 607
Windows XP Mode and, 607
Windows Firewall With Advanced Security console, 614–615, 802–803, 906
Windows Home Server. *See also* Windows Server; Windows Small Business Server
backup tools, 453, 454–460
configuring, 783–784
connecting to, 714–718
Connector software, 715
domain names, 783
features, 756
homegroup support, 717
opening remote sessions, 784–785
permissions, 716
remote access features, 782
remote Internet access, 717
setting up, 715
user accounts, 716, 784
vs. Windows Backup, 439
Windows Map and, 800
Windows Home Server Connector software, 715
Windows Image Acquisition (WIA) driver, 313
Windows Intune subscription, 962
Windows Journal, 1160, 1249
Windows Live Calendar
adding events and managing dates, 308–310
events, 309
permissions, 309
shared calendars, 309
signing in and, 294
synchronization, 288, 308
Windows Live services, 287–288
Windows Phone devices, 291
Windows Live Contacts
availability, 294
filtering, 307
synchronization, 288, 308
Windows Explorer Contacts folder, 334
Windows Live Mail, 307–308
Windows Live Messenger, 321–322
Windows Live services, 287, 288
Windows Phone devices, 291
Windows Live Essentials. *See also* Windows Live Mail; Windows Live Mesh; Windows Live Messenger; Windows Live Photo Gallery
account profile, 284
Calendar. *See* Windows Live Calendar
checking status, 284
components of, 280–281
Contacts. *See* Windows Live Contacts
defined, 279
downloading, 279
home page, 283
installing, 279, 280–282
Link Online IDs, 655

Windows Live Essentials, *continued*
links to Windows Live IDs, 280
removing programs, 282
troubleshooting, 284
web services. *See* Windows Live web services
Windows Live Family Safety, 281, 682
Windows Live Movie Maker, 280, 293, 563, 762
Windows Live Writer, 281
Windows Live Family Safety, 281, 682
Windows Live IDs
contacts and calendar features, 308
homegroups and, 725
linking to user accounts, 294
linking to Windows Live Essentials, 280
managing IDs and profiles, 292–295
Microsoft Passwords, 292
multiple IDs, 292
Sign-In Assistant, 281, 294
streaming media and, 519
Windows Live Mail and, 303
Windows Live Mesh and, 779
Zune tags and, 571
Windows Live Mail
accessing in single Inbox, 305–306
contacts, 307–308. *See also* Windows Live Contacts
defined, 280
forwarding messages, 306–307
managing accounts, 303–304
multiple accounts in, 304–307
opening, 303
overview, 300
passwords, 304
security, 307
setting associations for, 196–198
signing in to, 293
Windows Live IDs and, 303
Windows Live Mesh
accessing files online, 298
audio not available, 780
defined, 281
features, 756, 779–780
remote access, 299, 780
Remote Connections service, 299
Remote Desktop compared to, 764
signing in to, 293
status checks, 295
streaming video as painful, 780
synchronizing data, 290–291, 295–299
troubleshooting, 284
Windows Live Remote Client and, 281
Windows Live Messenger
contact management, 321–322
defined, 281
file sharing with, 322
invitations, 321
menu system, 321
purpose of, 321
Remote Assistance and, 97–98
responding to invitations, 321
sending and receiving messages, 285–286
signing in to, 292–293, 295
telephone calls, 321
text messaging, 321, 322
troubleshooting, 284
Windows Live IDs and, 292
Windows Live Movie Maker, 280, 293, 563, 762
Windows Live Photo Gallery
arranging images, 312
cropping and editing images, 318–320
defined, 280
erasing pictures from cameras, 316
files in, 310
folders in, 311
importing pictures, 313–317
libraries in, 310
organizing pictures, 313–315
overview, 310–311
problems returning to, 313
signing in to, 293
tagging pictures, 314, 317
uploading and sharing photos, 317–318
Windows Live Remote Client, 281
Windows Live Service Status page, 284
Windows Live services
calendars, 287–288
checking status, 284
contacts, 288
defined, 279
mail services, 286–287
managing accounts, 295
messaging, 285–286
signing in with Windows Live IDs, 292–293
SkyDrive, 288–290
Social Updates, 285
synchronization services, 290–291
Windows Live SkyDrive. *See* SkyDrive
Windows Live Solution Center, 284
Windows Live Sync, 295
Windows Live web services
calendar. *See* Windows Live Calendar
Windows Live Essentials and, 283–291
Windows Live Writer, 281
Windows Logo Program, 1078
Windows Mail, 5, 79, 300

Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI), 902, 1065, 1100, 1104
Windows Management Instrumentation command-line utility (Wmic.exe), 902
Windows Media Audio. *See* WMA (Windows Media Audio) files
Windows Media Audio Pro files, 578
Windows Media Center
10-foot interface concept, 543
automatic downloads, 541
AutoPlay settings, 555
availability in Windows editions, 537, 1160
capabilities, 537
CDs and DVDs, playing and ripping, 555
defined, 15
deleting TV recordings, 565
Details window, 544–546
Extenders, 566–568
Favorite Lineups, TV, 559
Favorites settings, 554–555
galleries, 550–551
games, 544
gestures and, 1144
History option, TV, 564
Homegroup folder, 727–728
image editing, 545
keeping on top of desktop, 542
keyboard navigation, 548–549
libraries, 540, 550–552
Media Only option, 542
menu design, 543
More Info button, 545
mouse control, 548
Movie library commands, 553
music favorites setup, 554–555
Music library commands, 552
navigation controls, 546, 548
Now Playing strip, 544
numeric keypad and, 547
Optimization options, 541
Parental Controls option, 541
Pictures library commands, 552
pivot views, 551
Play Favorites command, 555
playback controls, 548
Privacy settings, 541
program guide use, 561
purpose of, 537
ratings, 360, 553–555
remote control hardware, 544, 545, 587–588
Remote Desktop and, 762
removing, 80
right-clicks in, 545
searching TV listings, 561
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1231–1232
setting up, 538–542
settings, 541
shared library access, 556
slide shows, 552–553
speaker setup, 540
Sports strip, 544
Start menu and, 543
startup options, 541, 542
storage space issues, 565
strips, 543
synchronizing devices with, 555
technical support, 538
text entry, 546–548, 551
tuner configuration, 539, 557–560
Turbo Scroll mode, 552
TV viewing and recording with, 556–565
Visual And Sound Effects options, 541
Windows TV format, 480
Xbox 360 and, 566–568
Windows Media metafiles, 480
Windows Media Network Sharing Service, 519
Windows Media Player
address bar, 481
Advanced Systems Format, 479–480
album art, 504–505
Auto Playlists, 493–495
availability in Windows editions, 475, 1159
AVI format, 480
Blue-ray support, 487
burning CDs and DVDs with, 529–533
capabilities, 481
codecs, 477–478
defined, 13–14
details pane, 481
device access, controlling, 513–514
device-to-PC transfers, 528–529
DivX codec, 478
DRM issues, 507–509
DVD navigation, 487
DVR files, 480
fast-forwarding, 485
file associations and, 479
format options, 479
formats, separating tracks by, 491
formats supported, 477
frequency spectrum display, 484
full screen display, 488
gestures, 1144
hidden information, 484

Windows Media Player, *continued*
homegroup settings, 512–513, 727
iTunes support, 477
layout, 14
libraries, 489, 503–507, 514–516
List Options menu, 492
list pane, 482, 483
Matroska Video format, 478
menu bar, 483
MP3 files, 480
MPEG-4 Audio format, 480
music, playing, 485
music file metadata, 504–507
muting, 485
My Music folder, 334
navigation pane, 481, 488–490
network streaming capability, 14
Next button, 485
Now Playing view, 483
pausing, 485
photos in, 486
Play button, 485
Player Library elements, 481–483
playing audio, 482, 517–518
playlists, 485, 490–495
portable devices, syncing with, 523
previewing tracks, 504
Previous button, 485
QuickTime support, 477, 480
ratings, 503
remote controls, 512, 516–518
remote Internet streaming, 519
removing, 80
repeating tracks, 485
ripping music. *See* ripping digital media files
searching, 484
Seek control, 485
Service Pack 1 fixes, 1232–1233
shared libraries, 512, 514–516
shuffling tracks, 485
Skin view, 484
skipping tracks, 492–493
slow and fast playback modes, 484
streaming media, 512–513, 516–518, 519
subtitles, 487
Switch To Library button, 483
Switch To Now Playing button, 483
synchronizing with devices, 523, 525–526
tags, 506
toolbar, 483
transcoding, 527
TV recording formats, 480
video formats, 14
video playback, 486–488
Videos library access, 486
view options, 489–490
Windows Media metafiles, 480
WMA file support, 479
WMV file support, 479
Xvid codec, 478
Zune compared to, 570
Windows Media Video (WMV), 479
Windows Memory Diagnostic, 1051
Windows Messenger. *See* Windows Live Messenger
Windows Metadata Internet Service, 497, 579
Windows Mobile operating system, 291, 523
Windows Mobility Center, 1069, 1160
Windows Network Diagnostics, 796
Windows PE, 957, 959
Windows Phone 7 devices, 291, 520, 521–523
Windows Photo Viewer, 13, 486, 1159
Windows Portable Devices (WPD) standard, 313, 1233
Windows PowerShell. *See* PowerShell
Windows PowerShell ISE, 982, 999, 1002–1004
Windows Preinstallation Environment, 957, 959
Windows Rally technologies, 800
Windows RE. *See* Windows Recovery Environment
Windows Recorded TV Show format, 563
Windows Recovery Environment
availability in Windows editions, 1159
Check Disk and, 886
Command Prompt and, 1052
copying files, 450
DiskPart and, 1103
DVDs, launching from, 1046
network accessibility and, 1052
opening, 1046–1048
purpose of, 1040–1041, 1046
Repair Your Computer option, 1046
restoring system images with, 444
Startup Repair option, 1048–1050
System Image Recovery command, 1050
System Restore and, 471, 1050–1051
Windows Memory Diagnostic, 1051
Windows Scan And Fax, 1248
Windows Script Host, 965, 980
Windows Search. *See* searching
Windows Server, 685, 757, 767, 800, 880. *See also* Windows Home Server; Windows Small Business Server
Windows Server Update Services (WSUS), 880
Windows SIM, 957
Windows SlideShow, 1160
Windows Small Business Server, 439
Windows Small Business Server Essentials, 453–454
Windows Small Business Server Standard, 454

Windows Speech Recognition, 1148–1153
Windows Storage Server, 454
Windows System Assessment Tool (WinSAT), 835, 837, 838–839, 1130
Windows System Image Manager, 957
Windows Task Manager
32- and 64-bit process identification, 844
Always On Top option, 842
Applications tab, 191–192
column configuration, 846
Commit fraction, 857
CPU performance, 841
CPU usage, 845
defined, 191
ending programs, 192
graph updates, 842
keyboard shortcuts, 191, 841
listing processes by usage, 845
memory performance, 841
multiprocessor views, 842
network performance measurement, 813–814
Not Responding tasks, 192
opening, 841
Performance tab, 842
PIDs (process identifiers), 846
process lists, 844
process troubleshooting, 845
Processes tab, 192, 843–846
purpose of, 841
services, 920–921
Services tab, 846
starting, 191, 920
status of programs, 191–192
Windows TV format, 480
Windows Update
availability in Windows editions, 1159
classes of updates, 876–877
device drivers and, 58, 879
downloading and installing options, 877–878
hiding unwanted, 878
importance of, 875
important updates, 877–878
installed updates, 880
main window, 875–876
manual updates, 879
Microsoft Security Essentials, 623
Microsoft Updates for Office and, 876
multiple computers, updating options, 880
opening, 875
optional updates, 876–877
patch Tuesday, 877
recommended updates, 876, 878
scheduling, 877–878
security protections, 597
security updates, 615–617
settings, 877–878
troubleshooting, 879
undoing updates, 879–880
validation requirement, 66
wake ups for, 878
Windows Virtual PC, 1127–1130
Windows Vista, 46, 367, 936
Windows XP
LLTD for, 800
local Group Policy, 936
multiboot starts, 50–51. *See also* multiboot systems
programs, running virtually. *See* Windows XP Mode
Recovery Console, 1052
Remote Assistance issues, 104
restore point issues for, 466
searching, changes from, 367
sharing models of, 733
upgrades to Windows 7, 46
Windows 7 changes, 4
Windows XP Mode
application message display, 183
availability in Windows editions, 1162
closing, 180
configuring settings, 184
device sharing and, 183–184
edition requirements, 171
firewalls, 607
full screen mode, 180
hard disk virtualization, 183
hardware requirements, 178
installing, 178–179
installing programs, 181–183
launching programs in, 181
purpose of, 178
sharing data from, 183
starting, 179–180
Windows.old folder, 894
Wingdings font, 1246
Win.ini startup programs, 187
Winload.exe, 51
Winlogon key, 188
Winresume.exe, 51
WinSAT (Windows System Assessment Tool), 835, 838–839
Winternals software, 869
Winver tool, 1249
WinZip software, 350
Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP), 696–697, 701
wireless access points, 690, 694, 698–701. *See also* routers
Wireless Area Connection, 822

wireless gateways, 690
wireless local area networks (WLANs), 691
wireless networking
802.1x authentication, 702
802.11 standards, 690, 691–692
ad hoc networks, 708–709
automatic vs. manual connections, 816–817
bridging two networks, 790, 791
connecting to, 702–707
denial of service, 696
destructive intrusions, 696
devices on, 709
disabling remote administration, 702
dual-band wireless access points, 692
firmware upgrades, 702
guidelines for choosing, 691–692, 693
hidden, connecting to, 706–707
IPsec and, 702
managing, 815–817, 820
naming networks, 699
Network Map support, 801
Next Generation TCP/IP stack support, 685
non-WPS setups for routers, 701
order of connection attempts, 816–817
overview, 695–697
passphrases, 700–701
per-user connections, 707
printed configuration details, 701
privacy issues, 696, 706
restoring data and, 460
routers, 692, 698–701
security keys, 701, 705–706
security precautions, 702
security protocols, 700
security risks, 786
security settings, 695–697
SetupSNK program, 704
SSIDs, 699, 702, 706–707
switching between networks, preventing, 815
technologies, 691–692
theft of service, 696
troubleshooting missing computers, 704
troubleshooting setup, 698
USB drives and, 701, 704–705
virtual private networks and, 702
Windows 7 installation setup, 40–41
Windows Media Center Extender issues, 568
Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP), 696–697, 701
wired vs. wireless technology, 691–692
wireless access points, 690, 694, 698–701
Wireless Area Connection, 822
WPA and WPA2, 697
WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup), 685, 698–701, 703–704
wireless remote controls, 587–589
WLAN networks, 691
WLXPhotoGallery.exe, 310
WMA (Windows Media Audio) files
Apple devices and, 520
compression, 497–498, 897
metadata, 360, 363, 507
Pro format, 499, 578
ripping to, 499
Sound Recorder, 1249
Windows Media Player support, 478, 479
Zune choices for ripping files, 578
WMI (Windows Management Instrumentation), 902, 1065, 1100, 1104
Wmic.exe (Windows Management Instrumentation), 902, 1065, 1100, 1104
WMV (Windows Media Video), 479, 533
WMX files, 480
Word documents
compression, 897
ink data, 1147
WordPad support, 1249
WordPad, 363–364, 372, 1158, 1249
Work Network type location, 687–688, 731, 734
workgroups. ***See also*** **homegroups**
account and group databases in, 650
advantages of, 684
domains compared to, 689, 757
including all network computers in, 734
libraries for project management, 343
local, group and domain accounts, 650
renaming, 817–818
working away from networks, 761
Working Sets, 855
WorkWithPrinters.ps1 script, 1065–1066
worms, 595, 617–618
WPA (Wi-Fi Protected Access), 697, 701
WPA2 (Wi-Fi Protected Access), 697, 701
WPD (Windows Portable Devices) standard, 313
WPL files, 495
WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup)
configuring routers, 698–701
connecting with, 703–704
defined, 685
devices using, 709
Network Map support, 801
Write permission, 645
writing pad, Tablet PC Input Panel, 1145, 1146–1148
Wscript.exe, 980
WSH (Windows Script Host), 980
WSMan provider (PowerShell), 993
WSUS (Windows Server Update Services), 880
WTV (Windows Recorded TV Show) format, 480, 563
WVX files, 480

X

x64 editions of Windows, 7. ***See also*** **64-bit versions of Windows 7**
x86 editions of Windows, 7. ***See also*** **32-bit versions of Windows 7**
X509 certificates, 993
Xbox 360
adding to networks, 589
homegroups and, 721
Media Center Extender capability, 566–568
sharing music, 589
Zune software, 570
Xbox Live accounts, 292
XML (Extensible Markup Language)
RSS feeds, 242
XML content indexing, 372
XML Paper Specification, 372
XP, Windows. ***See*** **Windows XP**
XP Mode (XPM). ***See*** **Windows XP Mode**
XPS Document Writer and Viewer, 1158, 1248–1249
Xvid codec, 478

Y

Yahoo! Mail, 300, 305
YouTube videos, 317

Z

zero-day exploits, 596, 620
Zip archives, 275
zipped folders
compression, 348–350
viruses and, 617
zombies, 596
zones, security. ***See*** **security zones**
zooming in or out
image thumbnails, 313
Internet Explorer, 223–225
zoom gesture, 1143
ZPL files (Zune playlists), 581
Zune Marketplace, 521, 570
Zune Pass, 521, 570
Zune software
art doesn't match albums, 575
copying files into, 575
corrupted collections, 575
device management, 573
downloading and installing, 570
interface, 571
music metadata and tags, 579–580
navigating and adding to collections, 575–578
Now Playing and Full Screen views, 574–575
playback controls, 573
playlists, 581–583
ratings, 575
ripping CDs with, 578–579
searching collections, 575–576
sharing on Xbox hardware, 589
SmartDJ feature, 570, 582–583
sorting libraries, 576
starting view, 572
synchronizing, 521–523, 573
troubleshooting glitches, 572, 575
Windows Media Player compared to, 570
Zune players, 520, 521–523
Zune tags, 571